MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 74

The Scholar's Guide and Dolopathos

Petrus Alfonsi · John of Alta Silva

Disciplina Clericalis · Dolopathos

The Scholar's Guide and Dolopathos

Two Books of Tales

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

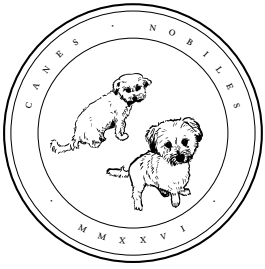


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 74 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Hilka and Söderhjelm (Heidelberg, 1911) and Hilka (Heidelberg, 1913). Six passages are omitted; [...] marks each.

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

PETRUS ALFONSI

Prologue 11
The Fear of God 15
Hypocrisy 16
The Ant, the Cock, and the Dog 17
Example I · The Half-Friend 18
Example II · The Whole Friend 21
Counsel 27
The Parasite 28
Wisdom 29
Silence 32
Example III · The Three Poets 34
Example IV · The Mule and the Fox 35
True Nobility 37
The Seven Arts 39
The Seven Knightly Skills 40
The Seven Industries 41

PETRUS ALFONSI

(continued)

Lying 42
Example V · The Man and the Serpent 44
Example VI · The Poet and the Hunchback 46
Example VII · The Clerk Who Entered the Tavern 48
Example VIII · The Owl's Voice 49
The Evil Woman 51
Example IX · The Vinedresser 53
Example X · The Linen Sheet 55
Example XI · The Sword 57
Example XII · The King and His Storyteller 60
Example XIII · The Weeping Bitch 62
Example XIV · The Well 67
The Good Woman 72
Example XV · The Ten Chests 73
Example XVI · The Ten Casks of Oil 79
Example XVII · The Golden Serpent 85
Unknown Companions 89
Keeping to the Main Roads 90
Example XVIII (a) · The Path 91
Example XVIII (b) · The Ford 92
Example XIX · Two Townsmen and a Peasant 94
Example XX · The King's Tailor and His Apprentice Nedui 98
Example XXI · The Two Minstrels 102
The Generous, the Avaricious, and the Prodigal 103

Riches 104
Example XXII · The Peasant and the Bird 106
Not Trusting Books 108
Example XXIII · The Oxen Promised to the Wolf 109
Accepting Counsel and Testing It 113
Example XXIV · The Thief and the Moonbeam 114
Benefits 117
The Good King and the Bad 118
Example XXV · Marianus 119
Example XXVI · Two Brothers and the King's Spending 122
The King's Familiarity 124
How to Eat 127
Example XXVII · The Slave Maimundus 130
The Instability of the World 134
Example XXVIII · Socrates and the King 137
The End of Life 140
Example XXIX · The Wise Son of the King's Counselor 142
The World to Come 146
Example XXX · The Thief Who Chose Too Long 147
Example XXXI · The Shepherd and the Dealer 148
Death 149
Example XXXII · The Philosopher in the Cemetery 150
The Words of a Dead Man 150

PETRUS ALFONSI

(continued)

Example XXXIII · Alexander's Golden Tomb 152
Example XXXIV · The Hermit Correcting His Soul 153
Other Sayings of Hermits 155
The Fear of God 156
Epilogue 157

JOHN OF ALTA SILVA

Preface 161
The Story · King Dolopathos 169
Lucinius and Virgil 191
The Return to Sicily 217
The Queen's Accusation 235
The First Sage's Tale · The Dog 261
The Second Sage's Tale · The Treasury 270
The Third Sage's Tale · The Old Man 287
The Fourth Sage's Tale · The Creditor 300
The Fifth Sage's Tale · The Widow's Son 312
The Sixth Sage's Tale · The Robber's Sons 319
Polyphemus 324
The Witches 329
The Seventh Sage's Tale · The Swans 341
Virgil's Tale · The Well 358
The Death of Dolopathos and the Conversion of Lucinius 363

PETRUS ALFONSI

Disciplina Clericalis

The Scholar's Guide

Prologus

PROLOGUE

Peter Alfonsi, servant of Christ, thanks God, who gave him wisdom, and explains his book. Since man's nature is frail and forgetful, he has gathered proverbs of the philosophers, Arabic sayings and fables, verses, and likenesses of beasts and birds, a little at a time, to make learning sweet, and he calls the book the Clerical Discipline, for it disciplines the clerk. He asks that anything contrary to the catholic faith be corrected.

Dixit Petrus Alfunsus, seruus Christi Jhesu, compositor
said Peter Alfonsi the-servant of-Christ Jesus the-compiler
huius libri: Gracias ago deo, qui primus est sine principio,
of-this book thanks I-give to-God who first is without beginning
a quo bonorum omnium est principium, finis sine
from whom of-good-things all is the-beginning the-end without
fine, tocius boni complementum, sapiens qui sapienciam et
end of-all good the-fulfillment wise who wisdom and
racionem prebet homini, qui nos sua aspirauit sapiencia
reason gives to-man who us with-his inspired wisdom
et sue racionis admirabili illustrauit claritate et multiformi
and of-his reason with-wonderful illumined brightness and with-the-manifold
sancti spiritus sui ditauit gracia. Quia igitur me licet
of-the-holy spirit his enriched grace because therefore me although
peccatorem deus multimoda uestire dignatus est sapiencia,
a-sinner God with-manifold to-clothe deigned has wisdom
ne lucerna michi credita sub modio tecta lateat, eodem
lest the-lamp to-me entrusted under the-bushel covered lie-hid with-the-same
spiritu instigante ad multorum utilitatem hunc librum
spirit urging for of-many the-benefit this book
componere admonitus sum, ipsum obsecrans, ut huic mei
to-compose admonished I-was him beseeching that to-this of-my

libelli principio bonum finem adiungat meque custodiat, ne
little-book beginning a-good end he-join and-me guard lest
quid in eo dicatur quod sue displiceat uoluntati. Amen.
anything in it be-said which to-his displease will Amen

Deus igitur in hoc opusculo michi sit in auxilium
God therefore in this little-work to-me be for help
qui me librum hunc componere et in latinum transferre
who me book this to-compose and into Latin to-translate
compulit. Cum enim apud me sepius retractando humane
compelled when for with myself very-often by-turning-over of-human
causas creacionis omnimodo scire laborarem, humanum
the-causes of-creation in-every-way to-know I-labored human
quidem ingenium inueni ex precepto conditoris ad hoc esse
indeed the-wit I-found by the-precept of-the-maker for this to-be
deputatum, ut quamdiu est in seculo in sancte studeat
appointed that as-long-as it-is in the-world in of-holy it-be-zealous
exercitacione philosophie, qua de creatore suo meliorem
the-exercise of-philosophy by-which of creator its better
et maiorem habeat noticiam, et moderata uiuere studeat
and greater it-may-have knowledge and with-moderate to-live it-be-zealous
continencia et ab imminentibus sciat sibi precauere
continence and against impending it-know itself to-guard
aduersitatibus eoque tramite gradiatur in seculo qui eum
adversities and-by-that path it-walk in the-world which it
ducat ad regna celorum. Quodsi in prefata sancte
lead to the-kingdoms of-the-heavens but-if in the-aforesaid of-holy
discipline norma uixerit, hoc quidem pro quo creatus est
discipline the-rule it-shall-have-lived this indeed for which created it-was
compleuit debetque perfectus appellari. Fragilem eciam hominis
it-has-fulfilled and-ought perfect to-be-called fragile also of-man
esse consideraui complexionem: que ne tedium incurrat,
to-be I-considered the-complexion which lest weariness it-incur

quasi prouehendo paucis et paucis instruenda est;
as-if by-advancing with-a-few-things and with-a-few-things to-be-instructed is
duricie quoque eius recordatus, ut facilius retineat,
of-the-hardness also its having-remembered that more-easily it-retain
quodammodo necessario mollienda et dulcificanda est; quia
in-a-way necessarily to-be-softened and to-be-sweetened it-is because
et obliuiosa est, multis indiget que oblitorum faciant
also forgetful it-is of-many-things it-needs which of-the-things-forgotten may-make
recordari. Propterea ergo libellum compegi, partim ex
to-remember for-that-reason therefore the-little-book I-have-put-together partly from
prouerbiis philosophorum et suis castigacionibus, partim ex
the-proverbs of-the-philosophers and their admonitions partly from
prouerbiis et castigacionibus arabicis et fabulis et uersibus,
the-proverbs and admonitions Arabic and fables and verses
partim ex animalium et uolucrum similitudinibus. Modum
partly from of-animals and of-birds likenesses the-measure
tamen consideraui, ne si plura necessariis scripserim, scripta
yet I-considered lest if more than-necessary-things I-have-written the-writings
honeri pocius sint lectori quam subsidia, ut legentibus
a-burden rather be to-the-reader than aids that to-those-reading
et audientibus sint desiderium et occasio ediscendi.
and to-those-hearing they-be a-desire and an-occasion of-learning
Scientes uero per ea que hic continentur oblitorum
those-knowing but through those-things which here are-contained the-things-forgotten
reminiscantur. Huic libello nomen iniungens, et est nomen
may-recall to-this little-book a-name joining and it-is the-name
ex re: id est Clericalis disciplina; reddit enim clericum
from the-thing that is the-Clerical discipline it-renders for the-clerk
disciplinatum. Vitandum tamen decreui pro possibilitate
disciplined to-be-avoided yet I-have-decreed according-to the-capacity
sensus mei, ne quid in nostro tractatu inueniatur quod nostre
of-sense my lest anything in our treatise be-found which to-our

credulitati sit contrarium uel a nostra fide diuersum. Ad
belief be contrary or from our faith different for
quod adiuuet me omnipotens deus cui supernitor. Amen.
which may-help me almighty God on-whom I-lean Amen

Si quis tamen hoc opusculum humano et exteriori
if anyone yet this little-work with-a-human and outward
oculo percurrerit et quid in eo quod humana parum
eye shall-have-run-through and anything in it which human little
cauit natura uiderit, subtiliori oculo iterum et
guarded-against nature he-shall-have-seen with-a-subtler eye again and
iterum relegere moneo et demum ipsi et omnibus
again to-reread I-advise and finally to-him and to-all
catholice fidei perfectis corrigendum appono. Nichil enim
of-the-catholic faith perfect-ones to-be-corrected I-submit nothing for
in humanis inuencionibus perfectum putat philosophus.
in human inventions perfect thinks the-philosopher

De timore Dei

THE FEAR OF GOD

Enoch, called Edric in Arabic, tells his son to make the fear of the Lord his trade. Other philosophers add that whoever fears God is feared by all and whoever loves God obeys him, and an Arab's verse says that love that does not obey is not believed.

Enoch philosophus qui lingua arabica cognominatur Edric,
Enoch the-philosopher who in-the-tongue Arabic is-surnamed Edric
dixit filio suo: Timor domini sit negociacio tua, et ueniet
said to-son his the-fear of-the-Lord be the-trade your and shall-come
tibi lucrum sine labore. — Dixit alius philosophus:
to-you profit without labor said another philosopher
Qui timet deum, omnia timent eum; qui uero non timet
who fears God all-things fear him who but not fears
deum, timet omnia. — Dixit alius philosophus: Qui timet
God fears all-things said another philosopher who fears
deum, diligit deum; qui diligit deum, obedit deo. — Dixit
God loves God who loves God obeys God said
Arabs in uersu suo: Inobediens es deo: simulas tamen
an-Arab in verse his disobedient you-are to-God you-feign yet
te eum amare, et incredibile est; si enim uere amares,
yourself him to-love and unbelievable it-is if for truly you-loved
obedires ei. Nam qui amat, obedit.
you-would-obey him for who loves obeys

De hypocrisi

HYPOCRISY

Socrates warns his disciples not to obey God openly and disobey him in secret. A subtler hypocrite hides his good works so that he may be thought no hypocrite; the disciples are to do all things with a pure intention, not for glory.

Dixit Socrates discipulis suis: Videte ne sitis deo obedientes
said Socrates to-disciples his see lest you-be to-God obedient
et inobedientes in eodem. Dicunt ei: Enuclea nobis quod
and disobedient in the-same they-say to-him unfold to-us what
dicis. Qui ait: Dimittite hypocrisim! Est enim hypocrisis
you-say who says put-away hypocrisy it-is for hypocrisy
coram hominibus simulare se obedire deo, in occulto uero
before men to-feign oneself to-obey God in secret but
inobedientem esse. Dicit ei unus ex discipulis: Estne
disobedient to-be says to-him one of the-disciples is-there
aliud genus hypocrisis, unde homini cauendum sit? Dicit
another kind of-hypocrisy whence by-a-man to-be-guarded-against it-be says
Socrates: Est homo qui in aperto et in occulto obedire
Socrates there-is a-man who in the-open and in secret to-obey
se deo ostendit, ut sanctus ab hominibus habeatur et ab
himself God shows that holy by men he-be-held and by
eis plus ideo honoretur. Est alius isto subtilior qui hanc
them more therefore be-honored there-is another than-this subtler who this
relinquit hypocrisim, ut maiori deseruiat: Cum enim ieiunat
leaves hypocrisy that a-greater he-may-serve when for he-fasts
uel elemosinam facit et ab eo queritur si fecerit,
or alms does and of him it-is-asked whether he-has-done-it
respondet: Deus scit! uel: non, ut in maiori reuerencia
he-answers God knows or not that in greater reverence

habeatur et dicatur quia hypocrita non est qui hominibus
he-be-held and it-be-said that a-hypocrite not he-is who to-men
factum suum nolit propalari. Credo eciam paucos esse
deed his does-not-wish to-be-made-known I-believe also few to-be
qui aliquo huius hypocrisis genere non participent. Videte
who in-some of-this hypocrisy kind not share see
igitur ne hac seducti laboris uestri premio priuemini! Quod
therefore lest by-this seduced of-labor your of-the-reward you-be-deprived which
ne contingat, omnia facite munda intencione; ne inde gloriam
lest happen all-things do with-pure intention lest thence glory
habere queratis! — Dicit alius philosophus: Si deo firmiter
to-have you-seek says another philosopher if on-God firmly
inniteris, omnia erunt prospera quocumque ieris.
you-lean all-things shall-be prosperous wherever you-shall-have-gone

De formica, gallo, cane

THE ANT, THE COCK, AND THE DOG

Balaam, called Lucaman in Arabic, tells his son not to let the ant be wiser, the cock more watchful or stronger, or the dog more grateful than he, and not to think one enemy too few or a thousand friends too many.

Balaam, qui lingua arabica uocatur Lucaman, dixit filio
Balaam who in-the-tongue Arabic is-called Lucaman said to-son
suo: Fili, ne sit formica sapiencior te, que congregat
his O-son let-not be the-ant wiser than-you which gathers
in estate unde uiuat in hieme. — Fili, ne sit gallus
in summer whence it-may-live in winter O-son let-not be the-cock
uigilancior te, qui in matutinis uigilat, et tu dormis.
more-watchful than-you which in the-morning-hours watches and you sleep

— Fili, ne sit gallus forcior te, qui iustificat decem
O-son let-not be the-cock stronger than-you which disciplines ten
uxores suas, tu solam castigare non potes. — Fili, ne
wives his you one to-chastise not can O-son let-not
sit canis corde nobilior te, qui benefactorum suorum
be the-dog in-heart nobler than-you which of-benefactors its
non obliuiscitur, tu autem benefactorum tuorum obliuisceris.
not forgets you moreover of-benefactors your forget
— Fili, ne uideatur tibi parum unum habere inimicum
O-son let-not seem to-you little one to-have enemy
vel nimium mille habere amicos. Dico tibi:
or too-much a-thousand to-have friends I-say to-you

Exemplum I: De dimidio amico

EXAMPLE I · THE HALF-FRIEND

A dying Arab's son claims a hundred friends; the father has found only half of one. He tells the son to carry a slaughtered calf in a bloody sack, claiming to have killed a man. Every friend turns him away, but the father's half-friend takes him in and digs the grave, and the father says that a true friend helps when the world fails.

Arabs moriturus uocato filio suo dixit: Dic, fili, quot
an-Arab about-to-die with-called son his said tell O-son how-many
tibi, dum uixi, adquisieris amicos! Respondens
for-yourself while I-have-lived you-have-acquired friends answering
filius dixit: Centum, ut arbitror, michi adquisiui amicos.
the-son said a-hundred as I-think for-myself I-have-acquired friends
Dixit pater: Philosophus dicit: Ne laudes amicum, donec
said the-father the-philosopher says do-not praise a-friend until
probaueris eum. Ego quidem prior natus sum et unius
you-shall-have-tested him I indeed earlier born was and of-one

dimidietatem uix michi adquisiui. Tu ergo centum
the-half scarcely for-myself I-acquired you therefore a-hundred
quomodo tibi adquisisti? Vade igitur probare omnes, ut
how for-yourself have-you-acquired go therefore to-test all that
cognoscas si quis omnium tibi perfectus erit amicus!
you-may-know whether any of-all to-you a-perfect shall-be friend
Dixit filius: Quomodo probare consulis? Dixit pater: Vitulum
said the-son how to-test do-you-advise said the-father a-calf
interfectum et frustatim comminutum in sacco repone, ita ut
killed and piece-by-piece cut-up in a-sack put so that
saccus forinsecus sanguine infectus sit. Et cum ad amicum
the-sack on-the-outside with-blood stained be and when to a-friend
ueneris, dic ei: Hominem, care mi, forte interfeci;
you-shall-have-come say to-him a-man O-dear my by-chance I-have-killed
rogo te ut eum secreto sepelias; nemo enim te suspectum
I-ask you that him secretly you-bury no-one for you suspected
habebit, sicque me saluare poteris. Fecit filius sicut pater
shall-hold and-so me to-save you-shall-be-able did the-son as the-father
imperauit. Primus autem amicus ad quem uenit dixit ei:
commanded the-first moreover friend to whom he-came said to-him
Fer tecum mortuum super collum tuum! Sicut fecisti
carry with-you the-dead-man upon neck your as you-have-done
malum, patere satisfaccionem! In domum meam non intrabis.
evil suffer the-satisfaction into house my not you-shall-enter
Cum autem per singulos sic fecisset, eodem responso ei
when moreover through each-one so he-had-done with-the-same answer him
omnes responderunt. Ad patrem ergo rediens nunciauit que
all answered to the-father therefore returning he-reported what
fecerat. Dixit pater: Contigit tibi quod dixit philosophus:
he-had-done said the-father it-has-happened to-you what said the-philosopher
Multi sunt dum numerantur amici, sed in necessitate pauci.
many are while they-are-counted friends but in need few

Vade ad dimidium amicum meum quem habeo et uide, quid
go to the-half friend my whom I-have and see what
dicat tibi! Venit et sicut aliis dixerat huic ait. Qui
he-say to-you he-came and as to-the-others he-had-said to-this-one he-says who
dixit: Intra domum! Non est hoc secretum quod uicinis
said enter the-house not is this a-secret which to-the-neighbors
debeat propalari. Emissa ergo uxore cum omni familia
ought to-be-made-known with-sent-out therefore the-wife with all household
sua sepulturam fodit. Cum autem ille omnia parata uideret,
his a-grave he-dug when moreover he all-things prepared saw
rem prout erat disseruit gracias agens. Deinde patri
the-thing as it-was he-set-forth thanks giving then to-the-father
retulit que fecerat. Pater uero ait: Pro tali amico dicit
he-related what he-had-done the-father but says for such a-friend says
philosophus: Hic est uere amicus qui te adiuuat, cum seculum
the-philosopher this is truly a-friend who you helps when the-world
tibi deficit. Dixit filius ad patrem: Vidisti hominem qui
to-you fails said the-son to the-father have-you-seen a-man who
integrum sibi amicum lucratus fuerit? Tunc pater: Non
a-whole for-himself friend gained has then the-father not
uidi quidem, sed audiui. Tunc filius: Renuncia michi
I-have-seen indeed but I-have-heard then the-son report to-me
de eo, si forte talem michi adquisiero! At pater:
about him if by-chance such for-myself I-shall-have-acquired but the-father

Exemplum II: De integro amico

EXAMPLE II · THE WHOLE FRIEND

A merchant of Egypt and one of Baghdad, friends by report alone, meet; the guest falls sick with love for the girl the Egyptian meant to marry, and the host gives her to him with her dowry. Later the Egyptian, ruined, comes to Baghdad, confesses to a murder to end his life, and is led to the cross; his friend claims the crime to save him, the true murderer confesses, and the king pardons all. The friend shares his wealth with the Egyptian. The son says such a friend is rare.

Relatum est michi de duobus negociatoribus, quorum
related it-is to-me about two merchants of-whom
unus erat in Egypto, alter Baldach, seque solo
one was in Egypt the-other in-Baghdad and-each-other by-alone
auditu cognouerant et per internuncios pro sibi
hearing had-known and through go-betweens for to-themselves
necessariis mittebant. Contigit autem ut qui erat Baldach,
necessary-things they-sent it-happened moreover that who was in-Baghdad
in negociacionem iret in Egyptum. Egypciacus audito eius
for trading went into Egypt the-Egyptian with-heard his
aduentu occurrit ei et suscepit eum gaudens in domum
arrival ran-to-meet him and received him rejoicing into house
suam et in omnibus ei seruiuit sicut mos est amicorum
his and in all-things him served as the-custom is of-friends
per ·VIII· dies et ostendit ei omnes manerias cantus quas
for VIII days and showed him all the-kinds of-song which
habebat in domo sua. Finitis ·VIII· diebus infirmatus est.
he-had in house his with-finished VIII days taken-ill he-was
Quod ualde grauiter dominus de amico suo ferens asciuit
which very heavily the-master for friend his bearing summoned
omnes medicos Egypciacos, ut amicum hospitem uiderent.
all the-physicians Egyptian that the-friend guest they-might-see

Medici uero palpato pulsu, iterum et iterum urina
the-physicians but with-felt the-pulse again and again with-the-urine
respecta, nullam in eo agnouerunt infirmitatem. Et quia per
examined no in him recognized sickness and because by
hoc nullam corporalem agnouere infirmitatem, amoris sciunt
this no bodily they-recognized sickness of-love they-know
esse passionem. Hoc agnito dominus uenit ad eum et
it-to-be a-passion with-this recognized the-master came to him and
quesiuit si qua esset mulier in domo sua quam diligeret.
asked whether any were woman in house his whom he-loved
Ad hec eger: Ostende michi omnes domus tue mulieres,
to this the-sick-man show to-me all of-house your the-women
et si forte inter eas hanc uidero, tibi ostendam.
and if by-chance among them her I-shall-have-seen to-you I-shall-show-(her)
Quo audito ei ostendit cantatrices et pedissequas:
with-which heard to-him he-showed the-singing-girls and the-maidservants
quarum nulla ei complacuit. Post hoc ostendit ei omnes
of-whom none him pleased after this he-showed him all
filias: has quoque sicut et priores omnino reppulit atque
the-daughters these also as also the-former altogether he-rejected and
neglexit. Habebat autem dominus quandam nobilem puellam
disregarded had moreover the-master a-certain noble girl
in domo sua, quam iam diu educauerat ut eam acciperet
in house his whom now long he-had-reared that her he-might-take
in uxorem; quam et ostendit ei. Eger uero aspecta
for wife whom also he-showed to-him the-sick-man but with-seen
hac ait: Ex hac est michi mors et in hac est michi
her says from this-one is to-me death and in this-one is to-me
uita! Quo audito dedit ei puellam nobilem in uxorem
life with-which heard he-gave him the-girl noble in marriage
cum omnibus que erat cum ea accepturus. Et preterea
with all-things which he-was with her about-to-receive and besides

dedit ei ea que erat daturus puelle, si eam acciperet
he-gave him those-things which he-was about-to-give to-the-girl if her he-took
in uxorem. Hiis completis, accepta uxore cum hiis
to wife with-these completed with-received the-wife with those-things
que cum uxore acceperat et negociacione facta rediit in
which with the-wife he-had-received and with-the-trading done he-returned into
patriam. — Contigit autem post hec ut Egypciacus
the-fatherland it-happened moreover after these-things that the-Egyptian
omnia sua multis modis amitteret, et pauper effectus
all his in-many ways lost and poor made
cogitauit apud se quod iret Baldach ad amicum quem
he-thought with himself that he-should-go to-Baghdad to the-friend whom
ibi habebat, ut sui misereretur. Iter ergo nudus et
there he-had that on-him he-might-have-pity the-journey therefore naked and
famelicus arripuit atque Baldach intempeste noctis silencio
starving he-took-up and to-Baghdad of-dead night in-the-silence
peruenit. Pudor autem ei obstabat ne domum amici
arrived shame moreover him hindered lest the-house of-the-friend
adiret, ne forte incognitus tali tempore domo
he-approach lest by-chance unknown at-such a-time from-the-house
expelleretur. Templum ergo quoddam antiquum intrauit ut
he-be-expelled a-temple therefore certain ancient he-entered that
ibidem pernoctaret. Sed cum ibi anxius multa secum
there he-might-spend-the-night but when there anxious many-things with-himself
diu uolueret, occurrerunt sibi duo uiri prope templum in
long he-turned met him two men near the-temple in
ciuitate, quorum unus alium interfecit clamque aufugit. Multi
the-city of-whom one the-other killed and-secretly fled many
ergo ciues pro strepitu decurrentes interfectum repperierunt,
therefore citizens at the-noise running-down the-slain-man found
et querentes quisnam homicidium perpetrasset, intrauerunt
and asking who the-homicide had-committed entered

templum sperantes homicidam ibidem repperire. Egypciacum
the-temple hoping the-homicide there to-find the-Egyptian
uero illic repperierunt et sciscitantes ab eo quisnam uirum
but there they-found and inquiring from him who the-man
interfecisset, audierunt ab ipso quia ego illum interfeci.
had-killed they-heard from himself that I him have-killed
Paupertatem enim suam morte saltem finire uehementer
poverty for his by-death at-least to-end vehemently
cupiebat. Captus itaque et incarceratus est. Mane autem
he-desired taken therefore and imprisoned he-was with-morning moreover
facto producitur ante iudices et morte condempnatus ducitur
come he-is-brought before the-judges and to-death condemned is-led
ad crucem. Multi uero de more accurrerunt, quorum unus
to the-cross many but by custom ran-up of-whom one
fuit amicus eius cuius causa Baldach adierat. Et acucius
was the-friend his whose for-the-sake to-Baghdad he-had-come and more-sharply
eum intuens deprehendit esse amicum quem in Egypto
him gazing-at he-discovered him-to-be the-friend whom in Egypt
reliquerat. Reminiscens itaque bonorum que sibi in Egypto
he-had-left remembering therefore the-good-things which to-him in Egypt
fecerat, cogitans eciam quia post mortem retribuere illi non
he-had-done thinking also that after death to-repay him not
poterat, mortem pro ipso subire se decreuit. Voce igitur
he-could death for him to-undergo himself he-resolved with-voice therefore
magna exclamauit: Quid innocentem condempnatis quove
loud he-cried-out why the-innocent do-you-condemn or-where
eum ducitis? Non mortem meruit, ego uirum interfeci.
him do-you-lead not death he-has-deserved I the-man have-killed
At illi iniecerunt manus in eum atque ligatum secum ad
but they threw hands on him and bound with-them to
crucem traxerunt aliumque a pena mortis absoluerunt.
the-cross dragged and-the-other from the-penalty of-death they-absolved

Homicida uero in eodem agmine hec intuens gradiebatur
the-homicide but in the-same throng these-things watching walked
atque secum ait: Hunc interfeci et iste dampnatur. Hic
and with-himself says this-man I-have-killed and this-one is-condemned this
innocens supplicio deputatur, ego uero nocens libertate fruor.
innocent to-punishment is-assigned I but guilty liberty enjoy
Quenam causa est huius iniusticie? Nescio nisi sola sit dei
what the-cause is of-this injustice I-know-not unless alone it-be of-God
paciencia. Verum deus, iudex iustus, impunitum scelus nullum
the-patience but God a-judge just unpunished crime none
dimittit. Ne igitur posterius in me durius uindicet, huius
lets-go lest therefore later on me more-harshly he-avenge of-this
me prodam criminis reum; sicque eos a morte absoluendo
myself I-shall-betray of-the-crime guilty and-so them from death by-absolving
quod commisi luam peccatum. Obiecit se ergo
what I-have-committed I-may-atone-for the-sin he-threw-forward himself therefore
periculo dicens: Me me qui feci; istum dimittite innoxium!
to-the-danger saying me me who did-it this-one let-go harmless
Iudices autem non parum admirantes hunc alio a
the-judges moreover not a-little wondering this-one with-the-other from
morte absoluto ligauerunt. Iamque de iudicio dubitantes
death absolved bound and-now about the-judgment doubting
hunc cum reliquis prius liberatis ante regem duxerunt
this-one with the-others earlier freed before the-king they-led
eique omnia ex ordine referentes ipsum eciam hesitare
and-to-him all-things in order relating him also to-hesitate
compulerunt. Communi itaque consilio rex eis omne
they-compelled by-common therefore counsel the-king to-them all
crimen quod sibi imposuerant condonauit, eo tamen
the-crime which to-themselves they-had-imposed pardoned on-this yet
pacto ut criminis sibi impositi causas patefacerent. At
condition that of-the-crime to-themselves imposed the-causes they-should-reveal but

illi rei ueritatem ei exposuerunt. Communi autem
they of-the-thing the-truth to-him set-forth with-common moreover
consensu omnibus absolutis indigena qui pro amico mori
consent with-all absolved the-native who for the-friend to-die
decreuerat ipsum in domum suam introduxit eique omni
had-resolved him into house his brought-in and-to-him with-all
honore pro ritu facto inquit: Si mecum manere adquiescis,
honor by custom done says if with-me to-remain you-agree
omnia nobis prout decet erunt communia; si uero repatriare
all-things to-us as is-fitting shall-be common if but to-return-home
uolueris, que mea sunt equa lance parciamur. At ille
you-shall-have-wished what mine are with-equal scale let-us-share but he
natalis soli dulcedine irretitus partem tocius substancie
of-native soil by-the-sweetness ensnared a-part of-the-whole substance
quam ei obtulerat recepit sicque repatriauit.
which him he-had-offered received and-so returned-home

Hiis itaque sic relatis inquit filius ad patrem: Vix
with-these therefore thus related says the-son to the-father scarcely
poterit talis reperiri amicus. — Dixit alius philosophus
shall-be-able such to-be-found a-friend said another philosopher
propter amicos non probatos: Prouide tibi semel de
on-account-of friends not tested provide for-yourself once against
inimicis et milies de amicis, quia forsitan quandoque
enemies and a-thousand-times against friends because perhaps sometime
amicus fiet inimicus et sic leuius poterit perquirere
a-friend shall-become an-enemy and so more-easily shall-be-able to-seek-out
dampnum tuum.
harm your

De consilio

COUNSEL

Beware the counsel of one not proved faithful; counsel a friend well even if he ignores it; keep your counsel to yourself; avoid enemies as companions. An Arab says his greatest adversity was having to ask an enemy for help.

Item alius philosophus: Caue tibi de consilio illius a quo
likewise another philosopher beware for-yourself of the-counsel of-him from whom
petis consilium, nisi tibi sit fidelis comprobatus. — Item
you-seek counsel unless to-you he-be faithful proved likewise
alius philosophus: Consule amico tuo in bonum quantum
another philosopher counsel friend your for good as-much-as
poteris, etsi tibi credere noluerit. Iustum est
you-shall-be-able although you to-believe he-shall-not-have-wished just it-is
enim ut sibi bene consulas, licet rectum ut insulsus tuum
for that to-him well you-counsel though right like the-witless your
non sequatur consilium. — Alius: Noli consilium tuum omni
not follow counsel another do-not counsel your to-every
reuelare homini; qui enim consilium suum in corde suo
reveal man who for counsel his in heart his
retinet, sui iuris est melius eligere. — Alius: Consilium
retains of-his-own right is better to-choose another counsel
absconditum quasi in carcere tuo est reclusum, reuelatum
hidden as-if in prison your is shut-up revealed
uero te in carcere suo tenet ligatum. — Alius: Ne te
but you in prison its holds bound another do-not yourself
associaueris inimicis tuis, cum alios possis reperire socios.
associate with-enemies your when others you-can to-find companions
Que enim male egeris, notabunt; que uero bona
what-things for badly you-shall-have-done they-shall-note which but good

fuerint, deuitabunt. — Dixit quidam uersificator: Est una
shall-have-been they-shall-shun said a-certain versifier it-is one
de huius seculi aduersitatibus grauioribus libero homini quod
of of-this world adversities heavier to-a-free man that
necessitate cogitur ut sibi subueniat requirere inimicum.
by-necessity he-is-compelled that to-him he-help to-seek-out an-enemy
Quesiuit quidam a quodam Arabe: Que maior aduersitas
asked a-certain-man of a-certain Arab what greater adversity
contigit tibi in hoc seculo? Arabs: Necessitas compulit me
has-befallen you in this world the-Arab necessity compelled me
conuenire inimicum, ut que uolebam michi concederet.
to-approach an-enemy that what I-wished to-me he-might-grant

De leccatore

THE PARASITE

Do not associate with a parasite or glory in his praise. A philosopher seen jesting with one says that even an honest man must sometimes visit the privy; it is hard to climb high and easy to descend.

Alius: Ne te associaueris leccatori, cuius societas est tibi
another do-not yourself associate with-a-parasite whose company is to-you
dedecus. — Alius: Ne glorieris in laude leccatoris, cuius
a-disgrace another do-not glory in the-praise of-a-parasite whose
laus est tibi uituperium et uituperium laus. — Quidam
praise is to-you blame and blame praise a-certain
philosophus transiens per uiam alium reperit philosophum
philosopher passing along the-road another found philosopher
cum quodam leccatore iocantem atque ait: Simile sibi simile
with a-certain parasite joking and says like to-itself like

attrahere adamantis est. At ille inquit: Nunquam me sibi
to-draw of-the-lodestone is but he says never me to-him
adiunxi. Ad hoc transsiens: Cur ergo ei applaudebas? At
have-I-joined to this the-passer-by why therefore him did-you-applaud but
ille: Non, sed magna necessitate cogitur etiam honestus homo
he no but by-great necessity is-compelled even an-honorable man
latrinam adire. — Alius philosophus: Fili, graue est arduas
the-privy to-approach another philosopher O-son hard it-is lofty
ascendere mansiones, et ab eisdem descendere facile est.
to-ascend dwellings and from the-same to-descend easy is

De sapientia

WISDOM

Sayings on wisdom: a wise man's enmity is better than a fool's friendship; wisdom is natural and learned; do not give it to fools or withhold it from the wise. A poor poet complains to the one who apportions fortunes that he has wisdom without wealth. Man needs another in three ways, and wisdom is the brightness of the soul.

Alius philosophus: Melior est inimicicia sapientis quam
another philosopher better is the-enmity of-a-wise-man than
amicicia insipientis. — Alius philosophus: Non habeas pro
the-friendship of-a-foolish-man another philosopher do-not hold for
magno amiciciam stulti, quia non est permanens. — Alius
great the-friendship of-a-fool because not it-is lasting another
philosophus: Melior est societas simplicis inter sapientes
philosopher better is the-company of-a-simple-man among the-wise
nutriti quam prudentis cum leccatoribus educati. — Alius
nurtured than of-a-prudent-man among parasites brought-up another
philosophus: Dulcior est sapienti aspera uita inter sapientes
philosopher sweeter is to-the-wise-man a-harsh life among the-wise

quam dulcis uita inter insipientes. — Alius philosophus:
than a-sweet life among the-foolish another philosopher
Sapiencie due sunt species: una naturalis, alia artificialis;
of-wisdom two are the-species one natural the-other artificial
quarum una non potest manere sine alia. — Alius: Ne
of-which one not can to-remain without the-other another do-not
committas stultis sapienciam quia eis esset iniuriosum;
entrust to-fools wisdom because to-them it-would-be injurious
neque sapientibus eam deneges, quia quod suum est eis
nor to-the-wise it deny because what theirs is from-them
auferres. — Alius: Huius mundi dona diuersa sunt:
you-would-take-away another of-this world the-gifts diverse are
quibusdam enim datur rerum possessio, quibusdam sapiencia.
to-some for is-given of-things the-possession to-others wisdom
Quidam loquens filio inquit: Quid malles tibi dari,
a-certain-man speaking to-son says what would-you-rather to-yourself be-given
an censum an sapienciam? Cui filius: Horum quodlibet
whether wealth or wisdom to-whom the-son of-these each
alio indiget. — Fuit quidam uersificator egregius, sed
the-other needs there-was a-certain versifier excellent but
egenus et mendicus, semper de paupertate sua amicis
needy and a-beggar always about poverty his to-friends
conquerens, de qua eciam uersus composuit talem sensum
complaining about which also verses he-composed such sense
exprimentes: Tu qui partiris partes, monstra mea cur
expressing you who apportion the-parts show my-(part) why
michi desit! Culpandus non es, sed dic michi: quem
to-me it-be-lacking to-be-blamed not you-are but say to-me whom
culpabo? Nam si constellacio mea est michi dura, a te
I-shall-blame for if constellation my is to-me hard by you
quoque id factum esse indubitabile est. Sed inter me et
also that done to-have-been beyond-doubt it-is but between me and

ipsam tu orator et iudex es. Tu dedisti michi sapienciam
it you pleader and judge are you have-given to-me wisdom
sine substancia. Dic ergo michi: quid faciet sapiencia sine
without substance say therefore to-me what shall-do wisdom without
substancia? Accipe partem sapiencie et da michi partem
substance take a-part of-wisdom and give to-me a-part
pecunie! Ne paciaris me illo indigere cuius dampnum erit
of-money do-not allow me that to-lack whose loss shall-be
michi pudori. — Dixit quidam philosophus: Tribus modis
to-me for-a-shame said a-certain philosopher in-three ways
indiget unus alio: cuicumque bene feceris, in eo maior
needs one another to-whomever well you-shall-have-done in that greater
eo eris; quo non indigueris, par ipsius eris;
than-him you-shall-be in-what not you-shall-have-needed equal of-him you-shall-be
quo uero indigueris, minor eo eris. — Alius:
in-what but you-shall-have-needed less than-him you-shall-be another
Claritas anime sapiencia est, census uero claritas corporis
the-brightness of-the-soul wisdom is wealth but the-brightness of-the-body
est. — Alius: Sapiencia corpora mortua claritate sua
is another wisdom bodies dead with-brightness its
uiuificat, uelut terra arida humiditate pluuie uirescit.
quickens as the-earth dry with-the-moisture of-rain grows-green

De silentio

SILENCE

A disciple asks how to be counted among the wise; the master tells him to keep silence until speech is needed, not to answer before the question ends, not to seek praise for what he does not know, and not to be ashamed to learn, for nobility without learning profits little.

Discipulus magistro: Quomodo habendo me inter sapientes
the-disciple to-the-master how bearing myself among the-wise
discipulos computabor? Magister: Serua silencium, donec sit
disciples shall-I-be-counted the-master keep silence until it-be
tibi loqui necessarium. Ait enim philosophus: Silencium
for-you to-speak necessary says for the-philosopher silence
est signum sapiencie et loquacitas est signum stulticie.
is the-sign of-wisdom and talkativeness is the-sign of-folly
— Alius: Ne festines respondere donec fuerit finis
another do-not hasten to-answer until there-shall-have-been the-end
interrogacionis, nec questionem in conuentu factam soluere
of-the-question nor a-question in the-assembly put to-solve
temptes, cum sapienciorem te ibi esse prospexeris, nec
attempt when wiser than-you there to-be you-shall-have-seen nor
questioni alii cuiquam facte respondeas, nec laudem appetas
to-a-question to-another anyone put answer nor praise seek
pro re tibi incognita. Philosophus enim dicit: Qui de
for a-thing to-you unknown the-philosopher for says who for
re sibi ignota laudem appetit, illum mendacem probacio
a-thing to-himself unknown praise seeks him a-liar the-proof
reddit. — Alius: Adquiesce ueritati siue a te prolate siue
renders another yield to-the-truth whether by you brought-forth or
tibi obiecte. — Alius: Ne glorieris in sapientibus uerbis tuis,
to-you objected another do-not glory in wise words your

quia prout philosophus testatur: qui in suis uerbis sapientibus
because as the-philosopher bears-witness who in his words wise
gloriatur, stultus esse comprobatur. — Hec omnia faciens
glories a-fool to-be is-proved these-things all doing
connumeraberis inter discipulos sapiencie atque prudencie.
you-shall-be-counted among the-disciples of-wisdom and of-prudence
— Philosophus dicit: Qui prudenter inquirere uoluerit
the-philosopher says who prudently to-inquire shall-have-wished
solucionem prudenter intelliget. — Alius: Quicumque
the-solution prudently shall-understand another whoever
erubuerit sapienciam ab aliis inuestigare, magis erubescet
shall-have-blushed wisdom from others to-search-out more shall-blush
eandem a semetipso inquiri. — Alius: Qui breui tempore
the-same by himself to-be-asked another who in-a-short time
pro pudore disciplinam non patitur, omni tempore in pudore
for shame discipline not endures in-all time in the-shame
insipiencie permanebit. — Alius: Non omnis qui sapiens dicitur
of-folly shall-remain another not everyone who wise is-called
sapiens est, sed qui discit et retinet sapienciam. — Alius:
wise is but who learns and retains wisdom another
Qui in doctrina defecerit, parum generositas sua ei proderit.
who in teaching shall-have-failed little nobility his him shall-profit
Dogmate indiget nobilitas, sapiencia uero experiencia. — Alius:
of-teaching needs nobility wisdom but of-experience another
In quo sua desinit nobilitas, auorum nobilitatem haut
in whom his ceases nobility of-the-grandfathers the-nobility not
congrue reseruat. — Alius: Nobilitas a me procedens est
fittingly preserves another nobility from me proceeding is
michi cordi plus quam que patrum procedit nobilitate.
to-me at-heart more than that-which of-the-fathers proceeds from-nobility

Exemplum III: De tribus versificatoribus

EXAMPLE III · THE THREE POETS

A low-born Arab poet is honored by a king; when noble poets object, the king says that the man they meant to blame they have praised, and the poet adds that a rose is not despised for springing from thorns. A noble but ill-taught poet is refused, and the king says the seed has degenerated in him.

Arabs quidam uersificator prudens et facetus, sed ignobilis
an-Arab certain versifier prudent and witty but low-born
cuidam regi uersus suos obtulit. Cuius notata prudencia
to-a-certain king verses his offered whose with-noted prudence
rex eum honorifice suscepit. Huic igitur inuidebant alii
the-king him honorably received him therefore envied the-other
uersificatores sua superbi generositate regemque conuenientes
versifiers by-their proud nobility and-the-king approaching
inquiunt: Domine rex, cur hunc tam uili ortum prosapia
say O-lord king why this-man so of-base sprung lineage
adeo magnificas? Ad hec rex: Quem uituperare putastis,
so-much do-you-exalt to this the-king whom to-blame you-thought
magis laudastis. Ipse uero qui uituperabatur, hec
more you-have-praised he but who was-blamed these-words
adiunxit: Rosa ex spinis orta nequaquam blasphematur.
added the-rose from thorns sprung by-no-means is-reviled
Rex autem maximis honoratum muneribus eum dimisit.
the-king moreover with-very-great honored gifts him dismissed

Contigit ut quidam uersificator nobili ortus prosapia,
it-happened that a-certain versifier of-noble sprung lineage
parum autem disciplinatus regi cuidam uersus suos offerret.
little moreover disciplined to-king a-certain verses his offered
Quos acceptos rex male quippe compositos spreuit nichilque
which received the-king badly indeed composed spurned and-nothing

sibi dedit. Inquit igitur uersificator regi. Si non pro
to-him gave says therefore the-versifier to-the-king if not for
uersibus, saltem pro generositate aliquid michi tribuas. Rex
the-verses at-least for nobility something to-me grant the-king
ergo: Quis est pater tuus? At ille sibi indicauit. Ait rex:
therefore who is father your but he to-him showed says the-king
Semen in te degenerauit. Cui uersificator: Sepe, rex,
the-seed in you has-degenerated to-whom the-versifier often O-king
frumento oritur siligo. Ad hec rex: Te minorem quam
from-wheat springs rye to this the-king yourself less than
patrem tuum probasti. Illumque immunem sic dimisit.
father your you-have-proved and-him unrewarded so dismissed

Exemplum IV: De mulo et vulpe

EXAMPLE IV · THE MULE AND THE FOX

A poet of base father and noble mother names only his uncle when the king asks his parentage. The king laughs and tells the fable of the mule that called the horse its uncle and would not own the ass; learning the poet's father was base, he rewards him, since he does not degenerate.

Alius uersificator item uenit ad regem, patri ignobili, sed
another versifier likewise came to a-king of-father low-born but
matre generosa. Incompositus quidem incompositos obtulit
of-mother noble unpolished indeed unpolished he-offered
uersus. Cuius mater fratrem habebat litteratura et facecia
verses whose mother a-brother had in-letters and wit
splendidum. Rex autem nequaquam eum honorifice suscepit.
splendid the-king moreover by-no-means him honorably received
Quesiuit tamen ab eo, cuius filius erat. At ille pretendit
he-asked yet of him whose son he-was but he put-forward

ei auunculum suum; unde rex in nimium risum se
to-him uncle his whence the-king into excessive laughter himself
conuertit. Aiunt ei sui familiares: Unde iste tantus risus
turned they-say to-him his intimates whence this so-great laughter
procedit? Ait rex: Fabulam quandam in libro quodam
proceeds says the-king a-fable certain in book a-certain
legeram, quam hic oculis conspicio. At illi: Que est illa?
I-had-read which here with-eyes I-behold but they what is that
Ait rex: Mulum nouiter natum uulpis in pascuis inuenit
says the-king a-mule newly born the-fox in the-pastures found
atque admirans ait: Quis es tu? Mulus dicit se dei
and wondering says who are you the-mule says itself of-God
creaturam esse. Cui uulpis: Habesne patrem aut matrem?
the-creature to-be to-whom the-fox have-you father or mother
Mulus ait: Auunculus meus est equus generosus. — Sicut
the-mule says uncle my is a-horse noble as
ergo mulus non recognouit asinum patrem suum, eo
therefore the-mule not acknowledged the-ass father its for-this
quod pigrum et deforme animal est, sic iste patrem suum
that a-sluggish and ugly animal it-is so this-man father his
confiteri erubescebat pro inercia sua incognitum. Rex tunc
to-confess was-ashamed for sloth his unknown the-king then
conuertens se ad uersificatorem ait: Volo ut indices michi
turning himself to the-versifier says I-wish that you-show to-me
patrem tuum. At ille sibi indicauit. Cognouit ergo rex
father your but he to-him showed knew therefore the-king
quia pater eius uilis et indisciplinatus erat, et ait seruis
that father his base and undisciplined was and says to-servants
suis: Demus huic de rebus nostris, quia non degenerat.
his let-us-give to-this-man of things our because not he-degenerates

De vera nobilitate

TRUE NOBILITY

An Arab complains to his father that the noble and wise are no longer honored, only parasites. The father gives Aristotle's definition of true nobility, the seven arts, industries, and virtues; the son replies that in his day nobility is gold and silver, and the father blames the sloth of the age.

Arabs ait patri: Miror me legisse in temporibus preteritis
an-Arab says to-the-father I-wonder myself to-have-read in times past
nobiles, facetos, sapientes honorari, modo uero soli uenerantur
the-noble the-witty the-wise to-be-honored now but alone are-revered
leccatores. Ad quod pater: Ne mireris, fili, quia clerici
parasites to which the-father do-not wonder O-son because clerks
clericos, generosi generosos, faceti facetos honorant, leccatores
clerks the-noble the-noble the-witty the-witty honor parasites
a leccatoribus uenerantur. Filius: Vidi et aliud: quod
by parasites are-revered the-son I-have-seen also another-thing that
clerici pro sapiencia sua non sunt honorati; unde facti sunt
clerks for wisdom their not are honored whence made they-were
leccatores et ad magnum uenere honorem. Tunc pater ait
parasites and to great came honor then the-father says
illi: Hoc quidem ex inercia temporis contigit. Ad quod
to-him this indeed from the-sloth of-the-time has-happened to which
filius: Edissere michi, pater karissime, ueram nobilitatis
the-son set-forth to-me O-father dearest the-true of-nobility
deffinicionem. Et pater: Ut, inquid, Aristotiles in epistola sua
definition and the-father as says Aristotle in letter his
quam Alexandro regi composuit meminit: qui cum ab eo
which to-Alexander the-king composed he-mentions who when of him
quereret quem sibi ex hominibus consiliarium faceret,
he-asked whom for-himself from men a-counselor he-should-make

taliter per epistolam respondit: Accipe, ait, talem, qui
thus by letter answered take he-says such-a-one who
septem liberalibus artibus sit instructus, industriis septem
in-the-seven liberal arts be instructed in-the-industries seven
eruditus, septem eciam probitatibus edoctus, et ego hanc
trained in-the-seven also virtues taught and I this
estimo perfectam esse nobilitatem. Et filius: Hec nobilitas
judge perfect to-be nobility and the-son this nobility
in tempore meo non contingit, immo auri et argenti tota
in time my not occurs nay of-gold and of-silver whole
est quam uideo nobilitas, ut ait uersificator:
is which I-see the-nobility as says the-versifier

> Glorificant gaze priuatos nobilitate
> *Glorify riches the-deprived of-nobility*
> Paupertasque domum premit altam nobilitate.
> *and-poverty the-house presses lofty in-nobility*

Versificator quidam de aduersitatibus seculi que super
a-versifier certain about the-adversities of-the-world which upon
nobiles ueniunt uersus fecit istos sub persona nobilium:
the-noble come verses made these under the-person of-the-noble
Dic, inquit, illis qui pro aduersitatibus que nobis accidunt
say he-says to-those who for the-adversities which to-us happen
nos contempnunt quod seculum nulli fecit contrarium nisi
us despise that the-world to-none has-done a-contrary-thing except
nobilibus tantum. Nonne uides quod mare deuehit stercora
to-the-noble only do-you-not see that the-sea carries-off dung
et paleas, et preciosi lapides in fundum uadunt? Et
and chaff and precious stones to the-bottom go and
nonne uides quod in celo sunt stelle e quibus nescimus
do-you-not see that in heaven are stars of which we-know-not

numerum? At insuper nulla quidem patitur eclipsim preter
the-number but moreover none indeed suffers eclipse except
solem et lunam. Et pater: Ex temporis inercia accidit
the-sun and the-moon and the-father from of-the-time sloth it-happens
quia homines in diuiciis solum iudicant gloriandum.
that men in riches alone judge it-to-be-gloried

Septem artes

THE SEVEN ARTS

The master lists the arts: dialectic, arithmetic, geometry, physic, music, astronomy, and a disputed seventh, necromancy, a science that surpasses natural things, or grammar.

Unus ex discipulis interrogauit magistrum suum et dixit:
one of the-disciples asked master his and said
Cum septem sint artes et septem probitates et septem
since seven be the-arts and seven the-virtues and seven
industrie, uellem ut hec michi sicut se habent
the-industries I-would-wish that these to-me as themselves they-have
enumerares. Magister: Enumerabo. He sunt artes: dialectica,
you-would-enumerate the-master I-shall-enumerate these are the-arts dialectic
arithmetica, geometria, phisica, musica, astronomia. De
arithmetic geometry physic music astronomy about
septima uero diuerse plurimorum sunt sentencie quenam sit.
the-seventh but diverse of-very-many are the-opinions what it-be
Philosophi qui prophecias non sectantur, aiunt nigromanciam
the-philosophers who prophecies not follow say necromancy
esse septimam. Aliqui ex illis videlicet qui propheciis et
to-be the-seventh some of them namely who in-prophecies and

philosophie credunt, uolunt esse scienciam que res naturales
in-philosophy believe wish to-be the-science which things natural
uel elementa mundana precellit. Quidam qui philosophie
or the-elements of-the-world surpasses some who philosophy
non student, grammaticam esse affirmant.
not study grammar to-be affirm

Septem probitates

THE SEVEN KNIGHTLY SKILLS

The skills are riding, swimming, archery, boxing, hawking, chess, and making verses.

Probitates vero he sunt: Equitare, natare, sagittare, cestibus
the-skills but these are to-ride to-swim to-shoot-arrows with-gloves
certare, aucupare, schachis ludere, versificari.
to-contend to-hawk at-chess to-play to-make-verses

Septem industriae

THE SEVEN INDUSTRIES

The industries are the vices a man should avoid: gluttony, drunkenness, lust, violence, lying, avarice, and evil conduct. The disciple thinks no one now is free of them.

Industrie sunt: Ne sit uorax, potator, luxuriosus, violentus,
the-industries are that-not be-be gluttonous a-drinker lustful violent
mendax, auarus et de mala conuersacione. — Discipulus:
a-liar avaricious and of evil conduct the-disciple
Hoc tempore puto neminem huiusmodi esse.
at-this time I-think no-one of-this-kind to-be

De mendacio

LYING

Sayings against lying: better to deny than to promise falsely, and the truth saves more surely than a lie. A king punishes doubly a man who denied his crime and frees one who confessed. Evil is not overcome by evil, and one should not loose a hanging man.

Correxit quidam philosophus filium suum: Caue mendacium,
corrected a-certain philosopher son his beware-of the-lie
quia dulcius est carne uolucrum. — Alius: Cum leue sit
because sweeter it-is than-the-flesh of-birds another since light it-be
mendacium proferre, quare uidetur graue ueritatem dicere?
a-lie to-utter why does-it-seem heavy the-truth to-tell
— Alius philosophus: Si dicere metuas unde peniteas,
another philosopher if to-say you-fear whence you-may-repent
melius est dicere: non! quam: sic! — Alius: Verecundia
better it-is to-say no than yes another the-shame
negandi caue ne inferat tibi necessitatem menciendi, quia
of-refusing beware lest it-bring-on you the-necessity of-lying because
honestius est rem negare quam longos terminos dare.
more-honorable it-is a-thing to-deny than long terms to-give
— Alius: Terminum termino addere roganti est hoc
another term to-term to-add for-one-asking is at-this
tempore calliditas negandi. — Alius philosophus: Si mendacio
time the-cunning of-denying another philosopher if by-a-lie
quilibet saluatur, multo magis ueritate saluatur. — Accusatus
anyone is-saved much more by-the-truth he-is-saved accused
quidam ductus est ante regem iudicem negansque crimen
a-certain-man led was before the-king the-judge and-denying the-crime
impositum tandem conuincitur. Cui rex: Duppliciter
imputed at-length is-convicted to-whom the-king doubly

punieris: semel pro crimine commisso, secundo pro
you-shall-be-punished once for the-crime committed second for
commisso negato. — Alter quidam consimiliter accusatus
committed denied another certain similarly accused
quod commiserat non negauit. Dixeruntque qui regi
what he-had-committed not denied and-said who to-the-king
astiterant: De crimine confesso iudicium sumet. Non ita,
had-stood-by for the-crime confessed judgment he-shall-take not so
rex inquit, quia philosophus dicit: Confitenti peccatum est
the-king says because the-philosopher says for-one-confessing sin it-is
racio relaxare iudicium. Sicque liber factus a rege discessit.
reason to-relax the-judgment and-so free made from the-king he-departed
— Socrates: Sicut homo mendax in principis comitatu non
Socrates as a-man lying in of-the-prince the-company not
conuenit, sic a regno celorum excludendus erit.
is-fitting so from the-kingdom of-the-heavens to-be-excluded he-shall-be
— Quidam philosophus dixit filio suo: Dic esse mentitum
a-certain philosopher said to-son his say to-have lied
qui malum dicit malo uincendum, quia sicut ignem ignis
who evil says by-evil to-be-conquered because as fire fire
non perimit, sic malum malo non cedit. Ut igitur ignem
not destroys so evil to-evil not yields as therefore fire
aqua extinguit, sic bono malum quilibet destruit. — Alius:
water extinguishes so by-good evil anyone destroys another
Ne reddas malum ne similis sis malo, sed redde
do-not render evil lest like you-be to-the-evil-man but render
bonum ut melior sis malo. — Alius philosophus:
good that better you-be than-the-evil-man another philosopher
Ne confidas in malo si periculum euaseris, ut
do-not trust in evil if a-danger you-shall-have-escaped that
aliud ineas, quia illud non faciet ut simile pertranseas.
another you-enter because that not shall-make that a-like-one you-pass-through

— Dixit Arabicus filio suo: Si quemlibet uideris
said an-Arab to-son his if anyone you-shall-have-seen
malis operibus pregrauari, ne te intromittas, quia
by-evil works to-be-weighed-down do-not yourself thrust-in because
qui pendulum soluerit, super illum ruina erit.
who the-hanging-man shall-have-loosed upon him the-ruin shall-be

Exemplum V: De homine et serpente

EXAMPLE V · THE MAN AND THE SERPENT

A man frees and warms a bound serpent, which coils around him. The fox, judging, has the serpent bound again as at first and tells the man not to free it, for whoever looses the hanging man has the ruin fall on him. An Arab tells his son not to wait when he can free himself, lest he fare like the hunchback.

Transiens quidam per siluam inuenit serpentem
passing-through a-certain-man through the-wood found a-serpent
a pastoribus extentum et stipitibus alligatum. Quem
by shepherds stretched-out and to-stakes bound which
mox solutum calefacere curauit. Calefactus serpens circa
at-once loosed to-warm he-took-care warmed the-serpent around
fouentem serpere cepit et tandem ligatum graue
the-one-cherishing-it to-creep began and at-length bound heavily
strinxit. Tunc homo: Quid, inquit, facis? Cur malum
squeezed-him then the-man what he-says are-you-doing why evil
pro bono reddis? Naturam meam, dixit serpens, facio.
for good do-you-render nature my said the-serpent I-do
Bonum, ait ille, tibi feci, et illud malo michi soluis?
good says he to-you I-did and that with-evil to-me you-pay
Illis sic contendentibus uocata est inter eos ad iudicium
with-these thus contending called was between them for judgment

uulpis. Cui totum ut euenerat est monstratum ex
the-fox to-whom the-whole as it-had-happened was shown in
ordine. Tunc uulpis: De hac causa iudicare per auditum
order then the-fox about this case to-judge by hearing
ignoro, nisi qualiter inter uos primum fuerit ad
I-know-not-how unless how between you first it-shall-have-been to
oculum uidero. Religatur iterum serpens ut prius. Modo,
the-eye I-shall-have-seen is-bound-again again the-serpent as before now
inquit uulpis, o serpens, si potes euadere discede! Et tu, o
says the-fox O serpent if you-can to-escape depart and you O
homo, de soluendo serpente noli laborare! Nonne legisti
man about loosing the-serpent do-not labor have-you-not read
quod qui pendulum soluerit, super illum ruina erit?
that who the-hanging-man shall-have-loosed upon him the-ruin shall-be
Dixit Arabs quidam filio suo: Si grauatus fueris
said an-Arab certain to-son his if weighed-down you-shall-have-been
aliquo modo et facile possis liberari, non expectes, quia
in-any way and easily you-can to-be-freed do-not wait because
dum expectabis liberari facilius, grauaberis amplius. Et
while you-shall-wait to-be-freed more-easily you-shall-be-weighed-down more and
ne tibi contingat quod contigit gibboso de uersificatore.
lest to-you happen what happened to-the-hunchback from the-versifier
Et quomodo, filius inquit? Pater:
and how the-son says the-father

Exemplum VI: De versificatore et gibboso

EXAMPLE VI · THE POET AND THE HUNCHBACK

A poet asks the king to make him keeper of the city gate for a month, with a penny from every hunchback, one-eyed, scabby, impetiginous, and ruptured man. A hunchback who refuses one penny is found to have each defect in turn and pays five. A philosopher warns his son not even to pass by the seat of the wicked, for passing leads to standing, standing to sitting, and sitting to the deed.

Quidam uersificator uersus faciens regi presentauit, et
a-certain versifier verses making to-the-king presented and
laudauit rex ingenium illius iussitque ut pro facto donum
praised the-king the-talent of-him and-ordered that for the-deed a-gift
exposceret. Qui donum tale expostulat ut se ianitorem sue
he-should-ask who a-gift such demands that himself the-gatekeeper of-his
ciuitatis per mensem faceret, et ab omni gibboso denarium
city for a-month he-should-make and from every hunchback a-penny
et scabioso denarium et de monoculo denarium et de
and from-scabby a-penny and from one-eyed a-penny and from
impetiginoso denarium et de hernioso haberet denarium.
impetiginous a-penny and from ruptured he-should-have a-penny
Quod rex concessit et sigillo roborauit. Qui ministerio
which the-king granted and with-seal confirmed who with-the-office
suscepto porte assedit et ministerium suum egit. Quadam
undertaken by-the-gate sat and office his performed on-a-certain
die gibbosus quidam bene cappatus cum baculo portam intrauit.
day a-hunchback certain well cloaked with a-staff the-gate entered
Cui uersificator obuius denarium postulat. Qui denegat dare.
whom the-versifier meeting a-penny demands who refuses to-give
Vim inferente uersificatore, dum capucium de capite leuat,
force with-applying the-versifier while the-hood from the-head he-lifts

gibbosum deprehendit monoculum esse: duos ergo denarios
the-hunchback he-discovers one-eyed to-be two therefore pennies
postulat, a quo prius unum expetiit. Noluit dare, retentus
he-demands from whom before one he-had-sought he-refused to-give held-back
est. Non habens auxilium fugere uoluit, sed per capucium
he-was not having help to-flee he-wished but by the-hood
retractus capite nudato apparuit scabiosus. Interrogat protinus
dragged-back with-head bared he-appeared scabby demands forthwith
ille tres denarios. Videns gibbosus neque fuga neque auxilio
he three pennies seeing the-hunchback neither by-flight nor by-help
se posse defendi cepit ui resistere defendensque
himself to-be-able to-be-defended began by-force to-resist and-defending
se nudatis brachiis apparuit habens in his impetiginem:
himself with-bared arms appeared having in them impetigo
quartum ergo denarium postulat. Cui defendenti cappam
a-fourth therefore penny he-demands from-whom defending-himself the-cloak
abstulit, et cadente illo in terram herniosum comperit:
he-took-away and with-falling him to earth ruptured he-found
quintum ergo denarium ab eo extorsit. Sic contigit ut
a-fifth therefore penny from him he-extorted so it-happened that
qui unum ultro dare noluit, quinque inuitus dedit.
who one of-his-own-accord to-give refused five unwilling gave

Dixit philosophus quidam filio suo: Fili, uide ne transeas
said a-philosopher certain to-son his O-son see lest you-pass
per sedem gentis inique! Transitus namque causa fit
through the-seat of-people wicked passing for the-cause becomes
status, et status causa sessionis, et sessio causa operis.
of-standing and standing the-cause of-sitting and sitting the-cause of-the-deed

Exemplum VII: De clerico domum potatorum intrante

EXAMPLE VII · THE CLERK WHO ENTERED THE TAVERN

Of two clerks passing a drinkers' house, one, drawn by the singing, stays when his companion goes on and joins the drinkers; a spy of the city is caught among them, and all are led to the gallows together, the clerk preaching that whoever keeps wicked company earns undeserved death.

Dictum enim est duos clericos de ciuitate quadam uespere
said for it-is two clerks from city a-certain in-the-evening
ut exspaciarentur exisse. Venerunt ergo in locum ubi
that they-might-stroll to-have-gone-out they-came therefore into a-place where
potatores conuenerant. Dixit alter socio suo: Diuertamus
drinkers had-gathered said one to-companion his let-us-turn-aside
alia uia, quia philosophus dicit: Non est transeundum
by-another way because the-philosopher says not it-is to-be-passed
per sedem gentis inique. Respondit socius: Transitus
through the-seat of-people wicked answered the-companion passing
non nocebit, si aliud non affuerit. Et transeuntes
not shall-harm if another-thing not shall-have-been-present and passing-by
audierunt in domo cantilenam. Substitit alter retentus
they-heard in the-house a-song stopped the-one held
dulcedine cantus. Monuit socius ire: noluit. Recedente
by-the-sweetness of-the-song warned-him the-companion to-go he-refused with-withdrawing
socio remansit solus illectusque cantu domum intrauit.
the-companion he-remained alone and-enticed by-the-song the-house entered
Undique uocatus sedit sedensque cum aliis potauit. Et
from-all-sides called he-sat and-sitting with the-others drank and
ecce preco exploratorem ciuitatis fugientem sequens post
behold the-crier the-spy of-the-city fleeing following after
illum domum potancium intrauit. Inuento exploratore in illa
him the-house of-the-drinkers entered with-found the-spy in that

domo ipse et omnes capti sunt. Hic, inquit, hospicium
house he and all taken were here he-says the-lodging
huius exploratoris fuit: hinc exiit, huc rediit; omnes
of-this spy was hence he-went-out hither he-returned all
conscii et socii huius fuistis. Ducti sunt omnes
accomplices and companions of-this-man you-have-been led were all
ad patibulum, et clericus inter illos magna uoce predicabat
to the-gallows and the-clerk among them with-loud voice preached
omnibus: Quisquis inique gentis consorcio fruitur, procul
to-all whoever of-wicked people the-fellowship enjoys far-from
dubio mortis immerite penas lucratur.
doubt of-death undeserved the-penalties gains

Exemplum VIII: De voce bubonis

EXAMPLE VIII · THE OWL'S VOICE

Two disciples hear a woman's song; one stops, charmed, and his companion leads him away and recalls how he and his master once heard a harsh singer delighting in his own song, which the master likened to the owl's voice that foretells death, saying that a man delights in three things, good or not: his voice, his poem, and his son.

Fertur de duobus discipulis quod exeuntes de quadam
it-is-told of two disciples that going-out from a-certain
ciuitate uenerunt in locum ubi uox cuiusdam femine ualde
city they-came into a-place where the-voice of-a-certain woman very
sonora audiebatur, uerbaque cantus bene composita erant et
sonorous was-heard and-the-words of-the-song well composed were and
cantus ipse musice constructus ualde delectabilis et amatorius
the-song itself musically built very delightful and amorous
insonuit. Substitit alter cantilena retentus. Cui socius:
sounded stopped the-one by-the-song held to-whom the-companion

Diuertamus hinc — et diuerterunt inde — quia intantum
let-us-turn-aside hence and they-turned-aside thence because so-much
uolucris cantu decipitur quod ad mortem perducitur. — Item
the-bird by-song is-deceived that to death it-is-led likewise
unus: Ista uox dulcior est illa quam ego et magister
one this voice sweeter is than-that which I and master
meus iam pridem audieramus. Et qualis erat illa, inquit
my long ago had-heard and of-what-kind was that says
alter, et quomodo illam audistis? Euenit, dixit socius,
the-other and how it did-you-hear it-happened said the-companion
quod a ciuitate exieramus, et sic uox una asperrima
that from the-city we-had-gone-out and so a-voice one most-harsh
audiebatur et cantus incompositus uerbaque inordinate
was-heard and the-song unpolished and-the-words disorderly
sonabant; quique cantauerat, sepius per idem repetebat et
sounded and-he-who had-sung often through the-same repeated and
suo licet aspero cantu quasi delectabili detinebatur. Tunc
by-his although harsh song as-if delightful was-held then
michi magister: Si uerum est quod homines dicunt uocem
to-me the-master if true it-is what men say the-voice
bubonis hominis mortem portendere, tunc ista sine dubio
of-the-owl of-a-man the-death to-portend then this without doubt
vox bubonis mortem annunciat. Cui ego: Miror, cum
voice of-the-owl death announces to-whom I I-wonder since
cantus sit tam horridus, cur iste tantum in illo delectatur.
the-song be so horrid why he so-much in it delights
Et ille michi: Non recordaris illius philosophi qui dicit: In
and he to-me not do-you-remember that philosopher who says in
tribus delectatur homo, etsi bona non sint: in sua uoce,
three-things delights man although good not they-be in his voice

in suo carmine et in suo filio? — Ut istud de se
in his poem and in his son when this about himself
et de suo magistro narrauerat, digressi sunt inde ambo.
and about his master he-had-related departed were thence both

De mala femina

THE EVIL WOMAN

Philosophers warn against an evil woman's wiles; a fowler seen wantoning with a woman is told to beware of becoming a bird caught in her lime. A disciple asks for tales of women's arts; the master fears to be thought to slander women, but the disciple says Solomon and the wise wrote such things for correction.

Dixit quidam philosophus filio suo: Sequere scorpionem,
said a-certain philosopher to-son his follow the-scorpion
leonem et draconem, sed malam feminam non sequaris!
the-lion and the-dragon but an-evil woman not follow
— Alius philosophus: Ora deum ut te liberet ab ingenio
another philosopher pray God that you he-free from the-wit
nequam feminarum, et tu ipse ne decipiaris prouide tibi.
wicked of-women and you yourself lest you-be-deceived provide for-yourself
— Dictum namque est de quodam philosopho quod transiens
said for it-is of a-certain philosopher that passing
iuxta locum quo auceps rete tetenderat auibus decipiendis uidit
beside a-place where a-fowler a-net had-stretched for-birds to-be-deceived he-saw
mulierculam cum eo lasciuientem. Cui dixit: Qui aues
a-little-woman with him wantoning to-whom he-said you-who birds
decipere conaris, uide ne auicula factus huius uisco tenearis.
to-deceive try see lest a-little-bird made her by-lime you-be-held

Dixit quidam discipulus magistro suo: Legi in libris
said a-certain disciple to-master his I-have-read in the-books
philosophorum quibus precipiunt ut ab ingenio femine peruerse
of-the-philosophers in-which they-command that from the-wit of-woman perverse
custodiat se homo. Et Salomon in prouerbiis hoc idem
guard himself man and Solomon in Proverbs this same
admonet. Sed tu si super ingenio illius siue de fabulis siue
admonishes but you if about the-wit of-her either from fables or
de prouerbiis aliquid memoriter tenes, uellem renarrando me
from proverbs anything by-memory hold I-would-wish by-retelling me
instrueres. Magister: Faciam, inquit, tui causa libenter.
you-would-instruct the-master I-shall-do-it he-says of-you for-the-sake gladly
Sed uereor ne si qui nostra simplici animo legentes carmina
but I-fear lest if any our with-simple mind reading poems
que de mulierum artibus ad earum correpcionem et tuam et
which about of-women the-arts for their correction and your and
aliorum instruccionem scribimus uiderint, uidelicet quomodo
of-others instruction we-write shall-have-seen namely how
quedam earum nescientibus uiris suos aduocent amasios et
certain of-them with-not-knowing husbands their call-in lovers and
complectentes deosculentur aduocatos et que illarum expetat
embracing kiss the-ones-called-in and what of-them seeks
lasciuia in ipsis expleant, earum nequiciam in nos redundare
wantonness in them they-fulfill their wickedness upon us to-redound
credant. Discipulus: Ne timeas hoc, magister, quia Salomon
they-believe the-disciple do-not fear this O-master because Solomon
in libro prouerbiorum et multi sapientes prauos earum
in the-book of-Proverbs and many wise-men the-depraved their
corrigendo mores talia scripserunt nec culpam, sed laudem
by-correcting ways such-things wrote nor blame but praise
inde promeruerunt. Tu similiter de illis scribens ad nostram
thence earned you likewise about them writing for our

utilitatem non uituperium, sed coronam promereberis. Et ob
benefit not blame but a-crown shall-earn and for
hoc rogata sine cunctacione demonstra. Tunc magister:
this the-things-asked without delay show then the-master

Exemplum IX: De vindemiatore

EXAMPLE IX · THE VINEDRESSER

A man struck in the eye by a vine comes home while his wife entertains a lover; she kisses and treats his good eye while the lover slips out. The disciple values the tale more than Arab riches and asks for more.

Perrexit quidam ut uindemiaret uineam. Quod uxor
went a-certain-man that he-might-gather-the-grapes-of the-vineyard which the-wife
illius uidens intellexit illum circa uineam diucius moraturum
of-him seeing understood him about the-vineyard longer to-be-about-to-stay
et misso nuncio conuocat amicum conuiuiumque parat.
and with-sent a-messenger calls-together (her)-friend and-a-feast prepares
Accidit autem ut dominus ramo uinee in oculo
it-happened moreover that the-master by-a-branch of-the-vine in the-eye
percussus domum cito rediret nichil de oculo percusso
struck home quickly returned nothing from the-eye struck
uidens, veniensque ad portam sue domus hostium pulsauit.
seeing and-coming to the-gate of-his house the-door knocked
Quod uxor intelligens nimium turbata conuocatum amicum
which the-wife understanding greatly disturbed the-called friend
abscondit seorsum et domino suo hostium postea aperire
hid apart and to-the-master her the-door afterward to-open
cucurrit. Qui intrans et grauiter pro oculo tristis et
ran who entering and heavily for the-eye sad and

dolens iussit cameram parari et lectum sterni, ut
grieving ordered the-chamber to-be-prepared and the-bed to-be-spread that
posset quiescere. Timuit uxor ne intrans cameram amicum
he-could to-rest feared the-wife lest entering the-chamber the-friend
latitantem uideret. Dixit ei: Quid tantum properas ad
lurking he-should-see she-said to-him why so-much do-you-hasten to
lectum? Dic michi quid tibi sit prius! Narrauitque ei
bed tell to-me what to-you be first and-he-narrated to-her
totum ut acciderat. Permitte, inquit illa, karissime domine,
the-whole as it-had-happened allow says she O-dearest lord
ut oculum sanum medicinali arte confirmem et carmine, ne
that the-eye sound with-medicinal art I-strengthen and with-a-charm lest
ita eueniat de sano ut michi euenit de iam percusso,
so it-happen to the-sound as to-me it-has-happened to the-already struck
quia dampnum tuum commune est nobis! Apponensque
because loss your common is to-us and-applying
os suum ad oculum sanum tantum fouit quousque
mouth her to the-eye sound so-long she-warmed-it until
amicus a loco ubi absconditus erat uiro nesciente
the-friend from the-place where hidden he-was with-the-husband not-knowing
discessit. Tandemque se erigens: Modo, inquit, karissime
departed and-at-length herself raising now says O-dearest
vir, sum secura ne simile de hoc oculo eueniat, quale de
husband I-am secure lest the-like to this eye happen as to
altero euenit. Iam potes, si placet, ad lectum descendere.
the-other happened now you-can if it-pleases to bed go-down

Tunc discipulus ait magistro: Bene me instruxisti, et
then the-disciple says to-the-master well me you-have-instructed and
quod de illarum artibus retulisti siticuloso et desideranti
what about their arts you-have-related to-a-thirsty and desiring
animo commendaui, nec quod inde scio pro diuiciis Arabum
mind I-have-entrusted nor what thence I-know for the-riches of-the-Arabs

commutare uolo. Sed si placet progredere, et quod
to-exchange do-I-wish but if it-pleases go-forward and what
transferre in actum publice administracionis futurorum
to-transfer into the-act of-public administration of-things-to-come
ualeamus edissere. — Faciam, inquit magister.
we-may-be-able set-forth I-shall-do-it says the-master

Exemplum X: De lintheo

EXAMPLE X · THE LINEN SHEET

A husband returns unexpectedly; his mother-in-law holds up a linen sheet to show him while the lover escapes behind it. The disciple asks for another.

Dictum est de quodam qui peregre proficiscens commisit
said it-is of a-certain-man who abroad setting-out entrusted
uxorem suam sue socrui. Uxor autem sua alium quendam
wife his to-his mother-in-law the-wife moreover his another certain-man
adamauit et matri hoc indicauit. Que commota pro
fell-in-love-with and to-the-mother this showed who moved for
filia fauit amori et conuocans procum eundem cepit cum
the-daughter favored the-love and calling-together the-suitor same began with
illo et filia epulari. Epulantibus illis superuenit maritus
him and the-daughter to-feast with-feasting them arrived the-husband
et hostium pulsauit. Et consurgens mulier procum abscondit
and the-door knocked and rising the-woman the-suitor hid
et hostium postea domino aperuit. Qui postquam intrauit,
and the-door afterward to-the-lord opened who after he-entered
ut lectus sibi pararetur precepit; nam quiescere uolebat quia
that the-bed for-him be-prepared commanded for to-rest he-wished because
lassus erat. Turbata mulier dubitauit quid faceret. Quod
tired he-was disturbed the-woman doubted what she-should-do which

uidens mater: Ne festines, inquit, filia, lectum parare,
seeing the-mother do-not hasten she-says O-daughter the-bed to-prepare
donec monstremus marito tuo lintheum quod fecimus. Et
until we-show to-husband your the-linen-sheet which we-have-made and
extrahens lintheum uetula quantum potuit unum cornu
drawing-out the-sheet the-old-woman as-much-as she-could one corner
illius sustulit et alterum filie subleuandum dedit. Sicque
of-it raised and the-other to-the-daughter to-be-held-up gave and-so
lintheo extenso delusus est maritus, quousque qui latuerat
with-the-sheet stretched-out fooled was the-husband until who had-lain-hidden
egrederetur amicus. Tunc ait mulier filie sue: Extende
went-out the-friend then says the-woman to-daughter her spread
lintheum super lectum mariti tui, quia manibus tuis et meis
the-sheet upon the-bed of-husband your because by-hands your and mine
est contextum. Cui maritus: Et tu, domina, scis tale
it-is woven to-whom the-husband and you O-lady know-how such
lintheum parare? Et illa: O fili, multa huiusmodi paraui.
a-sheet to-prepare and she O son many-things of-this-kind I-have-prepared
Ad hec discipulus: Mirabile quid audiui; sed uellem
to this the-disciple wonderful something I-have-heard but I-would-wish
ut amplius me instrueres, quia quanto plus ingenium
that further me you-would-instruct because the-more more the-wit
illarum attendo, tanto magis ad mei custodiam exacuor.
of-them I-attend-to the-more more to of-myself the-guarding I-am-sharpened
Respondit magister: Adhuc tercium tibi dicam, et sic tibi ad
answered the-master still a-third to-you I-shall-tell and so to-you for
instruccionem exempla nostra sufficient. Discipulus: Ut placet.
instruction examples our shall-suffice the-disciple as it-pleases

Exemplum XI: De gladio

EXAMPLE XI · THE SWORD

The mother-in-law places the lover at the door with a drawn sword and tells the husband he is a fugitive she sheltered from pursuers; the husband thanks her and sends the man away kindly. The disciple asks for a longer tale, and the master warns him of the king's storyteller.

Relatum est, inquit, iterum quod quidam proficiscens
related it-is he-says again that a-certain-man setting-out
peregre commisit coniugem suam socrui sue seruandam.
abroad entrusted wife his to-mother-in-law his to-be-kept
Uxor autem clam iuuenem quendam amauit, quod sue matri
the-wife moreover secretly a-young-man certain loved which to-her mother
protinus indicauit. Illa uero amori consensit paratoque
forthwith showed she but to-the-love consented and-with-prepared
conuiuio asciuit iuuenem. Quibus epulantibus dominus
a-feast summoned the-young-man with-whom feasting the-master
ueniens ianuam pulsauit. Surrexit itaque uxor et dimisit
coming the-door knocked rose therefore the-wife and let
maritum intrare. Sed mater cum amasio filie remanens,
the-husband enter but the-mother with the-lover of-the-daughter remaining
quia locus ubi absconderetur non erat, quid faceret
because a-place where he-might-be-hidden not there-was what she-should-do
dubitauit. Sed dum filia sua aperiret hostium marito,
doubted but while the-daughter her opened the-door to-the-husband
arripuit uetula nudum gladium et commisit amasio
snatched the-old-woman a-naked sword and entrusted-it to-the-lover
iussitque ut ante hostium in introitu mariti filie sue
and-ordered that before the-door at the-entrance of-the-husband of-daughter her
stricto gladio staret, et si aliquid ei maritus loqueretur,
with-drawn sword he-should-stand and if anything to-him the-husband said

nichil responderet. Fecit ut iusserat. Hostioque aperto ut
nothing he-should-answer he-did as she-had-ordered and-with-the-door opened when
illum maritus sic stare uidit, substitit et: Quis, inquit, tu es?
him the-husband so stand saw he-stopped and who he-says you are
Quo non respondente, cum primum obstupuisset, tunc
with-whom not answering when first he-had-been-astonished then
magis extimuit. Respondit intus uetula: Care gener, tace,
more he-feared answered within the-old-woman O-dear son-in-law be-silent
ne aliquis te audiat! Ad hec ille magis mirans: Quid hoc est,
lest anyone you hear to this he more wondering what this is
inquit, cara domina? Tunc mulier: Bone fili, venerant huc
he-says O-dear lady then the-woman O-good son there-had-come here
tres persequentes istum, et nos aperto hostio hunc cum
three pursuing this-man and we with-opened the-door him with
suo gladio intrare permisimus, donec discederent qui illum
his sword to-enter allowed until they-should-depart who him
interficere uolebant. Qui nunc timens te aliquem ex illis esse
to-kill wished who now fearing you one of them to-be
stupefactus nichil tibi respondit. Et ait maritus: Bene habeas,
stupefied nothing to-you answered and says the-husband well may-you-fare
domina, que hoc modo hunc liberasti a morte. Et introiens
O-lady who in-this way him have-freed from death and going-in
aduocauit amasium uxoris sue et secum sedere fecit. Sicque
he-called-to the-lover of-wife his and with-himself to-sit made and-so
dulcibus alloquiis delinitum circa noctem exire dimisit.
with-sweet conversations soothed about nightfall to-go-out he-let-him

Discipulus: Miranda dixisti; sed nunc magis illarum
the-disciple wondrous-things you-have-said but now more their
presumptuosam admiror audaciam. Volo tamen ut adhuc michi
presumptuous I-marvel-at boldness I-wish yet that still to-me
de earum ingeniis si non fuerit graue dicas. Quanto
about their wiles if not it-shall-have-been burdensome you-tell the-more

enim magis dixeris, tanto maiora promereberis. Ad
for more you-shall-have-said the-more greater-things you-shall-earn to
quem magister: Nonne tibi sufficiunt ista? Tria tibi
whom the-master do-not to-you suffice these-things three to-you
narraui, et tu nondum desinis instigare? Discipulus: Tria
I-have-narrated and you not-yet cease to-urge the-disciple three
dicendo nimium auges recitando numerum, sed pauca
by-saying too-much you-increase by-reciting the-number but few
sonuerunt uerba. Dic ergo unum quod longa uerbositate meas
sounded words tell therefore one which with-long wordiness my
repleat aures, et sic michi sufficiet. Magister: Caue ne contingat
may-fill ears and so to-me it-shall-suffice the-master beware lest it-happen
inter nos quod inter regem et suum accidit fabulatorem.
between us what between the-king and his happened storyteller
Discipulus: Quid, care magister, quid tandem accidit? Magister:
the-disciple what O-dear master what at-length happened the-master

Exemplum XII: De rege et fabulatore suo

EXAMPLE XII · THE KING AND HIS STORYTELLER

A sleepless king demands a long tale; the storyteller tells of a peasant ferrying two thousand sheep two at a time in a tiny boat and falls asleep, saying the peasant must finish ferrying first. The disciple asks the master to go on with women's wiles.

Rex quidam suum habuit fabulatorem, qui singulis noctibus
a-king certain his had storyteller who on-each night
quinque sibi narrare fabulas consueuerat. Contigit tandem
five to-him to-tell fables was-accustomed it-happened at-length
quod rex curis quibusdam sollicitus minime posset dormire
that the-king by-cares certain troubled by-no-means could to-sleep
pluresque quesiuit audire fabulas. Ille autem tres super hoc
and-more asked to-hear fables he moreover three on this
enarrauit, sed paruas. Quesiuit rex eciam plures. Ille uero
told but little-ones asked the-king also more he but
nullatenus uoluit; dixerat enim sicut iam uisum fuerat sibi
by-no-means wished he-had-told for as already seemed had-been to-him
multas. Ad hec rex: Plurimas iam narrasti, sed breuissimas.
many to this the-king very-many already you-have-told but very-short
Vellem uero aliquam te narrare que multis producatur uerbis,
I-would-wish but one you to-tell which with-many be-drawn-out words
et sic te dormire permittam. Concessit fabulator et sic incepit:
and so you to-sleep I-shall-allow agreed the-storyteller and so began

Erat quidam rusticus qui mille solidos habuit. Hic
there-was a-certain peasant who a-thousand shillings had he
autem in negociacionem proficiscens comparauit bis mille
moreover to trading setting-out bought twice a-thousand
oues, singulas senis denariis. Accidit eo redeunte quod
sheep each for-six pennies it-happened with-him returning that

magna inundacio aquarum succresceret. Qui cum neque per
a-great flood of-waters rose-up who when neither by
pontem neque per uadum transire posset, abiit sollicitus
the-bridge nor by the-ford to-cross could went-away anxious
querens quo cum ouibus suis transuehi posset. Inuenit
seeking where with sheep his to-be-carried-across he-could he-found
tandem exiguam nauiculam que nisi duas oues una cum
at-length a-tiny little-boat which except two sheep together with
rustico ferre non ualebat. Sed tandem necessitate coactus
the-peasant to-carry not was-able but at-length by-necessity compelled
duas oues imponens aquam transiit. — His dictis fabulator
two sheep putting-in the-water he-crossed with-these said the-storyteller
obdormiuit. Rex siquidem illum excitans ut fabulam quam
fell-asleep the-king indeed him rousing that the-fable which
inceperat finiret commonuit. Fabulator ad hec: Fluctus
he-had-begun he-should-finish urged the-storyteller to this flood
ille magnus est, nauicula autem minima et grex ouium
that great is the-little-boat moreover very-small and the-flock of-sheep
innumerabilis. Permitte ergo supradictum rusticum suas
countless allow therefore the-aforesaid peasant his
transferre oues, et quam incepi fabulam ad finem perducam.
to-carry-across sheep and which I-began the-fable to the-end I-shall-bring
— Fabulator etenim hoc modo regem longas audire fabulas
the-storyteller for in-this way the-king long to-hear fables
gestientem pacificauit. Quodsi amplius me predictis eciam
eager pacified but-if further me to-the-aforesaid also
subtexere alia compuleris, iam dicti presidio
to-add other-things you-shall-have-compelled already of-the-said by-the-protection
exempli me deliberare conabor. Discipulus: Dictum est in
example me to-free I-shall-try the-disciple said it-is in
antiquis prouerbiis quod non eadem compunccione dolet
ancient proverbs that not with-the-same compunction grieves

qui pro muneribus lacrimatur et qui sui dolore corporis
who for gifts weeps and who by-his-own pain of-body
grauatur. Neque regem adeo dilexit fabulator sicut et
is-weighed-down nor the-king so-much loved the-storyteller as also
tu me diligis. Voluit enim fabulis suis eum aliquantum
you me love he-wished for with-fables his him somewhat
seducere, tu uero me discipulum minime. Unde precor
to-lead-astray you but me the-disciple by-no-means whence I-pray
ne iam promotam narracionem modo uelis subducere; sed
lest already the-advanced narration now you-wish to-withdraw but
prelibata mulierum ingenia diligenter pande. Magister:
the-foretasted of-women wiles diligently lay-open the-master

Exemplum XIII: De canicula lacrimante

EXAMPLE XIII · THE WEEPING BITCH

An old woman feeds her bitch mustard so its eyes water, then tells a chaste wife that the bitch was her daughter, changed for refusing a lover. The frightened wife accepts the young man who desired her. The disciple thinks it the devil's art.

Dictum est quod quidam nobilis progenie haberet uxorem
said it-is that a-certain-man noble in-lineage had a-wife
castam nimium et formosam. Contigit forte quod oracionis
chaste very and beautiful it-happened by-chance that of-prayer
studio Romam uellet adire, sed alium custodem uxori sue
from-zeal to-Rome he-wished to-go but another guardian to-wife his
nisi semetipsam noluit deputare, illius castis moribus satis
except herself he-refused to-appoint her in-chaste ways enough
confisus et probitatis honore. Hic autem parato comitatu
trusting and in-the-honor of-uprightness he moreover with-prepared retinue

abiit. Uxor uero caste uiuendo et in omnibus prudenter
went-away the-wife but chastely by-living and in all-things prudently
agens remansit. Accidit tandem quod necessitate compulsa
acting remained it-happened at-length that by-necessity compelled
a domo sua propria suam conuentura uicinam egrederetur.
from house her own her to-meet-with neighbor she-went-out
Que peracto negocio ad propria remeauit. Quam iuuenis
who with-finished the-business to her-own-home returned whom a-young-man
aspectam ardenti amore diligere cepit et plurimos ad eam
seen with-burning love to-love began and very-many to her
direxit nuncios, cupiens ab illa qua tantum ardebat amari.
directed messengers desiring by her for-whom so-much he-burned to-be-loved
Quibus contemptis eum penitus spreuit. Iuuenis cum se
with-whom despised him utterly she-spurned the-young-man when himself
sic contemptum sentiret, dolens adeo efficitur ut nimio
so despised he-felt grieving so-much is-made that by-excessive
infirmitatis honere grauaretur. Sepius tamen illuc ibat
of-sickness burden he-was-weighed-down very-often yet thither he-went
quo dominam egressam uiderat, desiderans eam conuenire; sed
where the-lady gone-out he-had-seen desiring her to-meet but
nequaquam preualuit efficere. Cui pre dolore lacrimanti
by-no-means he-prevailed to-bring-it-about to-whom for grief weeping
fit obuia anus religionis habitu decorata, querens
becomes met an-old-woman of-religion with-the-habit adorned asking
quenam esset causa que eum sic dolore compelleret. Sed
what were the-cause which him so with-grief compelled but
iuuenis que in sua uersabantur consciencia minime detegere
the-young-man what in his were-turning conscience by-no-means to-uncover
uolebat. Ad quem anus: Quanto quis infirmitatem suam
wished to whom the-old-woman the-more anyone sickness his
medico reuelare distulerit, tanto grauiori morbo attritus
to-the-physician to-reveal shall-have-delayed the-more with-heavier disease worn

fuerit. Quo audito narrauit ei ex ordine que sibi
he-shall-have-been with-which heard he-narrated to-her in order what to-him
acciderant et suum propalauit secretum. Cui anus: De
had-happened and his made-known secret to-whom the-old-woman for
his que iam dixisti dei auxilio remedium inueniam.
these-things which now you-have-said of-God with-help a-remedy I-shall-find
Et eo relicto ad propria remeauit. Et caniculam quam
and with-him left to her-own-home she-returned and a-little-dog which
apud se habebat duobus diebus ieiunare coegit et die
with herself she-had for-two days to-fast compelled and on-the-day
tercio panem sinapi confectum ieiunanti largita est.
third bread with-mustard made to-the-fasting-one bestowed has
Que dum gustaret, pre amaritudine oculi eius lacrimari
which while it-tasted for bitterness the-eyes of-it to-weep
ceperunt. Post hec uero anus illa ad domum pudice
began after these-things but old-woman that to the-house of-the-chaste
femine perrexit quam iuuenis predictus adeo adamauit.
woman went whom the-young-man aforesaid so-much loved
Que honorifice pro magna religionis specie ab eo suscepta
who honorably for the-great of-religion appearance by her received
est. Hanc autem sua sequebatur canicula. Cumque uidisset
was her moreover her followed little-dog and-when had-seen
mulier illa caniculam lacrimantem, quesiuit quid haberet
woman that the-little-dog weeping she-asked what it-had
et quare lacrimaretur. Anus ad hec: Cara amica, ne
and why it-wept the-old-woman to this O-dear friend do-not
queras quid sit, quia adeo magnus dolor est quod nequeo
ask what it-be because so great the-grief is that I-cannot
dicere. Mulier uero magis instigabat ut diceret. Cui
to-say the-woman but more urged that she-should-tell to-whom
anus: Hec quam conspicis canicula mea erat filia,
the-old-woman this which you-behold little-dog my was a-daughter

casta nimis et decora. Quam iuuenis adamauit quidam;
chaste very and comely whom a-young-man loved certain
sed adeo casta erat ut eum omnino sperneret et eius
but so chaste she-was that him altogether she-spurned and his
amorem respueret. Unde dolens adeo efficitur ut magna
love rejected whence grieving so-much he-is-made that by-great
egritudine stringeretur: pro qua culpa miserabiliter hec
sickness he-was-gripped for which fault wretchedly this
supradicta nata mea in caniculam mutata est. His dictis
aforesaid daughter my into a-little-dog changed was with-these said
pre nimio dolore erupit in lacrimas anus illa. Ad hec
for excessive grief burst into tears old-woman that to this
femina: Quid ego, cara domina, similis peccati conscia,
the-woman what I O-dear lady of-a-like sin conscious
quid, inquam, factura sum? Me etenim dilexit iuuenis
what I-say about-to-do am-I me for loved a-young-man
quidam, sed castitatis amore eum contempsi, et simili modo
certain but of-chastity for-love him I-despised and in-like way
ei contigit. Cui anus: Laudo tibi, cara amica, ut
to-him it-happened to-whom the-old-woman I-counsel you O-dear friend that
quam cicius poteris huius miserearis et quod querit
as quickly-as you-shall-be-able on-him you-have-pity and what he-seeks
facias, ne et tu simili modo in canem muteris. Si
you-do lest also you in-like way into a-dog you-be-changed if
enim scirem inter iuuenem predictum et filiam meam
for I-had-known between the-young-man aforesaid and daughter my
amorem, nunquam mea mutaretur filia. Cui ait
love never my would-have-been-changed daughter to-whom says
mulier casta: Obsecro ut consilium huius rei utile dicas,
the-woman chaste I-beseech that counsel of-this thing useful you-tell
ne propria forma priuata efficiar canicula. Anus: Libenter
lest of-my-own form deprived I-be-made a-little-dog the-old-woman gladly

pro dei amore et anime remedio mee et quia miseret
for of-God the-love and of-soul the-remedy my and because it-pities
me tui hunc supradictum iuuenem queram, et si quo
me of-you this aforesaid young-man I-shall-seek and if anywhere
inueniri poterit, ad te reducam. Cui gracias egit
to-be-found he-shall-be-able to you I-shall-bring-back to-whom thanks gave
mulier. Et sic anus artificiosa dictis fidem prebuit,
the-woman and so the-old-woman crafty to-(her)-words faith kept
et quem promisit reduxit iuuenem et sic eos associauit.
and whom she-promised brought-back the-young-man and so them she-joined

Discipulus ait magistro: Nunquam audiui tam mirabile
the-disciple says to-the-master never have-I-heard so wonderful
quid, et hoc puto fieri arte diaboli. Magister: Ne
something and this I-think to-be-done by-the-art of-the-devil the-master do-not
dubites! Discipulus: Spero quod siquis homo tam sapiens
doubt-it the-disciple I-hope that if-any man so wise
erit ut semper timeat se posse decipi arte
shall-be that always he-fear himself to-be-able to-be-deceived by-the-art
mulieris, forsitan se ab illius ingenio custodire ualebit.
of-a-woman perhaps himself from her wit to-guard he-shall-be-able
Magister: Audiui de quodam homine qui multum laborauit
the-master I-have-heard of a-certain man who much labored
ut suam custodiret uxorem, sed nichil profuit. Discipulus:
that his he-might-guard wife but nothing it-profited the-disciple
Magister, dic michi, quid fecit, ut melius sciam si quam
O-master tell to-me what he-did that better I-may-know if any
duxero illam custodire. Magister:
I-shall-have-married her to-guard the-master

Exemplum XIV: De puteo

EXAMPLE XIV · THE WELL

A young man who has studied all women's arts locks his wife in a house of high stone walls with one door and one window. She slips out to a lover while he feigns drunkenness, finds herself locked out, throws a stone into the well, and locks him out when he runs to save her; she accuses him to his parents, and he is punished.

Quidam iuuenis fuit, qui totam intencionem suam et
a-certain young-man there-was who whole attention his and
totum sensum suum et adhuc totum tempus suum ad hoc
whole sense his and moreover whole time his to this
misit ut sciret omnimodam artem mulieris, et hoc
put that he-might-know the-every-kind art of-woman and with-this
facto uoluit ducere uxorem. Sed primitus perrexit querere
done he-wished to-marry a-wife but first he-went to-seek
consilium et sapienciorem illius regionis adiit hominem
counsel and the-wiser of-that region approached man
et qualiter custodire posset quam ducere uolebat quesiuit
and how to-guard he-could whom to-marry he-wished he-asked
uxorem. Sapiens uero hoc audiens dedit sibi consilium
wife the-wise-man but this hearing gave to-him counsel
quod construeret domum altis parietibus lapideis poneretque
that he-should-build a-house with-high walls of-stone and-should-put
intus mulierem daretque sibi satis ad comedendum et
within the-woman and-should-give to-her enough for eating and
non superflua indumenta, faceretque ita domum quod non
not superfluous clothes and-should-make so the-house that not
esset in ea nisi solum hostium solaque fenestra per
there-be in it except only a-door and-only a-window through
quam uideret, et tali altitudine et tali composicione
which she-might-see and of-such height and of-such construction

per quam nemo intrare posset uel exire. Iuuenis
through which no-one to-enter could or to-go-out the-young-man
uero audito consilio sapientis, sicuti ei iusserat egit.
but with-heard the-counsel of-the-wise-man as him he-had-ordered did
Mane uero quando iuuenis de domo exibat, hostium
in-the-morning but when the-young-man from the-house went-out the-door
domus firmabat, et similiter quando intrabat; quando autem
of-the-house he-made-fast and likewise when he-entered when moreover
dormiebat, sub capite suo claues domus abscondebat. Hoc
he-slept under head his the-keys of-the-house he-hid this
autem longo tempore egit. Quadam uero die dum iuuenis
moreover for-a-long time he-did on-a-certain but day while the-young-man
ad forum iret, mulier sua, ut erat solita facere, ascendit
to the-market went wife his as she-was accustomed to-do ascended
fenestram et euntes et regredientes intente aspexit. Hec
to-the-window and those-going and those-returning intently watched she
una die cum ad fenestram staret, uidit quendam iuuenem
on-one day when at the-window she-stood saw a-certain young-man
formosum corpore atque facie. Quo uiso statim illius
beautiful in-body and face with-whom seen at-once his
amore succensa fuit. Mulier hec amore iuuenis succensa
with-love kindled she-was woman this with-love of-the-young-man kindled
et ut supradictum est custodita cepit cogitare quomodo
and as above-said it-is guarded began to-think how
et qua arte posset loqui cum adamato iuuene. At ipsa
and by-what art she-could to-speak with the-beloved young-man but she
plena ingenio ac dolositatis arte cogitauit quod claues
full of-wit and of-guile in-art thought that the-keys
domini sui furaretur dum dormiret. Et ita egit. Hec
of-lord her she-should-steal while he-slept and so she-did she
uero assueta erat dominum suum unaquaque nocte uino
but accustomed was lord her on-each night with-wine

inebriare, ut securius ad amicum suum posset exire et
to-make-drunk that more-safely to friend her she-could to-go-out and
suam uoluntatem explere. Dominus uero illius philosophicis
her will to-fulfill the-lord but of-her by-philosophical
iam edoctus monitis sine dolo nullos esse muliebres actus
already taught warnings without guile none to-be womanly acts
cepit excogitare quid sua coniunx strueret frequenti et
began to-think-out what his wife contrived by-the-frequent and
cotidiana potacione. Quod ut sub oculo poneret, se
daily drinking which that under the-eye he-might-put himself
finxit ebrium esse. Cuius rei mulier inscia de lecto
he-feigned drunk to-be of-which thing the-woman unaware from the-bed
nocte consurgens perrexit ad hostium domus et aperto
at-night rising went to the-door of-the-house and with-opened
hostio exiuit ad amicum. Vir autem suus in silencio
the-door went-out to the-friend the-husband moreover her in the-silence
noctis suauiter consurgens uenit ad hostium et apertum
of-the-night gently rising came to the-door and the-opened-one
clausit et firmauit et fenestram ascendit stetitque ibi donec
shut and made-fast and the-window ascended and-stood there until
in camisia sua mulierem suam nudam reuertentem uidit.
in shift her wife his naked returning he-saw
Que domum rediens hostium clausum inuenit; unde animo
who to-the-house returning the-door shut found whence in-mind
multum condoluit et tamen hostium pulsauit. Vir
much she-grieved and yet the-door knocked the-husband
mulierem suam audiens et uidens ac si nesciret interrogauit
wife his hearing and seeing as if he-knew-not asked
quis esset. At ipsa culpe ueniam petens et nunquam
who it-were but she for-the-fault pardon seeking and never
amplius se hoc facturam promittens nichil profecit, sed
more herself this about-to-do promising nothing gained but

uir iratus ait quod eam intrare non permitteret, sed
the-husband angry says that her to-enter not he-would-allow but
esse suum suis parentibus ostenderet. At ipsa magis ac
the-being her to-her parents he-would-show but she more and
magis clamans dixit quod nisi hostium domus recluderet,
more crying said that unless the-door of-the-house he-unlocked
in puteum qui iuxta domum erat saliret et ita uitam
into the-well which beside the-house was she-would-leap and so life
finiret, sicque de morte sua amicis et propinquis racionem
end and-so about death her to-friends and kinsmen account
reddere deceret. Spretis minis dominus sue mulieris
to-render it-would-behoove-him with-spurned the-threats the-lord of-his wife
intrare non permisit. Mulier uero plena arte et calliditate
to-enter not allowed the-woman but full of-art and cunning
sumpsit lapidem, quem proiecit in puteum hac intencione
took a-stone which she-threw into the-well with-this intention
ut uir suus audito sonitu lapidis in puteum ruentis
that husband her with-heard the-sound of-the-stone into the-well rushing
putaret sese in puteum cecidisse. Et hoc peracto mulier
should-think herself into the-well to-have-fallen and with-this done the-woman
post puteum se abscondit. Vir simplex atque insipiens
behind the-well herself hid the-husband simple and foolish
audito sonitu lapidis in puteum ruentis mox et absque
with-heard the-sound of-the-stone into the-well rushing at-once and without
mora de domo egrediens celeri cursu ad puteum uenit,
delay from the-house going-out with-swift course to the-well came
putans uerum esse quod mulierem audisset cecidisse. Mulier
thinking true to-be what the-woman he-had-heard to-have-fallen the-woman
uero uidens hostium domus apertum et non oblita sue
but seeing the-door of-the-house open and not forgetful of-her
artis intrauit domum firmatoque hostio ascendit fenestram.
art entered the-house and-with-made-fast the-door ascended to-the-window

Ille autem uidens se esse deceptum inquit: O mulier fallax
he moreover seeing himself to-be deceived says O woman deceitful
et plena arte diaboli, permitte me intrare et quicquid
and full of-the-art of-the-devil allow me to-enter and whatever
michi forisfecisti me condonaturum tibi crede! At illa
against-me you-have-trespassed me about-to-pardon you believe but she
eum increpans introitumque domus omnimodo facto atque
him rebuking and-the-entrance of-the-house altogether by-deed and
sacramento denegans ait: O seductor, tuum esse atque tuum
by-oath refusing says O seducer your being and your
facinus parentibus tuis ostendam, quia unaquaque nocte es
crime to-parents your I-shall-show because on-each night you-are
solitus ita furtim a me exire et meretrices adire. Et
accustomed so stealthily from me to-go-out and harlots to-visit and
ita egit. Parentes uero hec audientes atque uerum esse
so she-did the-parents but these-things hearing and true to-be
existimantes increpauerunt eum. Et ita mulier illa liberata arte
judging rebuked him and so woman that freed by-art
sua flagicium quod meruerat in uirum retrusit. Cui
her the-shame which she-had-deserved onto the-husband thrust-back to-whom
nichil profuit, immo obfuit mulierem custodisse: nam iste
nothing it-profited nay it-harmed (his)-wife to-have-guarded for this
eciam accidit cumulus miserie quod existimacione plurimorum
also happened heap of-misery that in-the-judgment of-very-many
quod paciebatur meruisse crederetur. Unde quidem bonis
what he-suffered to-have-deserved he-was-believed whence indeed from-goods
compluribus pulsus, dignitatibus exutus, existimacione fedatus
many driven of-dignities stripped in-reputation befouled
ob uxoris maliloquium incestitatis tulit supplicium.
for of-the-wife the-slander of-unchastity he-bore the-punishment

De bona femina

THE GOOD WOMAN

The disciple says that no one escapes a woman's wit unless God guards him, and that such tales dissuade him from marrying. The master answers that many women are chaste and good, and that Solomon wrote twenty-two verses in praise of the good woman. The disciple asks for a tale of a woman who used her wit for good.

Discipulus: Nemo est qui se a mulieris ingenio
the-disciple no-one there-is who himself from of-woman the-wit
custodire possit, nisi quem deus custodierit, et hec talis
to-guard can unless whom God shall-have-guarded and this such
narracio, ne ducam uxorem, est magna dehortacio. Magister:
narration lest I-marry a-wife is a-great dissuasion the-master
Non debes credere omnes mulieres esse tales, quoniam magna
not you-ought to-believe all women to-be such since great
castitas atque magna bonitas in multis reperitur mulieribus,
chastity and great goodness in many is-found women
et scias in bona muliere bonam societatem reperiri
and know-that in a-good woman good company to-be-found
posse, bonaque mulier fidelis custos est et bona domus.
can and-a-good woman a-faithful guardian is and a-good house
Salomon in fine libri prouerbiorum suorum composuit
Solomon in the-end of-the-book of-Proverbs his composed
viginti duos versus de laude atque bonitate mulieris bonae.
twenty two verses on the-praise and goodness of-woman good
Discipulus ad hec: Bene me confortasti! Sed audisti
the-disciple to this well me you-have-comforted but have-you-heard
tamen aliquam mulierem que sui sensus ingenium niteretur
yet any woman who of-her sense the-wit strove

mittere in bonum? Magister: Audiui. Discipulus: Refer
to-put to good the-master I-have-heard the-disciple relate
michi de illa, quia uidetur michi res noua. Magister:
to-me about her because it-seems to-me a-thing new the-master

Exemplum XV: De decem cofris

EXAMPLE XV · THE TEN CHESTS

A Spaniard leaves his money with an old man who later denies it. A hermit woman has ten chests of stones carried to the cheat's house as a new deposit; fearing to lose them, he returns the Spaniard's money. The disciple marvels at her natural wit.

Dictum fuit michi quod quidam Hispanus perrexit Mech,
said it-was to-me that a-certain Spaniard went to-Mecca
et dum ibat peruenit in Egyptum. Qui deserta terre
and while he-went he-arrived in Egypt who the-deserts of-the-land
intrare uolens et transire cogitauit quod pecuniam suam
to-enter wishing and to-cross thought that money his
in Egypto dimitteret. Et antequam dimittere uoluisset,
in Egypt he-should-leave and before to-leave he-had-wished
interrogauit si aliquis fidelis homo esset in illa regione
he-asked whether any faithful man there-were in that region
cui posset pecuniam suam committere. Et ostenderunt ei
to-whom he-could money his to-entrust and they-showed him
antiquum hominem nominatum probitate fidelitatis. Cui
an-old man named for-uprightness of-faithfulness to-whom
de suo mille talenta commisit. Deinde perrexit factoque
of his-own a-thousand talents he-entrusted then he-went and-with-made
itinere ad illum rediit cui pecuniam commisit, et quod
the-journey to him returned to-whom the-money he-had-entrusted and what

commiserat ab eo quesiuit. At ille plenus nequicia illum
he-had-entrusted from him asked but he full of-wickedness him
nunquam antea se uidisse dicebat. Ille uero sic deceptus
never before himself to-have-seen said he but thus deceived
perrexit ad probos homines regionis illius, et quomodo
went to the-upright men of-region that and how
tractauisset eum homo ille cui pecuniam commiserat, eis
had-treated him man that to-whom the-money he-had-entrusted to-them
retulit. Vicini uero illius de eo talia audientes credere
he-related the-neighbors but of-him about him such-things hearing to-believe
noluerunt, sed nichil hoc esse dixerunt. Sed qui pecuniam
refused but nothing this to-be said but who the-money
perdiderat unaquaque die ad domum illius qui retinebat
had-lost on-each day to the-house of-him who retained
iniuste pecuniam ibat blandisque precibus eum deprecabatur
unjustly the-money went and-with-coaxing prayers him entreated
ut pecuniam redderet. Quod deceptor audiens increpauit
that the-money he-should-return which the-deceiver hearing rebuked
eum dicens ne amplius tale quid de eo diceret uel
him saying that-not more such anything about him he-should-say or
ad eum ueniret; quod si faceret, penas ex merito subiret.
to him come but if he-did penalties by desert he-should-undergo
Auditis minis illius qui eum deceperat tristis cepit redire.
with-heard the-threats of-him who him had-deceived sad he-began to-return
Et in redeundo obuiauit cuidam uetule pannis heremitalibus
and in returning met a-certain old-woman in-rags hermitic
indute. Hec autem baculo suo fragiles artus sustentabat et
clad she moreover with-staff her frail limbs sustained and
per uiam lapides laudando deum ne transeuncium pes
along the-road stones praising God lest of-the-passers-by the-foot
lederetur locabat. Que uidens hominem flentem — cognouit
be-hurt she-placed who seeing the-man weeping knew

enim eum esse extraneum — commota pietate in angiportum
for him to-be a-stranger moved with-pity into an-alley
uocauit et quid ei accidisset interrogauit. At ille ordine
called-him and what to-him had-happened asked but he in-order
narrauit. Femina uero auditis uerbis illius hominis inquit:
narrated the-woman but with-heard the-words of-that man says
Amice, si uera sunt que retulisti, feram tibi inde
O-friend if true are what you-have-related I-shall-bring you thence
auxilium. Et ille: Quomodo potes hoc facere, ancilla dei?
help and he how can-you this to-do O-handmaid of-God
At illa inquit: Adduc michi hominem de terra tua, cuius
but she says bring to-me a-man from land your whose
factis et dictis fidem habere possis! At ille adduxit. Deinde
in-deeds and words faith to-have you-can but he brought then
decepti socio precepit decem cofros exterius
of-the-deceived-man to-the-companion she-commanded ten chests on-the-outside
preciosis depictos coloribus atque ferro deargentato ligatos
with-precious painted colors and with-iron silvered bound
cum bonis serraturis emere et ad domum sui hospitis
with good locks to-buy and to the-house of-his host
afferre lapidibusque comminutis implere. At ipse ita egit.
to-bring and-with-stones broken to-fill but he so did
Mulier uero ut uidit omnia illa que preceperat
the-woman but when she-saw all those-things which she-had-commanded
esse parata ait: Nunc decem homines perquire, qui euntes
to-be prepared says now ten men seek-out who going
ad domum illius qui te decepit mecum et cum socio tuo
to the-house of-him who you deceived with-me and with companion your
deferant cofros, ‘unus post alium uenientes ordine longo’;
may-carry the-chests one after another coming in-line long
et quam cito primus uenerit ad domum illius qui te
and as soon-as the-first shall-have-come to the-house of-him who you

decepit et requiescet ibi, ueni et interroga pecuniam tuam!
deceived and shall-rest there come and ask-for money your
Et ego tantum confido in deum quod reddita tibi tua
and I so-much trust in God that returned to-you your
pecunia erit. At ipse sicut uetula iusserat egit. Que
money shall-be but he as the-old-woman had-ordered did who
non oblita incepti quod predixerat iter incepit. Et
not forgetful of-the-undertaking which she-had-foretold the-journey began and
uenit cum socio decepti ad domum deceptoris et
came with the-companion of-the-deceived-man to the-house of-the-deceiver and
inquit: Quidam homo de Hispania hospitatus mecum fuit
says a-certain man from Spain lodged with-me has
et uult Mech adire; queritque antea pecuniam suam que
and wishes to-Mecca to-go and-seeks first money his which
est in decem cofris seruandam alicui bono homini donec
is in ten chests to-be-kept to-some good man until
reuertatur commendare. Precor itaque ut eam mei causa in
he-return to-commend I-pray therefore that it my for-sake in
ede tua custodias; et quia audiui et scio te bonum
house your you-guard and because I-have-heard and I-know you a-good
hominem esse et fidelem, nolo aliquem alium preter
man to-be and faithful I-do-not-wish any other besides
te solum huius pecunie commendacioni adesse. Et dum
you alone of-this money to-the-commending to-be-present and while
ita loqueretur, uenit primus deferens cofrum, aliis a
thus she-spoke came the-first carrying a-chest with-the-others from
longe iam apparentibus. Interim deceptus preceptorum
afar already appearing meanwhile the-deceived-man of-the-precepts
uetule non oblitus post primum cofrum sicut ei
of-the-old-woman not forgetful after the-first chest as to-him
preceptum fuerat uenit. Ille uero qui pecuniam celauerat,
commanded it-had-been came he but who the-money had-concealed

plenus nequicia ac mala arte, ut uidit hominem uenientem
full of-wickedness and evil art when he-saw the-man coming
cui pecuniam celauerat, timens ne, si pecuniam requireret,
whose money he-had-concealed fearing lest if the-money he-should-ask-for
alius qui adducebat suam pecuniam non committeret, contra
the-other who was-bringing his money not should-entrust toward
eum ita dicendo perrexit: O amice, ubi fuisti et ubi
him thus saying went O friend where have-you-been and where
tantum diutinasti? Veni et accipe pecuniam tuam mee fidei
so-long have-you-tarried come and take money your to-my faith
iam diu commendatam, quoniam inueni et amodo
already long entrusted since I-have-found(-you) and henceforth
tedet me custodire illam! At ille letus atque gaudens recepit
it-wearies me to-guard it but he glad and rejoicing received
pecuniam gracias agens. Vetula autem ut uidit hominem
the-money thanks giving the-old-woman moreover when she-saw the-man
pecuniam habentem, surrexit atque inquit: Ibimus ego et
the-money having rose and says we-shall-go I and
socius meus contra cofros nostros et festinare precipiemus.
companion my toward chests our and to-hasten we-shall-command
Tu uero expecta donec redeamus et bene serua quod iam
you but wait until we-return and well keep what already
adduximus! Ille autem letus animo quod acceperat seruauit
we-have-brought he moreover glad in-mind what he-had-received kept
aduentumque eorum — quod adhuc potest — expectauit.
and-the-arrival of-them which still can awaited
Et ita bono ingenio uetule reddita fuit uiro
and so by-the-good wit of-the-old-woman restored was to-the-man
summa pecunie.
the-sum of-money

Discipulus: Istud mirum fuit ingenium atque utile, nec
the-disciple this wonderful was wit and useful nor
puto quod aliquis philosophus subtilius cogitaret per
do-I-think that any philosopher more-subtly would-think through
quod leuius uir pecuniam suam recuperaret. Magister:
which more-easily a-man money his would-recover the-master
Bene posset philosophus suo facere naturali ingenio et
well could a-philosopher by-his to-do natural wit and
artificiali, secreta eciam nature rimando, quod mulier solo
artificial the-secrets also of-nature by-searching what a-woman by-only
fecit naturali ingenio. Discipulos: Hoc bene credo. Sed
did natural wit the-disciple this well I-believe but
si aliquid philosophorum huiusmodi reposuisti in cordis
if anything of-the-philosophers of-this-kind you-have-stored in of-the-heart
armariolo, largire michi discipulo, et ego fideli memorie
the-little-cupboard bestow to-me the-disciple and I to-faithful memory
commendabo, ut quandoque condiscipulis lacte philosophico
shall-commend that sometime to-fellow-disciples with-milk philosophical
educatis delicatissimum largiri possim alimentum. Magister:
reared most-delicate to-bestow I-may-be-able nourishment the-master

Exemplum XVI: De decem tonellis olei

EXAMPLE XVI · THE TEN CASKS OF OIL

A poor youth refuses to sell his house to a rich neighbor, who then buries five full and five half casks of oil in the youth's court and later accuses him of stealing oil. The philosopher Help of the Needy has the clear oil and the dregs measured and shows that the half casks hold only the dregs their oil requires, so none was stolen, and the youth goes free. The philosopher cites the saying "Do not buy a house before you know the neighbor," and when the youth answers that the house was theirs first, tells him to sell rather than live beside a bad neighbor.

Contigit quod quidam homo habuit filium, cui post
it-happened that a-certain man had a-son to-whom after
mortem suam nichil preter domum dimisit. Iste cum magno
death his nothing except the-house he-left he when with-great
labore corpori suo uix eciam que natura exigit suppeditabat,
labor for-body his scarcely even what nature demands supplied
et tamen domum suam licet magna coactus inedia uendere
and yet house his although by-great compelled hunger to-sell
nolebat. Habebat autem puer iste quendam uicinum ualde
refused had moreover boy this a-certain neighbor very
diuitem, qui domum pueri emere cupiebat ut suam
rich who the-house of-the-boy to-buy desired that his-own
largiorem faceret. Puer autem nec prece nec precio
larger he-might-make the-boy moreover neither for-prayer nor for-price
uendere uolebat. Quod postquam dies ille comperit,
to-sell wished which after the-rich-man that discovered
quibus ingeniis et quibus artibus puero subtraheret
by-what wiles and by-what arts from-the-boy he-might-take-away
domum cogitauit. At iuuenis secundum posse suum
the-house he-thought but the-young-man according-to the-power his
familiaritatem eius deuitauit. Denique contristatus dies ille
the-familiarity of-him shunned at-last saddened rich-man that

causa domus et quod non posset puerum decipere, quadam
because-of the-house and that not he-could the-boy to-deceive on-a-certain
die uenit ad puerum et inquit ei: O puer, accommoda
day came to the-boy and says to-him O boy lend
michi paruam tue partem curie precio, quoniam in ea sub
to-me a-small of-your part court for-a-price since in it under
terra decem tonellos cum oleo custodire uolo, et nichil
the-earth ten casks with oil to-keep I-wish and nothing
tibi nocebunt, et habebis inde aliquod sustentamentum
you they-shall-harm and you-shall-have thence some support
uite. Puer autem coactus necessitate concessit et dedit illi
of-life the-boy moreover compelled by-necessity granted and gave him
claues domus. Iuuenis uero interim more solito liberis
the-keys of-the-house the-young-man but meanwhile in-manner accustomed the-free
liberaliter seruiens uictum perquisiuit. At diues homo acceptis
freely serving a-living sought but the-rich man with-received
clauibus curiam iuuenis suffodiens quinque tonellos plenos
the-keys the-court of-the-young-man digging-under five casks full
oleo ibi recondidit et quinque dimidios. Et hoc facto
with-oil there hid and five half-full and with-this done
iuuenem aduocauit clauesque domus illi tribuens ait: O
the-young-man he-summoned and-the-keys of-the-house to-him giving says O
iuuenis, oleum meum tibi committo atque in tua custodia
young-man oil my to-you I-entrust and into your keeping
trado. Iuuenis simplex putans omnes tonellos esse plenos
hand-over the-young-man simple thinking all the-casks to-be full
in custodia recepit. At post longum tempus contigit quod
into keeping received but after long time it-happened that
in terra illa oleum carum fuit. Diues hoc uidens puero
in land that oil dear was the-rich-man this seeing to-the-boy
inquit: O amice, ueni et iuua me oleum effodere quod
says O friend come and help me the-oil to-dig-up which

tue iam dudum mandaui custodie, et laboris premium
to-your already long-ago I-entrusted keeping and of-labor the-reward
accipies et tutele. Iuuenis audita prece cum
you-shall-receive and of-guardianship the-young-man with-heard the-prayer with
precio diuiti concessit, ut secundum posse suum eum
the-price to-the-rich-man granted that according-to the-power his him
iuuaret. Diues uero non oblitus fraudis sue nequissime
he-would-help the-rich-man but not forgetful of-fraud his most-wicked
adduxit homines, ut oleum emerent. Quibus adductis terram
brought men that the-oil they-might-buy with-whom brought the-earth
aperuerunt et quinque plenos tonellos et quinque dimidios
opened and five full casks and five half-full
inuenerunt. Perceptis talibus aduocauit puerum ita dicendo:
found with-perceived such-things he-summoned the-boy thus saying
Amice, causa tue custodie amisi oleum: insuper quod tibi
O-friend because-of your keeping I-have-lost oil moreover what to-you
commisi, fraudulenter abstulisti. Quapropter uolo ut mea
I-entrusted fraudulently you-have-taken-away wherefore I-wish that mine
michi restituas. His dictis eum accepit et uellet nollet
to-me you-restore with-these said him he-took and willing unwilling
ad iusticiam deduxit. Iusticia eum uidens accusauit, sed
to justice led the-justice him seeing accused but
iuuenis quid contra diceret nesciuit. Sed tamen inducias
the-young-man what against he-should-say knew-not but yet a-truce
unius diei quesiuit. Quod iusticia, quia iustum erat, concessit.
of-one day he-sought which the-justice because just it-was granted
In ciuitate autem illa morabatur quidam philosophus, qui
in city moreover that dwelt a-certain philosopher who
cognominabatur Auxilium Egencium, bonus homo atque
was-surnamed Help of-the-Needy a-good man and
religiosus. Iuuenis autem audito bonitatis illius preconio
religious the-young-man moreover with-heard of-goodness his the-report

perrexit ad eum quesiuitque ab eo consilium dicens: Si
went to him and-asked of him counsel saying if
uera sunt que multis referentibus de te michi dicta
true are what with-many relating about you to-me said
sunt, more domestico fer michi auxilium; etenim iniuste
were in-manner homely bring to-me help for unjustly
accusor. Philosophus audita prece iuuenis interrogauit
I-am-accused the-philosopher with-heard the-prayer of-the-young-man asked
si iuste uel iniuste accusarent eum. Iuuenis uero quod
whether justly or unjustly they-accused him the-young-man but that
iniuste accusaretur, firmauit sacramento. Audita rei
unjustly he-was-accused confirmed with-an-oath with-heard of-the-matter
sinceritate philosophus pietate commotus ait: Auxiliante deo
the-sincerity the-philosopher with-pity moved says with-helping God
feram tibi auxilium; sed sicut a iusticia respectum usque
I-shall-bring you help but as from the-justice respite up
in crastinam diem accepisti, quin eas ad placita dimittere
to the-morrow day you-have-received that-not you-go to the-pleas leave
noli, et ero ibi paratus succurrere tue ueritati atque
do-not and I-shall-be there ready to-succor your truth and
eorum nocere falsitati. Iuuenis autem quod philosophus
their to-harm falsehood the-young-man moreover what the-philosopher
ei iusserat egit. Mane autem facto uenit philosophus
him had-ordered did with-morning moreover come came the-philosopher
ad iusticiam. Quem postquam uidit iusticia, ut sapientem et
to the-justice whom after he-saw the-justice as a-wise-man and
philosophum uocauit uocatumque iuxta se sedere fecit.
a-philosopher he-called and-the-one-called beside himself to-sit he-made
Inde iusticia uocauit accusantem et accusatum et precepit
then the-justice called the-accuser and the-accused and commanded
quod suorum recordarentur placitorum; et ita fecerunt.
that their they-should-remember pleas and so they-did

Illis uero sic coram astantibus iusticia ait philosopho
with-them but thus in-person standing-by the-justice says to-the-philosopher
quod causas eorum audiret et inde iudicium faceret.
that the-causes of-them he-should-hear and thereupon judgment make
Inde philosophus: Precipe nunc, iusticia, clarum oleum de
then the-philosopher command now O-justice the-clear oil from
quinque tonellis plenis mensurari, et scias quantum sit
five casks full to-be-measured and know how-much be
ibi clari olei; et similiter de quinque dimidiis, et scias
there of-clear oil and likewise from the-five half-full and know
quantum clari olei ibi fuerit. Deinde spissum oleum de
how-much of-clear oil there was then the-thick oil from
quinque plenis tonellis sit mensuratum, et scias quantum
the-five full casks be measured and know how-much
spissi olei fuerit ibi; et similiter de quinque dimidiis
of-thick oil was there and likewise from the-five half-full
facias mensurari, et scias quantum spissi olei in eis sit.
you-have to-be-measured and know how-much of-thick oil in them be
Et si tantum spissi olei inueneris in dimidiis tonellis
and if as-much of-thick oil you-shall-have-found in the-half-full casks
quantum et in plenis, scias oleum fuisse furatum. Et si
as also in the-full know the-oil to-have-been stolen and if
in dimidiis tonellis inueneris talem partem spissitudinis
in the-half-full casks you-shall-have-found such a-part of-thickness
qualem oleum clarum ibi existens exigit, quod quidem et in
as the-oil clear there existing demands which indeed also in
plenis tonellis inuenire poteris, scias oleum non fuisse
the-full casks to-find you-shall-be-able know the-oil not to-have-been
furatum. Iusticia hec audiens confirmauit iudicium, factumque
stolen the-justice this hearing confirmed the-judgment and-done
est ita. Et hoc modo iuuenis euasit sensu philosophi.
it-was so and in-this way the-young-man escaped by-the-sense of-the-philosopher

Finitis placitis iuuenis philosopho grates reddidit. Tunc
with-finished the-pleas the-young-man to-the-philosopher thanks rendered then
philosophus ait illi: Nunquamne illud philosophi audisti:
the-philosopher says to-him never-have-you that of-the-philosopher heard
Non emas domum, antequam cognoscas uicinum? Ad hec
not buy a-house before you-know the-neighbor to this
iuuenis: Primum habuimus domum, antequam iuxta nos
the-young-man first we-had the-house before beside us
hospitaretur. Cui philosophus: Primum uendas domum
he-lodged to-whom the-philosopher first sell the-house
quam maneas iuxta malum uicinum. — Discipulus: Tale
than you-stay beside an-evil neighbor the-disciple such
iudicium apparet esse philosophi, et hoc est gracia dei
a-judgment appears to-be of-a-philosopher and this is the-grace of-God
et merito uocatus est hoc nomine Auxilium Miserorum.
and deservedly called he-was by-this name Help of-the-Wretched
— Item discipulus: Etsi iam audita mente sedeant, ad
likewise the-disciple although already things-heard in-the-mind settle to
audiendum plura animum incitant. Magister inquit: Libenter
hearing more they-rouse the-mind the-master says gladly
tibi dicam. Et sic incipit:
to-you I-shall-tell and so he-begins

Exemplum XVII: De aureo serpente

EXAMPLE XVII · THE GOLDEN SERPENT

A poor man finds a rich man's purse with a golden serpent in it and, against his wife's wish to keep it, returns it for the crier's reward, but the owner claims a second serpent is missing to avoid paying. The philosopher Help of the Wretched has the king give the poor man the reward from the purse and keep the rest for an owner who lost two serpents; the rich man confesses, takes his purse, and pays the poor man. The disciple compares Solomon's judgment of the two women.

Dictum fuit de quodam diuite in ciuitatem eunte quod
said it-was of a-certain rich-man into the-city going that
sacculum mille talentis plenum deferret secum et
a-little-sack with-a-thousand talents full he-carried with-him and
insuper aureum serpentem oculos habentem iacinctinos in
besides a-golden serpent eyes having of-jacinth in
sacculo eodem. Quod totum simul amisit. Quidam uero
little-sack the-same which all together he-lost a-certain but
pauper iter faciens illud inuenit deditque uxori et
poor-man a-journey making it found and-gave(-it) to-(his)-wife and
quomodo inuenisset retulit ei. Mulier hoc audiens ait:
how he-had-found(-it) related to-her the-woman this hearing says
Quod deus dedit, custodiamus! Alia die preco per
what God has-given let-us-keep on-another day the-crier along
uiam ita clamando perrexit: Qui talem censum inuenit,
the-road thus by-crying went who such wealth has-found
reddat et absque aliquo forisfacto centum talenta
let-him-return(-it) and without any forfeit a-hundred talents
inde habeat! Hoc audiens inuentor census dixit uxori:
thence let-him-have this hearing the-finder of-the-wealth said to-his-wife
Reddamus censum, et absque aliquo peccato centum talenta
let-us-return the-wealth and without any sin a-hundred talents

inde habebimus! Ad hec mulier: Si deus uoluisset eum
thence we-shall-have to this the-woman if God had-wished him
censum habere, non amisisset. Quod deus donauit,
the-wealth to-have not he-would-have-lost(-it) what God has-given
custodiamus! Inuentor census quod redderetur laborauit, at
let-us-keep the-finder of-the-wealth that it-be-returned labored but
ipsa omnimodo denegauit. Et tamen uellet nollet mulier,
she altogether refused and yet willing unwilling the-woman
dominus reddidit et quod preco promiserat expetiit. Diues
the-lord returned(-it) and what the-crier had-promised sought the-rich-man
autem plenus nequicie ait: Adhuc alium serpentem michi
moreover full of-wickedness says still another serpent to-me
deesse sciatis. Hoc praua intencione dicebat, ut pauperi
to-be-lacking know this with-wicked intention he-said that to-the-poor
homini talenta non redderet promissa. Pauper uero se
man the-talents not he-might-render promised the-poor-man but himself
nichil amplius inuenisse dicebat. At homines ciuitatis illius
nothing more to-have-found said but the-men of-city that
diuiti fauentes, pauperi derogantes et inexorabile contra
the-rich-man favoring the-poor-man disparaging and implacable against
fortunam pauperis odium gerentes illum ad iusticiam
the-fortune of-the-poor-man hatred bearing him to justice
detraxerunt. Pauper autem clamando, ut supradictum est,
dragged the-poor-man moreover by-crying as above-said it-is
se nichil amplius inuenisse iurauit. Sed dum sermo
himself nothing more to-have-found swore but while talk
huiuscemodi pauperum diuitumque per ora discurreret,
of-this-kind of-the-poor and-of-the-rich through the-mouths ran
ministris referentibus tandem percussit aures regis. Quod
with-ministers relating at-length it-struck the-ears of-the-king which
simul audiuit, diuitem et pauperem et pecuniam sibi
as-soon-as heard the-rich-man and the-poor-man and the-money to-himself

presentari precepit. Adductis omnibus rex philosophum qui
to-be-presented commanded with-brought all the-king the-philosopher who
uocabatur Auxilium Miserorum cum aliis sapientibus ad se
was-called Help of-the-Wretched with other wise-men to himself
uocauit eisque accusatoris uocem et accusati audire et
called and-to-them of-the-accuser the-voice and of-the-accused to-hear and
enodare precepit. Philosophus hoc audiens commotus pietate
to-unravel commanded the-philosopher this hearing moved with-pity
pauperem ad se uocauit et ait ei secrete: Dic michi,
the-poor-man to himself called and says to-him secretly tell me
frater, si huius hominis pecuniam habueris; quodsi non
O-brother whether of-this man the-money you-have but-if not
habueris, auxiliante deo te liberare conabor. Ad hec pauper:
you-have with-helping God you to-free I-shall-try to this the-poor-man
Scit deus quod reddidi quantum inueni! Inde philosophus
knows God that I-have-returned as-much-as I-found then the-philosopher
ad regem: Si rectum inde iudicium uobis audire placuerit,
to the-king if a-right thence judgment you to-hear shall-have-pleased
dicam. Rex hoc audiens ut indicaret rogauit. Tunc
I-shall-tell the-king this hearing that he-should-show asked then
philosophus regi: Iste homo diues bonus multum est et
the-philosopher to-the-king this man rich good much is and
credibilis et ueritatis magnum habet testimonium, et non est
credible and of-truth great has testimony and not it-is
credibile eum aliquid interrogare quod non amisisset. Et ex
credible him anything to-ask-for which not he-had-lost and on
alia parte credibile quidem michi uidetur quod iste pauper
the-other side credible indeed to-me seems that this poor
homo nichil amplius inuenit quam quod reddidit, quia malus
man nothing more found than what he-returned because an-evil
homo si esset, non quod reddidit redderet, immo totum
man if he-were not what he-returned he-would-return nay all

celaret. Inde rex: Quid autem iudicas inde, philosophe?
he-would-conceal then the-king what moreover do-you-judge thence O-philosopher
Philosophus: O rex, sume censum et da ex eo pauperi
the-philosopher O king take the-wealth and give from it to-the-poor-man
centum talenta, et quod remanserit serua donec ueniat
a-hundred talents and what shall-have-remained keep until comes
qui censum interroget, quia non est hic, cuius iste census
who the-wealth may-ask-for because not is here whose this wealth
sit; et iste diues homo eat ad preconem et faciat
be and this rich man let-him-go to the-crier and let-him-have
interrogare sacculum cum duobus serpentibus. Regi autem
to-ask-after a-little-sack with two serpents to-the-king moreover
placuit hoc iudicium atque omnibus ibi circumstantibus.
pleased this judgment and to-all there standing-around
Diues uero qui sacculum perdiderat, hoc audiens inquit:
the-rich-man but who the-little-sack had-lost this hearing says
Bone rex, dico tibi in ueritate censum istum fuisse meum;
O-good king I-say to-you in truth wealth this to-have-been mine
sed quia uolebam pauperi homini quod preco promiserat
but because I-wished from-the-poor man what the-crier had-promised
auferre, dixi adhuc michi alium serpentem deesse. Sed
to-take-away I-said still to-me another serpent to-be-lacking but
modo, rex, mei miserere et quod preco promisit reddam
now O-king on-me have-pity and what the-crier promised I-shall-render
pauperi. Rex inde suum tradidit censum diuiti,
to-the-poor-man the-king thereupon his handed wealth to-the-rich-man
diues autem pauperi, et ita philosophus sensu atque
the-rich-man moreover to-the-poor-man and so the-philosopher by-sense and
ingenio pauperem liberauit. — Discipulus: Apparet hoc esse
wit the-poor-man freed the-disciple it-appears this to-be

ingenium philosophie, et hoc exemplo non est mirum
the-wit of-philosophy and by-this example not it-is wonderful
quod de duabus mulieribus Salomon iudicauit.
what about two women Solomon judged

De societate ignota

UNKNOWN COMPANIONS

Do not travel with a stranger; if one joins you and asks about your journey, say you are going farther than you plan, and if he carries a lance go on his right, if a sword on his left.

Philosophus ait: Ne aggrediaris uiam cum aliquo, nisi
the-philosopher says do-not undertake a-road with anyone unless
eum prius agnoueris! Si quisquam tibi ignotus se in
him first you-shall-have-known if anyone to-you unknown himself on
uia associauerit iterque tuum inuestigauerit, dic te
the-road shall-have-joined and-journey your shall-have-inquired-into say yourself
longius uelle ire quam disposueris; et si detulerit
farther to-wish to-go than you-shall-have-planned and if he-shall-have-carried
lanceam, uade ad dexteram; si ensem, uade ad sinistram.
a-lance go to the-right if a-sword go to the-left

De sequendis magnis viis

KEEPING TO THE MAIN ROADS

An Arab advises his son to keep to the main roads though the paths are shorter, to marry a girl even if she is old, and to sell in great cities though prices there seem lower. The son agrees about the roads.

Arabs filium suum castigauit dicens: Sequere calles, quamuis
an-Arab son his corrected saying follow the-highways although
sint semitis longiores. — Et item: Accipe puellam in
they-be than-paths longer and likewise take a-girl for
uxorem, quamuis sit uetula. — Et item: Fer merces tuas
wife although she-be an-old-woman and likewise carry wares your
ad magnas ciuitates, quamuis ibi uilius uendere putes.
to great cities although there more-cheaply to-sell you-think
Ad hec filius: Verum est quod dixisti de magnis uiis.
to this the-son true is what you-have-said about great roads

Exemplum XVIII: a) De semita

EXAMPLE XVIII (A) · THE PATH

Travelers take a shortcut against an old man's advice, wander all night, and do not reach the city.

Nam quadam die cum ego et socii mei perrexissemus
for on-a-certain day when I and companions my had-gone
ad urbem sole ad occasum appropinquante et adhuc
to the-city with-the-sun to setting drawing-near and still
longe essemus a ciuitate, uidimus semitam que secundum
far we-were from the-city we-saw a-path which according-to
uisum ad ciuitatem ituris promittebat compendium.
the-look to the-city for-those-about-to-go promised a-shortcut
Inuenimus senem a quo requisiuimus consilium de
we-found an-old-man from whom we-sought counsel about
itinere illius semite. At senex ait: Propius semita ducit
the-journey of-that path but the-old-man says nearer the-path leads
ad ciuitatem quam magna uia, et tamen cicius per magnam
to the-city than the-great road and yet sooner by the-great
uiam ad ciuitatem uenietis quam per semitam. Hoc
road to the-city you-shall-come than by the-path this
audientes illum pro stulto habuimus et magnam uiam
hearing him for a-fool we-held and the-great road
pretermittentes semite declinauimus. Quam insistentes ad
passing-by to-the-path we-turned-aside which pursuing to
dexteram et ad sinistram, quanta fuit nox, deerrauimus
the-right and to the-left as-long-as was the-night we-strayed
nec ad ciuitatem peruenimus. Ac si per callem pergentes
nor to the-city did-we-arrive but if by the-highway going
fuissemus, procul dubio menia ciuitatis subintrassemus.
we-had-been far-from doubt the-walls of-the-city we-would-have-entered

b) De vado

EXAMPLE XVIII (B) · THE FORD

Some of the father's companions mock an old man's advice and take a ford rather than a bridge, losing companions, horses, and baggage, while those who take the bridge arrive safely. A long road to paradise is better than a short one to hell. An Arab tells his son to love a traveling companion as himself and never plan to deceive him, and the son asks for the tale of two townsmen and a peasant.

Pater ad hec: Hoc alia uice nobis euenit, cum
the-father to this this on-another occasion to-us happened when
pergeremus ad ciuitatem per magnam uiam: preerat nobis
we-were-going to the-city by the-great road there-lay-before us
fluuius, quem quoquo modo transituri eramus, antequam
a-river which in-some way to-cross we-were-about before
ciuitatem intraremus. Sicque nobis iter agentibus in duas
the-city we-should-enter and-so to-us the-journey making into two
partes secta est uia: quarum una ad ciuitatem per uadum,
parts cut was the-road of-which one to the-city through a-ford
alia per pontem ducebat. Deinde quendam senem uidimus,
the-other over a-bridge led then a-certain old-man we-saw
quem de duabus uiis que propius duceret ad ciuitatem
whom about the-two roads which nearer led to the-city
interrogauimus. Et senex ait quod breuior erat uia
we-asked and the-old-man says that shorter was the-road
per uadum ad ciuitatem duobus miliaribus quam uia
through the-ford to the-city by-two miles than the-road
per pontem. Sed tamen cicius, inquit, per pontem potestis
over the-bridge but yet sooner he-says over the-bridge you-can
uenire ad civitatem. Et quidam ex nostris illum senem
to-come to the-city and some of ours that old-man

sicut uos uestrum antea deriserunt et per uadum iter
as you yours before mocked and through the-ford the-journey
aggressi sunt. Sed eorum alii socios submersos dimiserunt,
undertaken have but of-them some companions drowned left
alii equos et sarcinas perdiderunt, quidam uero pannos
others horses and baggage lost some but clothes
madefactos, alii omnino amissos defleuerunt. Sed nos et
soaked others altogether lost bewailed but we and
senex noster qui per pontem transiuimus, sine impedimento
old-man our who over the-bridge crossed without hindrance
et absque omni incommodo processimus et eos super ripam
and without any trouble went-forward and them upon the-bank
fluminis adhuc iacturam deflentes reperimus. Quibus flentibus
of-the-river still the-loss bewailing we-found with-them weeping
et ima fluuii cum rastris et sagena perscrutantibus
and the-depths of-the-river with rakes and a-dragnet searching
senex ait: Si nobiscum per pontem perrexissetis, hoc
the-old-man says if with-us over the-bridge you-had-gone this
impedimentum non haberetis. At illi dixerunt: Hoc fecimus,
hindrance not you-would-have but they said this we-did
quia uiam tardare nolebamus. Ad hec senex: Nunc
because the-journey to-delay we-did-not-wish to this the-old-man now
magis tardati estis! Et illis relictis leti subintrauimus
more delayed you-are and with-them left glad we-entered
portas urbis. — Tale est prouerbium quod audiui: Magis
the-gates of-the-city such is the-proverb which I-have-heard more
ualet longa uia ad paradisum quam breuis ad infernum.
avails a-long road to paradise than a-short-one to hell

Arabs castigauit filium suum: Fili, si fueris in
an-Arab corrected son his O-son if you-shall-have-been on
uia cum aliquo socio, dilige eum sicut te ipsum et
the-road with some companion love him as you yourself and

non mediteris aliquem decipere, ne et tu decipiaris, veluti
not plan anyone to-deceive lest also you be-deceived as
duobus contigit burgensibus et rustico. Filius: Pater, refer
to-two happened townsmen and to-a-peasant the-son O-father relate
michi, ut aliquid utilitatis inde capiant posteri. Pater:
to-me that something of-benefit thence may-take those-after-us the-father

Exemplum XIX: De duobus burgensibus et rustico

EXAMPLE XIX · TWO TOWNSMEN AND A PEASANT

Two townsmen on pilgrimage to Mecca plan that whoever dreams the most wonderful dream shall eat the last loaf. The peasant eats it while they sleep, hears them tell their dreams of heaven and hell, and says he dreamed angels took one to heaven and one to hell, so he thought neither would return. The son says they should have followed the camel, which will not eat until all can eat, rather than the dog, and wishes them the beating Nedui brought on the king's tailor.

Dictum fuit de duobus burgensibus et rustico causa
said it-was of two townsmen and a-peasant for-the-sake
oracionis Mech adeuntibus quod essent socii uictus,
of-prayer to-Mecca going that they-were companions in-food
donec uenirent prope Mech, et tunc defecit illis cibus
until they-came near Mecca and then failed them the-food
ita quod non remansit eis quicquam nisi tantum farine
so that not remained to-them anything except so-much of-flour
qua solum panem et paruum facerent. Burgenses uero
with-which only a-loaf and a-small they-could-make the-townsmen but
hoc uidentes dixerunt ad inuicem: Parum panis habemus,
this seeing said to each-other little of-bread we-have
et noster multum comedit socius. Quapropter oportet nos
and our much eats companion wherefore it-behooves us

habere consilium, quomodo sibi partem panis auferre
to-have counsel how from-him a-part of-the-bread to-take-away
possimus et quod nobiscum debet, soli comedamus. Deinde
we-can and what with-us he-ought alone we-may-eat then
acceperunt consilium huiuscemodi quod facerent panem et
they-took counsel of-this-kind that they-should-make the-loaf and
coquerent et dum coqueretur dormirent, et quisquis eorum
they-should-bake and while it-was-baked they-should-sleep and whoever of-them
mirabiliora sompniando uideret, solus panem comederet.
more-wonderful-things by-dreaming should-see alone the-loaf should-eat
Hoc artificiose dicebant, quia rusticum simplicem ad
this craftily they-said because the-peasant simple to
huiusmodi ficticia deputabant. Et fecerunt panem miseruntque
such fictions they-reckoned and they-made the-loaf and-put(-it)
in ignem, deinde iacuerunt ut dormirent. At rusticus
into the-fire then lay-down that they-might-sleep but the-peasant
percepta eorum astucia dormientibus sociis de igne
with-perceived their cunning with-sleeping the-companions from the-fire
extraxit panem semicoctum et comedit et iterum iacuit. Sed
drew-out the-loaf half-baked and ate(-it) and again lay-down but
unus de burgensibus sicut sompno perterritus esset euigilauit
one of the-townsmen as-if by-sleep terrified he-were awoke
sociumque uocauit. Cui alter de burgensibus ait: Quid
and-the-companion called to-whom the-other of the-townsmen says what
habes? At ille inquit: Mirabile sompnium uidi: nam michi
have-you but he says a-wonderful dream I-saw for to-me
uisum erat quod duo angeli aperiebant portas celi et me
seemed it-had that two angels opened the-gates of-heaven and me
sumentes ante deum ducebant. Cui socius: Mirabile est
taking before God led to-whom the-companion wonderful is
hoc sompnium quod uidisti. At ego sompniaui quod ego
this dream which you-saw but I dreamed that I

duobus angelis ducentibus et terram findentibus ducerer in
with-two angels leading and the-earth cleaving was-led into
infernum. Rusticus uero hoc totum audiebat et tamen se
hell the-peasant but this all heard and yet himself
dormire fingebat. Sed burgenses decepti et decipere uolentes
to-sleep feigned but the-townsmen deceived and to-deceive wishing
ut euigilaret rusticum uocauerunt. Rusticus uero callide et
that he-should-wake the-peasant called the-peasant but cunningly and
sicut territus esset, respondit: Qui sunt qui me uocant? At
as-if frightened he-were answered who are-they who me call but
illi: Socii tui sumus. Et rusticus: Rediistis iam? At
they companions your we-are and the-peasant have-you-returned already but
ipsi contra: Quo perreximus, unde redire debeamus? Ad hec
they in-reply where have-we-gone whence to-return we-should to this
rusticus: Nunc uisum erat michi quod duo angeli unum ex
the-peasant now seemed it-had to-me that two angels one of
uobis accipiebant et aperiebant portas celi ducebantque
you took and opened the-gates of-heaven and-led(-him)
ante deum; deinde alium accipiebant duo alii angeli et
before God then the-other took two other angels and
aperta terra ducebant in infernum. Et his uisis
with-opened the-earth led(-him) into hell and with-these-things seen
putaui neminem uestrum iam amplius rediturum et surrexi
I-thought no-one of-you now any-more about-to-return and I-rose
et panem comedi. — Et pater: O fili, sic euenit eis qui
and the-loaf ate and the-father O son thus it-happened to-them who
socium decipere uoluerunt, quia suo ingenio decepti
a-companion to-deceive wished because by-their-own wit deceived
fuerunt. Tunc filius: Ita euenit eis, sicut in prouerbio
they-were then the-son so it-happened to-them as in the-proverb
dictum est: Qui totum uoluit, totum perdidit. Hec autem
said it-is who all wished all lost this moreover

natura est canis, cui fauerunt illi: quorum unus alii
the-nature is of-the-dog which favored they of-whom one from-the-other
cibum auferre cupit. Sed si naturam cameli sequerentur,
food to-take-away desires but if the-nature of-the-camel they-followed
miciorem naturam imitarentur. Nam talis est natura
a-milder nature they-would-imitate for such is the-nature
cameli: quando insimul datur prebenda multis, quod nullus
of-the-camel when together is-given fodder to-many that none
eorum comedet, donec omnes insimul edant; et si unus ita
of-them shall-eat until all together eat and if one so
infirmatur quod nequeat comedere, donec remoueatur alii
is-sick that he-cannot to-eat until he-be-removed the-others
ieiunabunt. Et isti burgenses postquam uolebant animalis
shall-fast and these townsmen since they-wished of-an-animal
naturam sibi assumere, mitissimi animalis naturam
the-nature to-themselves to-take of-the-gentlest animal the-nature
sibi debuissent uendicare; et merito cibum amiserunt.
to-themselves they-ought-to-have claimed and deservedly the-food they-lost
Quin eciam hoc eis euenisse uoluissem, quod
nay even this to-them to-have-happened I-would-have-wished what
magistro meo narrante iam dudum audiui euenisse
with-master my narrating already long-ago I-have-heard to-have-happened
incisori regis pro discipulo suo Nedui, uidelicet quod
to-the-tailor of-the-king through disciple his Nedui namely that
fustibus cederentur. Pater ad hec: Dic michi, fili,
with-cudgels they-should-be-beaten the-father to this tell to-me O-son
quid audisti? Quomodo contigit discipulo, quoniam talis
what you-have-heard how it-happened to-the-disciple since such
narracio animi erit recreacio? Filius:
a-narration of-the-mind shall-be the-refreshment the-son

Exemplum XX: De regii incisoris discipulo Nedui nomine

EXAMPLE XX · THE KING'S TAILOR AND HIS APPRENTICE NEDUI

The tailor tells the king's eunuch that his apprentice Nedui would not eat honey, so the others eat it without him. Nedui tells the eunuch that his master has fits of madness, then hides the master's shears, and when the tailor searches for them, beating the ground and moving his bench, the eunuch has him bound and beaten. Asked when he knew his master mad, Nedui asks when the tailor knew he would not eat honey; the eunuch and the others laugh and judge both deservedly punished, and the father says the tailor would have escaped had he loved his brother as Moses commanded. A sage warns his son never to accuse a companion, in earnest or in jest.

Narrauit michi magister meus quendam regem habuisse
related to-me master my a-certain king to-have-had
unum incisorem qui diuersos diuersis aptos temporibus ei
one tailor who diverse for-diverse fitting seasons for-him
incidebat pannos. At ille discipulos sutores habebat, quorum
cut cloths but he disciples tailors had of-whom
quisquis artificiose suebat quod magister incisor regis
each skillfully sewed what the-master tailor of-the-king
artificiose scindebat. Inter quos discipulos unus erat nomine
skillfully cut among which disciples one was by-name
Nedui, qui socios arte sutoria superabat. Sed die festo
Nedui who the-companions in-art tailoring surpassed but with-day feast
ueniente rex suorum ad se incisorem pannorum uocauit
coming the-king of-his to himself the-cutter of-cloths called
et pro tempore preciosas uestes sibi et suis familiaribus
and for the-season precious garments for-himself and for-his household
parari precepit. Quod ut cicius et sine impedimento
to-be-prepared commanded which that more-quickly and without hindrance
fieret, unum de camerariis suis eunuchum, cuius illud erat
it-be-done one of chamberlains his a-eunuch whose that was

officium, sutoribus custodem addidit et ut eorum curuos
the-office to-the-tailors as-guard added and that their crooked
ungues obseruaret et eis ad sufficienciam necessaria
nails he-should-watch and to-them to sufficiency necessary-things
ministraret, rogauit. Sed in una dierum ministri calidum
he-should-supply asked but on one of-the-days the-servants hot
panem et mel cum aliis ferculis incisori et consociis
bread and honey with other dishes to-the-tailor and to-the-companions
comedendum dederunt. Et qui aderant, comedere ceperunt.
for-eating gave and who were-present to-eat began
Quibus epulantibus ait eunuchus: Magister, quare Nedui
with-them feasting says the-eunuch O-master why with-Nedui
absente comeditis nec illum expectatis? Magister inquit: Quia
absent do-you-eat nor him do-you-wait-for the-master says because
mel non comederet, eciamsi adesset. Et comederunt. Deinde
honey not he-would-eat even-if he-were-present and they-ate then
uenit Nedui et ait: Quare me absente comedistis nec
came Nedui and says why with-me absent have-you-eaten nor
partem meam michi reseruastis? Cui eunuchus: Magister
part my for-me have-you-kept to-whom the-eunuch master
tuus dixit quod mel non comederes, eciamsi adesses. At
your said that honey not you-would-eat even-if you-were-present but
ille tacuit et quomodo illud magistro suo recompensare
he was-silent and how that to-master his to-repay
posset, cogitauit. Et hoc facto magistro absente secreto
he-could thought and with-this done with-the-master absent secretly
dixit eunucho: Domine, magister meus quandoque frenesim
said to-the-eunuch O-lord master my sometimes frenzy
paciens sensum perdit et indiscrete circumstantes uerberat
suffering sense loses and indiscriminately those-standing-around beats
atque interimit. Cui eunuchus: Si scirem horam, quando
and kills to-whom the-eunuch if I-knew the-hour when

ei hoc contingit, ne quid inconsulte ageret, ligarem et
to-him this happens lest anything rashly he-should-do I-would-bind and
loris corrigerem. At Nedui ait: Cum uideris illum
with-thongs I-would-correct(-him) but Nedui says when you-shall-have-seen him
huc et illuc aspicientem terramque manibus uerberantem
hither and thither looking and-the-ground with-hands beating
atque sua sede surgentem et scamnum super quod sedet
and from-his seat rising and the-bench upon which he-sits
manibus rapientem, tunc eum scias insanum esse, et nisi
with-hands seizing then him know mad to-be and unless
tibi et tuis prouideris, capud fuste dolabit. Ad
for-yourself and for-yours you-shall-have-provided the-head with-a-club he-shall-hew to
hec eunuchus: Tu benedicaris, quia amodo michi et meis
this the-eunuch you be-blessed because henceforth for-myself and for-mine
prouidebo. Talibus dictis Nedui sequenti die magistri
I-shall-provide with-such-things said Nedui on-the-following day of-master
sui secreto forfices abscondit. At incisor querens forfices et
his secretly the-shears hid but the-tailor seeking the-shears and
non inueniens cepit manibus terram percutere et huc et
not finding began with-hands the-ground to-strike and hither and
illuc aspicere suaque sede surgere et scamnum super quod
thither to-look and-from-his seat to-rise and the-bench upon which
sedebat manu demouere. Hoc uidens eunuchus statim suos
he-sat with-hand to-move this seeing the-eunuch at-once his
uocauit clientes et precepit incisorem ligari et ne aliquos
called retainers and commanded the-tailor to-be-bound and lest any
uerberaret, grauiter uerberari. Sed incisor clamabat ita dicendo:
he-beat heavily to-be-beaten but the-tailor cried thus saying
Quid forisfeci? Ut quid talibus me afficitis uerberibus? At
what have-I-trespassed for what with-such me do-you-afflict blows but
illi acrius uerberando tacebant. Quando autem lassi fuerunt
they more-sharply by-beating were-silent when moreover tired they-were

uerberando et ipse uapulando, exosum uite soluerunt.
by-beating and he by-being-flogged weary of-life they-loosed(-him)
Qui respirans, sed longo temporis interuallo quesiuit ab
who breathing-again but after-a-long of-time interval asked of
eunucho, quid forisfecisset. Cui eunuchus: Dixit michi Nedui
the-eunuch what he-had-trespassed to-whom the-eunuch said to-me Nedui
discipulus tuus quod quandoque insanires nec nisi uinculis
disciple your that sometimes you-went-mad nor unless by-bonds
et uerberibus correptus cessares, et ideo te ligaui et
and blows restrained you-ceased and therefore you I-bound and
uerberaui. Hoc audito incisor Nedui discipulum suum uocauit
beat with-this heard the-tailor Nedui disciple his called
et ait: Amice, quando nouisti me esse insanum? Ad hec
and says O-friend when have-you-known me to-be mad to this
discipulus: Quando me mel non comedere sciuisti? Eunuchus
the-disciple when me honey not to-eat you-knew the-eunuch
et alii hoc audientes riserunt et utrumque merito penas
and the-others this hearing laughed and both deservedly the-penalties
suscepisse iudicauerunt. — Ad hec pater: Merito hoc illi
to-have-received judged to this the-father deservedly this to-him
accidit, quia si custodiret quod Moyses precepit, ut diligeret
happened because if he-had-kept what Moses commanded that he-should-love
fratrem suum sicut se ipsum, hoc ei non euenisset.
brother his as him himself this to-him not would-have-happened
Castigauit sapiens filium suum: Vide ne imponas aliquod
admonished a-wise-man son his see lest you-impute any
crimen socio tuo, serio siue ludo, ne ita tibi contingat,
crime to-companion your in-earnest or in-jest lest so to-you it-happen
sicut duobus ioculatoribus contigit ante regem. Ad hec
as to-two minstrels happened before the-king to this
filius: Narra michi, pater, obsecro. Pater: Fiat.
the-son tell to-me O-father I-beseech the-father let-it-be

Exemplum XXI: De duobus ioculatoribus

EXAMPLE XXI · THE TWO MINSTRELS

A jealous minstrel secretly piles bones before a newcomer the king prefers and tells the king that his companion ate the meat off them all. The rival answers that he ate the meat and left the bones, as his human nature required, while the other ate meat and bones, as his canine nature required. A philosopher says to honor the lesser as you wish the greater to honor you.

Venit quidam ioculator ad regem. Quem uocatum rex
came a-certain minstrel to a-king whom called the-king
cum alio ioculatore fecit sedere atque comedere. Sed qui
with another minstrel made to-sit and to-eat but who
prius aderat ioculator, cepit inuidere superuenienti quem
earlier was-present the-minstrel began to-envy the-newcomer whom
rex iam sibi preferebat et omnes aulici. Quod ne
the-king already to-himself preferred and all the-courtiers which lest
diu duraret, pudorem illi facere, ut sic saltem aufugeret,
long it-should-last shame to-him to-do that so at-least he-might-flee
cogitauit. Itaque uescentibus aliis ossa latenter primus
he-thought and-so with-eating the-others the-bones secretly the-first
ioculator coadunauit et ante socium posuit finitoque
minstrel gathered and before the-companion placed and-with-finished
prandio in obprobrium socii coniectam struem ossium
the-dinner to the-disgrace of-the-companion the-heaped pile of-bones
regi ostendit et mordaciter inquit: Domine, socius meus
to-the-king showed and bitingly says O-lord companion my
omnium istorum ossium vestituram comedit. Rex uero eum
of-all these bones the-clothing has-eaten the-king but him
toruis oculis respexit. Accusatus autem ait: Domine, feci quod
with-grim eyes looked-at the-accused moreover says O-lord I-did what

natura mea, id est humana, requirebat, quia carnes comedi
nature my that is human required because the-meat I-ate
et ossa dimisi. Et socius meus fecit quod sua natura,
and the-bones left and companion my did what his nature
uidelicet canina, requirebat, quia carnes comedit et ossa.
namely canine required because the-meat he-ate and the-bones
Dixit philosophus: Honora minorem te et da sibi
said the-philosopher honor the-lesser than-you and give to-him
de tuo, sicut tu uis quod maior te honoret et de
of yours as you wish that the-greater than-you may-honor(-you) and of
suo tibi tribuat.
his to-you give

De largo, avaro, prodigo

THE GENEROUS, THE AVARICIOUS, AND THE PRODIGAL

It is shameful for a rich man to be avaricious and fine for a man of middling means to be generous. The generous man gives and withholds where he should, the avaricious withholds both where he should and where he should not, and the prodigal gives both where he should and where he should not.

Alius: Turpe quidem est multum diuiti homini esse
another shameful indeed it-is for-a-very rich man to-be
auarum, mediocri autem homini pulchrum est esse largum.
avaricious for-a-middling moreover man fine it-is to-be generous
— Discipulus ait: Diffinicionem largi et auari et
the-disciple says the-definition of-the-generous and of-the-avaricious and
prodigi michi subscribe. Pater: Qui dat quibus dandum
of-the-prodigal for-me write-out the-father who gives to-whom to-be-given
est et retinet quibus retinendum est, largus est. Et qui
it-is and withholds from-whom to-be-withheld it-is generous is and who

prohibet quibus prohibendum est et quibus non est
withholds from-whom to-be-withheld it-is and from-whom not it-is
prohibendum, auarus est. Et qui dat quibus dandum et
to-be-withheld avaricious is and who gives to-whom to-be-given and
quibus non est dandum, prodigus est.
to-whom not it-is to-be-given prodigal is

De diuitiis

RICHES

Sayings on wealth: avoid what declines, look to the poorer, be content, spend sparingly, gather justly, and do not grieve over what is lost.

Alius philosophus: Noli associari rei deficienti, et ne
another philosopher do-not associate with-a-thing failing and do-not
postponas te associari rei crescenti. — Alius: Magis
put-off yourself to-associate with-a-thing growing another more
ualet parua beatitudo quam plena domus auro et argento.
avails a-small happiness than a-full house with-gold and silver
— Alius: Utilia perquire magno sensu, non magna
another useful-things seek with-great sense not with-great
uelocitate. — Alius: Ne respicias diciorem te, ne in
speed another do-not look-at one-richer than-you lest against
eum pecces, sed respice pauperiorem te, et inde grates
him you-sin but look-at one-poorer than-you and thence thanks
deo redde. — Alius: Non deneges deum pro paupertate,
to-God render another do-not deny God for poverty
et pro diuiciis noli superbire. — Alius: Qui multa cupit,
and for riches do-not be-proud another who many-things desires
semper maiorum fame tabescit. — Alius: Si uis in
always of-greater-things with-hunger wastes another if you-wish in

hoc seculo tantum habere quantum sufficere poterit nature,
this world so-much to-have as to-suffice shall-be-able for-nature
non multa decebit te congregare. Et si cupido satisfacere
not many-things it-shall-befit you to-gather and if to-a-greedy to-satisfy
uolueris animo, licet congregatis quecumque in toto
you-shall-have-wished mind although with-gathered whatever in the-whole
mundi ambitu continentur diuiciis, sitis tamen ardebit
of-the-world circuit are-contained riches the-thirst yet shall-burn
habendi. — Alius: Qui parce sua dispendit, diu durant
of-having another who sparingly his-things spends long last
ei possessa. — Alius: Radix pacis est aliena non
for-him things-possessed another the-root of-peace is another's-things not
cupere, et fructus eius est requiem habere. — Alius: Qui
to-desire and the-fruit its is rest to-have another who
uult relinquere seculum, uideat ne aliquid retineat quod sit
wishes to-leave the-world let-him-see lest anything he-retain which be
illius parcium, quoniam tantundem ualeret, ac si paleis
of-it of-the-portions since just-as-much it-would-avail as if with-straw
ignem extingueret. — Alius: Qui pecuniam congregat,
fire he-should-extinguish another who money gathers
multum laborat et uigiliis tabescit ne perdat; ad ultimum
much labors and with-vigils wastes lest he-lose at the-last
dolet, quando perdit quod obtinuerat. — Discipulus magistro:
he-grieves when he-loses what he-had-obtained the-disciple to-the-master
Laudas congregare pecuniam? Magister: Ita! Acquire, sed
do-you-praise to-gather money the-master yes acquire but
iuste et in bono dispende nec in thesauro reconde. — Alius:
justly and in good spend nor in a-treasury store(-it) another
Ne desideres res alterius, et ne doleas de amissis rebus,
do-not desire the-things of-another and do-not grieve over lost things
quoniam dolore nichil erit recuperabile. Unde dicitur quod
since by-grief nothing shall-be recoverable whence it-is-said that

Exemplum XXII: De rustico et avicula

EXAMPLE XXII · THE PEASANT AND THE BIRD

A captured bird buys its freedom with three precepts: do not believe everything you are told, what is yours you will always have, and do not grieve over what is lost. Safe in a tree, it says it carried an ounce-weight jacinth inside it, and when the peasant weeps, the bird shows that he has broken all three before it flies off into the woods.

Quidam habuit uirgultum, in quo riuulis fluentibus herba
a-certain-man had an-orchard in which with-streams flowing grass
uiridis erat et pro habilitate loci conueniebant ibi uolucres
green was and for the-fitness of-the-place gathered there birds
modulamine uocum cantus diuersos exercentes. Quadam die
with-the-melody of-voices songs diverse practicing on-a-certain day
dum in suo ille fatigatus quiesceret pomario, quedam auicula
while in his he tired was-resting orchard a-certain little-bird
super arborem cantando delectabiliter sedit. Quam ut uidit
upon a-tree by-singing delightfully sat which when he-saw
et eius cantum audiuit, deceptam laqueo sumpsit. Ad
and its song heard deceived with-a-snare he-took to
quem auis: Cur tantum laborasti me capere, uel quod
whom the-bird why so-much have-you-labored me to-take or what
proficuum in mei capcione sperasti habere? Ad hoc homo:
profit in my capture have-you-hoped to-have to this the-man
Solos cantus tuos audire cupio. Cui auis: Pro nichilo,
only songs your to-hear I-desire to-whom the-bird for nothing
quia retenta nec prece nec precio cantabo. At ille: Nisi
because held neither for-prayer nor for-price shall-I-sing but he unless
cantaueris, te comedam. Et auis: Quomodo comedes?
you-shall-have-sung you I-shall-eat and the-bird how shall-you-eat(-me)
Si comederis coctam aqua, quid ualebit auis tam
if you-shall-have-eaten(-me) boiled in-water what shall-avail a-bird so

parua? Et eciam caro erit hispida. Et si assata fuero,
small and also the-flesh shall-be rough and if roasted I-shall-have-been
multo minor ero. Sed si me abire dimiseris, magnam
much smaller I-shall-be but if me to-go-away you-shall-have-let great
utilitatem ex me consequeris. At ille contra: Quale
benefit from me you-shall-obtain but he in-reply what-kind-of
proficuum? Auis: Ostendam tibi tres sapiencie manerias quas
profit the-bird I-shall-show you three of-wisdom kinds which
maioris facies quam trium uitulorum carnes. At ille
of-more you-shall-make than of-three calves the-flesh but he
securus promissi auem permisit abire. Cui auis ait: Est
secure of-the-promise the-bird allowed to-go-away to-whom the-bird says it-is
unum de promissis: ne credas omnibus dictis! Secundum:
one of the-promises do-not believe all sayings the-second
quod tuum erit, semper habebis. Tercium: ne doleas de
what yours shall-be always you-shall-have the-third do-not grieve over
amissis! Hoc dicto auicula arborem conscendit et dulci
things-lost with-this said the-little-bird the-tree climbed and with-sweet
canore dicere cepit: Benedictus deus qui tuorum aciem
song to-say began blessed God who of-your the-edge
oculorum clausit et sapienciam tibi abstulit, quoniam
eyes closed and wisdom from-you took-away since
si intestinorum plicas meorum perquisisses, unius ponderis
if of-the-intestines the-folds my you-had-searched of-one weight
uncie iacinctum inuenisses. Hoc audiens ille cepit flere
ounce a-jacinth you-would-have-found this hearing he began to-weep
et dolere atque palmis pectus percutere, quoniam fidem
and to-grieve and with-palms the-breast to-strike since faith
prebuerat dictis auicule. At auis ait illi: Cito oblitus
he-had-given to-the-sayings of-the-little-bird but the-bird says to-him quickly forgotten
es sensus quem tibi dixi! Nonne dixi tibi: non crede
you-have of-the-sense which to-you I-told did-not I-say to-you do-not believe

quicquid tibi dicetur? Et quomodo credis quod in me
whatever to-you shall-be-said and how do-you-believe that in me
sit iacinctus qui sit unius uncie ponderis, cum ego tota non
be a-jacinth which be of-one ounce weight when I whole not
sim tanti ponderis? Et nonne dixi tibi: quod tuum est,
be of-so-much weight and did-not I-say to-you what yours is
semper habebis? Et quomodo potes lapidem habere de me
always you-shall-have and how can-you a-stone to-have from me
uolante? Et nonne dixi tibi: ne doleas de rebus amissis? Et
flying and did-not I-say to-you do-not grieve over things lost and
quare pro iacincto qui in me est doles? Talibus dictis
why for the-jacinth which in me is do-you-grieve with-such-things said
deriso rustico auis in nemoris auia deuolauit.
with-mocked the-peasant the-bird into of-the-grove the-pathless-parts flew-off

De libris non credendis

NOT TRUSTING BOOKS

Not everything in books is true. An Arab warns his son not to give up the present for the future.

Philosophus castigauit filium suum dicens: Quicquid inuenies
a-philosopher admonished son his saying whatever you-shall-find
legas, sed non credas quicquid legeris. Ad hec
read but do-not believe whatever you-shall-have-read to this
discipulus: Credo hoc esse: non est uerum quicquid est
the-disciple I-believe this to-be not is true whatever is
in libris. Nam simile huic iam legi in prouerbiis
in books for like to-this already I-have-read in the-proverbs
philosophorum: Multe sunt arbores, sed non omnes faciunt
of-the-philosophers many are the-trees but not all make

fructum; multi fructus, sed non omnes comestibiles.
fruit many fruits but not all edible
— Castigauit Arabs filium suum dicens: Fili, ne dimittas
admonished an-Arab son his saying O-son do-not let-go
pro futuris presencia, ne forsan perdas utrumque, sicut
for future-things the-present lest perhaps you-lose both as
euenit lupo de bobus promissis a rustico.
happened to-the-wolf about the-oxen promised by the-peasant

Exemplum XXIII: De bobus lupo promissis a rustico vulpisque iudicio

EXAMPLE XXIII · THE OXEN PROMISED TO THE WOLF

A plowman curses his oxen to the wolf, and the wolf claims them. The fox, as judge, takes two hens from the plowman and promises the wolf a cheese if he lets the oxen go, then shows him the moon in a well as the cheese. She rides down in one bucket, the wolf's weight in the other brings her up, and she leaves him in the well, so that by letting the present go for the future he loses both oxen and cheese.

Dictum namque fuit de uno aratore quod boves illius
said for it-was of a plowman that the-oxen of-him
recto tramite nollent incedere. Quibus dixit: Lupi uos
in-a-straight furrow refused to-go to-whom he-said wolves you
comedant! Quod lupus audiens adquieuit. Cum autem dies
may-eat which the-wolf hearing agreed when moreover the-day
declinaretur et iam rusticus ab aratro boues soluisset, uenit
was-declining and now the-peasant from the-plow the-oxen had-loosed came
ad eum lupus ita dicens: Da michi boues quos michi
to him the-wolf thus saying give to-me the-oxen which to-me
promisisti! Ad hec arator: Si uerbum dixi, non tamen
you-promised to this the-plowman if the-word I-said not yet

sacramento firmaui. Et lupus contra: Habere debeo,
with-an-oath I-have-confirmed(-it) and the-wolf in-reply to-have(-them) I-ought
quia concessisti. Firmauerunt tandem pactum quod inde
because you-granted(-them) they-confirmed at-length an-agreement that thence
irent ad iudicem. Quod dum facerent, uulpi obuiauerunt.
they-should-go to a-judge which while they-did the-fox they-met
Quibus euntibus ait callida uulpis: Quo tenditis? Illi quod
with-them going says the-cunning fox where are-you-heading they what
factum fuerat narrauerunt uulpi. Quibus dixit: Pro nichilo
done had-been narrated to-the-fox to-whom she-said for nothing
alium iudicem queritis, quoniam rectum uobis inde faciam
another judge you-seek since right to-you thence I-shall-make
iudicium. Sed prius permittite me loqui consilio uni ex
judgment but first allow me to-speak in-counsel with-one of
uobis et deinde alii; et si potero uos concordare
you and then with-the-other and if I-shall-be-able you to-reconcile
sine iudicio, sentencia celabitur; sin autem, in commune
without judgment the-sentence shall-be-concealed but-if moreover in common
dicetur. At ipsi concesserunt. Et uulpis primum locuta
it-shall-be-said but they granted(-it) and the-fox first having-spoken
seorsum cum aratore ait: Da michi unam gallinam et uxori
apart with the-plowman says give to-me one hen and to-wife
mee alteram, et habebis boues! Arator concessit. Et hoc
my another and you-shall-have the-oxen the-plowman granted and with-this
facto cum lupo locuta est dicens: Audi, amice, et meritis
done with the-wolf spoken she-has saying hear O-friend and for-merits
tuis precedentibus pro te debet mea si qua est facundia
your preceding for you ought my if any there-is eloquence
laborare. Tantum locuta sum cum rustico quod, si boues
to-labor so-much spoken I-have with the-peasant that if the-oxen
illius dimiseris omnino quietos, dabit tibi caseum ad
of-him you-shall-have-let-go altogether quiet he-shall-give you a-cheese to

magnitudinem clipei factum. Hoc lupus concessit. Cui
the-size of-a-shield made this the-wolf granted to-whom
uulpis inde inquit: Concede aratorem boues suos abducere,
the-fox thereupon says allow the-plowman oxen his to-lead-away
et ego ducam te ad locum ubi parantur illius casei, ut
and I shall-lead you to the-place where are-prepared of-him the-cheeses that
quem uolueris de multis, eligere possis. Sed lupus
which you-shall-have-wished from many to-choose you-can but the-wolf
astute uulpis deceptus uerbis quietum abire permisit
of-the-cunning fox deceived by-the-words quiet to-go-away allowed
rusticum. Vulpis uero uagando huc et illuc, quantum
the-peasant the-fox but by-wandering hither and thither as-much-as
potuit, lupum deuiauit. Quem ueniente obscura nocte ad
she-could the-wolf led-astray whom with-coming dark night to
altum deduxit puteum. Cui super puteum stanti formam
a-deep led well to-whom over the-well standing the-form
lune semiplene in ima putei radiantis ostendit et
of-the-moon half-full in the-bottom of-the-well shining she-showed and
inquit: Hic est caseus quem tibi promisi! Descende si placet
says here is the-cheese which to-you I-promised go-down if it-pleases
et comede! Ad hec lupus: Descende primitus, et si sola
and eat to this the-wolf go-down first and if alone
deferre non poteris, ut te iuuem faciam que hortaris.
to-carry(-it) not you-shall-be-able that you I-help I-shall-do what you-urge
Et hoc dicto uiderunt cordam pendentem in puteum, in
and with-this said they-saw a-rope hanging into the-well at
cuius capite erat urceola ligata et in alio capite corde
whose end was a-little-bucket tied and at the-other end of-the-rope
altera urceola, et pendebant tali ingenio quod una
another little-bucket and they-hung with-such contrivance that with-one
surgente altera descendebat. Quod uulpis simulac uidit, quasi
rising the-other descended which the-fox as-soon-as she-saw as-if

obsequens precibus lupi urceolam intrauit et ad fundum
obeying the-prayers of-the-wolf the-little-bucket entered and to the-bottom
uenit. Lupus autem inde gauisus ait: Cur non affers
came the-wolf moreover thereupon rejoicing says why not do-you-bring
michi caseum? Vulpis ait: Nequeo pre magnitudine, sed intra
to-me the-cheese the-fox says I-cannot for size but enter
aliam urceolam et ueni sicut spopondisti! Lupo intrante
the-other little-bucket and come as you-pledged with-the-wolf entering
urceola magnitudine ponderis ducta cito fundum petiit,
the-little-bucket by-the-size of-the-weight drawn quickly the-bottom sought
altera surgente cum uulpe que erat leuis. Que uulpecula
with-the-other rising with the-fox who was light which little-fox
tacto ore putei foras exiliuit et in puteo lupum
with-touched the-mouth of-the-well outside leapt and in the-well the-wolf
dimisit. Et ita quia pro futuro quod presens erat dimisit,
left and so because for the-future what present was he-let-go
lupus boues et caseum perdidit.
the-wolf the-oxen and the-cheese lost

De consilio accipiendo et probando

ACCEPTING COUNSEL AND TESTING IT

Take counsel from one experienced, and test advice before trusting it, lest you fare like the thief who trusted a householder's words.

Castigauit Arabs filium suum dicens: Accipe consilium
admonished an-Arab son his saying take counsel
ab eodem, de quo requiris experto, quod sic leuius
from the-same about what you-ask experienced which thus more-easily
habere poteris quam si tu ipse periculose probaueris.
to-have you-shall-be-able than if you yourself dangerously shall-have-tested(-it)
— Alius castigauit filium suum dicens: Ne credas omni
another admonished son his saying do-not believe every
quod audies consilio, donec prius an sit utile probatum
which you-shall-hear counsel until first whether it-be useful proved
fuerit in aliquo, ne contingat tibi sicut latroni
it-shall-have-been in some-case lest happen to-you as to-the-thief
contigit qui consilio domini domus cuiusdam credidit. Ad
happened who the-counsel of-the-lord of-house a-certain believed to
hec filius: Quomodo, pater, euenit ei? Pater:
this the-son how O-father did-it-happen to-him the-father

Exemplum XXIV: De latrone et radio lunae

EXAMPLE XXIV · THE THIEF AND THE MOONBEAM

A householder tells his wife within a thief's hearing that he grew rich by a charm that let him ride a moonbeam; the thief tries it and falls into the house. Beware unleavened counsel and do not deny a benefit.

Dictum fuit quod quidam latro ad domum cuiusdam diuitis
said it-was that a-certain thief to the-house of-a-certain rich-man
perrexit intencione furandi. Et ascendens tectum ad fenestram
went with-intention of-stealing and climbing the-roof to the-window
per quam fumus exibat peruenit, et si aliquis intus
through which the-smoke went-out arrived and whether anyone within
uigilaret auscultauit. Quod dominus domus comperit et
were-awake listened which the-lord of-the-house discovered and
suauiter sue uxori ait: Interroga alta uoce, unde uenit
gently to-his wife says ask in-a-loud voice whence came
michi iste tam magnus quem habeo census! Quod ut
to-me this so great which I-have wealth which that
rescias, multum labora! Tunc ipsa alta uoce ait: Domine,
you-find-out much labor then she in-a-loud voice says O-lord
unde tam magnum habuisti censum, cum nunquam mercator
whence so great have-you-had wealth when never a-merchant
fueris? At ille: Quod deus donauit, serua et fac inde
you-have-been but he what God has-given keep and do thereof
uoluntatem tuam et non inquiras, unde michi tanta pecunia
will your and not inquire whence to-me so-much money
uenerit! At ipsa, sicut ei iniunctum fuerat magis ac
has-come but she as on-her enjoined it-had-been more and
magis ut resciret instigabat. Demum quasi coactus
more that she-might-find-out urged at-last as-if compelled

precibus sue uxoris inquit dicens: Vide ne cuiquam secreta
by-the-prayers of-his wife he-says saying see lest to-anyone the-secrets
nostra detegas: latro fui. At ipsa ait: Mirum michi uidetur
our you-uncover a-thief I-was but she says wonderful to-me it-seems
quomodo tam magnum censum latrocinio potuisti adquirere,
how so great wealth by-robbery you-could to-acquire
quod nunquam audiuimus clamorem siue aliquam calumpniam
that never have-we-heard an-outcry or any accusation
inde. At ipse ait: Quidam magister meus carmen me docuit
thereof but he says a-certain master my a-charm me taught
quod dicebam quando super tectum ascendebam; et ueniens
which I-said when upon the-roof I-climbed and coming
ad fenestram accipiebam radium lune manu et carmen
to the-window I-took the-ray of-the-moon with-hand and charm
meum sepcies dicebam, scilicet "saulem", et ita descendebam
my seven-times I-said namely saulem and so I-descended
sine periculo et quicquid preciosum inueniebam in domo
without danger and whatever precious I-found in the-house
corradens sumebam; et hoc facto iterum ad radium
scraping-together I-took and with-this done again to the-ray
ueniebam lune et eodem carmine sepcies dicto cum
I-came of-the-moon and with-the-same charm seven-times said with
omnibus in domo sumptis ascendebam et quod sustuleram
all-things in the-house taken I-climbed and what I-had-carried-off
ad hospicium deferebam. Tali ingenio hunc quem possideo
to the-lodging I-brought by-such wit this which I-possess
censum habeo. At mulier ait: Bene fecisti quod michi
wealth I-have but the-woman says well you-have-done that to-me
talia dixisti; nam quando filium habuero, ne pauper
such-things you-have-said for when a-son I-shall-have-had lest poor
degat, hoc carmen docebo. At dominus inquit: Permitte me
he-live this charm I-shall-teach but the-lord says allow me

amodo dormire, quoniam sompno aggrauatus uolo quiescere.
henceforth to-sleep since with-sleep weighed-down I-wish to-rest
Et ut magis deciperet, quasi dormiens stertere cepit.
and that more he-might-deceive as-if sleeping to-snore he-began
Perceptis denique talibus uerbis fur nimis inde gauisus
with-perceived at-last such words the-thief greatly thereat rejoiced
est, et dicto sepcies carmine et assumpto manu radio
has and with-said seven-times the-charm and with-taken with-hand the-ray
lune laxatis manibus et pedibus per fenestram in
of-the-moon with-loosed hands and feet through the-window into
domum magnum faciens sonum cecidit et fracto crure et
the-house great making noise fell and with-broken leg and
brachio congemuit. At dominus domus quasi nesciens inquit:
arm groaned but the-lord of-the-house as-if not-knowing says
Tu quis es qui ita cecidisti? Ad hec latro: Ego sum ille fur
you who are who so have-fallen to this the-thief I am that thief
infelix qui tuis credidi fallacibus dictis. — Ad hec filius: Tu
unhappy who your believed deceitful words to this the-son you
benedicaris, quoniam dolosa edocuisti me uitare consilia.
be-blessed since deceitful you-have-taught me to-avoid counsels

Philosophus ait: Caue consilium azimum, donec sit
the-philosopher says beware-of counsel unleavened until it-be
fermentatum. — Alius: Ne credas consilium monentis quod
leavened another do-not believe the-counsel of-one-advising that
deneges alicuius benefactum, quoniam qui denegat benefactum
you-deny of-anyone benefit since who denies a-benefit
coram oculis omnia cernentis se accusat. — Alius:
before the-eyes all-things of-the-one-discerning himself accuses another
Si fueris in aliquo bono, ne pecces serua, quoniam
if you-shall-have-been in some good lest you-sin keep-watch since
sepissime maximum comminuitur bonum uel amittitur.
very-often the-greatest is-diminished good or is-lost

De benefacto

BENEFITS

Whoever denies a benefit denies God, for every benefit comes from God.

Interrogauit discipulus magistrum suum: Prohibuit philosophus
asked the-disciple master his forbade the-philosopher
benefactum denegare; sed non diuisit benefactum creatoris
a-benefit to-deny but not he-divided the-benefit of-the-creator
uel creature? Ad hec magister: Dico tibi quod ille qui
or of-the-creature to this the-master I-say to-you that he who
denegat benefactum, denegat deum; et ille qui non obedit
denies a-benefit denies God and he who not obeys
regi uel rectori, est inobediens deo. Discipulus: Ostende
the-king or the-ruler is disobedient to-God the-disciple show
michi racionem quomodo hoc potest esse. Magister: Nullum
to-me the-reason how this can to-be the-master no
benefactum procedit ex creatura ad creaturam nisi ex deo
benefit proceeds from creature to creature unless from God
procedat; et illi qui denegant benefactum, suos denegant
it-proceed and they who deny a-benefit their deny
benefactores et ita denegant deum.
benefactors and so deny God

De rege bono et malo

THE GOOD KING AND THE BAD

Sayings on kings: the king who is a truthful ruler is God's rod on earth, and whoever disobeys him disobeys God; guard against a king fierce as a lion or fickle as a boy; whoever speaks ill of the king dies before his time; God lets a sinful king who is good to his people reign longer than a just one who is cruel to them. Aristotle advises Alexander that ruling his people in peace with few men is better than keeping a great army, to hold to justice, and to be slow to repay good or evil.

Item: Rex qui rector uerax est, uirga dei in terra est; et
likewise the-king who a-ruler truthful is the-rod of-God on earth is and
ille qui obedit uirge, obedit rectori; et ille qui non obedit
he who obeys the-rod obeys the-ruler and he who not obeys
virge, non obedit deo. — Alius philosophus ait: Custodi
the-rod not obeys God another philosopher says guard
te a rege qui ferus est ut leo, et cui leuis est animus
yourself from a-king who fierce is as a-lion and whose fickle is the-mind
ut puero. — Alius: Qui malum dicit de rege, ante tempus
as to-a-boy another who evil says of the-king before time
suum morietur. — Alius: Diucius patitur deus durare regnum
his shall-die another longer allows God to-last the-reign
regis in sua persona peccantis, si bonus sit gentibus et
of-a-king in his person sinning if good he-be to-the-peoples and
mitis, quam faceret in sua persona iusto regi, si malus
gentle than he-would-make in his person for-a-just king if evil
esset gentibus et crudelis. — Aristotiles in epistola sua
he-were to-the-peoples and cruel Aristotle in letter his
castigauit regem Alexandrum ita dicens: Melius est cum
admonished king Alexander thus saying better it-is with
paucis pace tuos regere quam magnam miliciam tenere.
few in-peace yours to-rule than a-great army to-hold

Item: Tene rectam iusticiam inter homines et diligent te;
likewise hold right justice among men and they-shall-love you
nec properes ulli reddere mutuum boni uel mali, quia
nor hasten to-anyone to-render the-exchange of-good or of-evil because
diucius expectabit te amicus et diucius timebit te inimicus.
longer shall-wait-for you the-friend and longer shall-fear you the-enemy

Exemplum XXV: De Mariano

EXAMPLE XXV · MARIANUS

Plato tells of an old king in Greece, cruel to his peoples, who, facing a great war, sends seven philosophers to the prophet Marianus. Marianus declares that God has raised barbarians against him, and on the third day tells them their lord is dead and a just king set in his place; the four who return find it so. An Arab warns against a king whose spending exceeds his revenue.

Plato retulit in libro de propheciis quod quidam rex erat in
Plato related in the-book on prophecies that a-certain king there-was in
Grecia senex, gentibus crudelis. Huic creuit maximum multis
Greece old to-the-peoples cruel to-him grew a-very-great many
e partibus bellum. Cuius ut sciret euentum, tocius
from sides war of-which that he-might-know the-outcome of-the-whole
sue regionis et uicine mandauit philosophos. Quibus
of-his region and of-the-neighboring he-summoned the-philosophers with-whom
congregatis ait: Videte quam magnum michi et uobis
gathered he-says see how great on-me and on-you
ingruat bellum, quod propter meum credo euenire uobis
falls war which on-account-of my I-believe to-come-upon you
peccatum. Sed si aliquid est in me quod sit reprehendendum,
sin but if anything is in me which be to-be-blamed
dicite et uestro iudicio illud corrigere festinabo. Philosophi:
say and by-your judgment it to-correct I-shall-hasten the-philosophers

De criminalibus in corpore uestro nullum scimus nec quid
of the-crimes in body your none we-know nor what
nobis et uobis uenturum sit cognoscimus. Sed hic prope
to-us and to-you about-to-come be do-we-know but here near
uiam trium dierum moratur quidam sapiens homo, nomine
a-journey of-three days dwells a-certain wise man by-name
Marianus, qui per spiritum sanctum loquitur. Ad eum
Marianus who through the-spirit holy speaks to him
ergo de philosophis uestris aliquos legate, per quos uobis
therefore of philosophers your some send through whom to-you
quid in tota vita uestra sit uenturum declarabit. His ita
what in whole life your be about-to-come he-shall-declare with-these thus
peractis septem philosophos ad eum misit. Qui postquam
done seven philosophers to him he-sent who after
quam prius inhabitauerat intrauere urbem, desertam illius
which earlier he-had-inhabited they-entered the-city deserted of-it
inuenere maximam partem. Sed illis querentibus hospicium
they-found the-greatest part but to-them seeking the-lodging
Mariani dictum fuit quod ipse et multi de conciuibus
of-Marianus said it-was that he and many of fellow-citizens
petiissent heremum. His auditis perrexerunt ad eum
had-sought the-desert with-these heard went to him
philosophi. Quos ut uidit sapiens ait: Venite uenite, legati
the-philosophers whom when he-saw the-wise-man says come come O-envoys
regis inobedientis! Deus enim ei in custodia diuersas
of-the-king disobedient God for to-him in keeping diverse
naciones subdidit, quarum non rectus gubernator, sed immitis
nations subjected of-which not a-right governor but harsh
extitit. Deus tamen qui illum et illius subditos de
he-has-proved God yet who him and his subjects of
eadem et non de diuersa materia creauit, eius immoderatam
the-same and not of different matter created his immoderate

diu passus nequiciam multimodis correpcionibus ut
long having-endured wickedness with-manifold corrections that
conuerteretur ammonuit. Sed tandem omnino ad malum
he-might-be-converted admonished but at-length altogether to evil
eius pertinaci animo in illius necem immisericordes et
his persistent mind to his death merciless and
barbaras suscitauit gentes. Et hoc dicto tacuit sapiens
barbarous has-roused nations and with-this said fell-silent the-wise
homo. Quod audientes philosophi mirabantur et qui aderant
man which hearing the-philosophers wondered and who were-present
uniuersi. Die uero tercia philosophis querentibus licitum
all on-the-day but third with-the-philosophers asking leave
repatriandi reuerendus ille prophetico spiritu dixit:
of-returning-home reverend that-man with-prophetic spirit said
Reuertimini, quoniam mortuus est dominus uester, et deus
return since died has lord your and God
iam nouum regem ibi imposuit qui sit rectus gubernator
already a-new king there has-set who be a-right governor
et mitis gentibus subditis. Auditis talibus de septem
and gentle to-the-peoples subject with-such-things heard of the-seven
qui uenerant philosophis tribus cum predicto sapiente in
who had-come philosophers with-three with the-aforesaid wise-man in
heremo remanentibus quatuor repatriauerunt. Qui omnia,
the-desert remaining four returned-home who all-things
sicut eis predictum fuerat, uera et constituta inuenerunt.
as to-them foretold it-had-been true and established found

Arabs dixit filio suo: Ne moreris in ciuitate regis, cuius
an-Arab said to-son his do-not stay in the-city of-a-king whose
dispensa maior fuerit quam redditus.
expense greater shall-have-been than the-revenue

Exemplum XXVI: De duobus fratribus regisque dispensa

EXAMPLE XXVI · TWO BROTHERS AND THE KING'S SPENDING

A merchant visiting his brother, the king's steward, finds the king's revenue equal to his expenses and leaves, fearing his own wealth would pay for the next war.

Dictum namque est quod quidam rex suorum communi
said for it-is that a-certain king of-his by-the-common
assensu procerum cuidam suo familiari, quem antea cognouerat
assent nobles to-a-certain his intimate whom before he-had-known
in secularibus esse prudentem, tocius regni habenas
in secular-things to-be prudent of-the-whole kingdom the-reins
commisit, qui tocius prouincie redditus susciperet, placita
entrusted that of-the-whole province the-revenues he-should-receive the-pleas
tractaret, domum et domus ministros et dispensas ordinaret.
should-handle the-house and of-the-house the-servants and the-expenses should-order
Eius frater alterius regni diues mercator remotam incolebat
his brother of-another kingdom a-rich merchant a-remote inhabited
ciuitatem. Qui percepto rumore de fratris sublimacione
city who with-perceived the-rumor about of-the-brother the-elevation
parato comitatu prout decuit, ut fratrem uiseret, iter
with-prepared a-retinue as was-fitting that the-brother he-might-visit the-journey
incepit. Premisso tandem nuncio, ne subitus aut improuisus
began with-sent-ahead at-length a-messenger lest sudden or unforeseen
ueniret, qui de aduentu suo fratri referret, ciuitati
he-come who of arrival his to-the-brother should-report to-the-city
in qua frater aderat appropinquauit. Audito fratris
in which the-brother was-present drew-near with-heard of-the-brother
aduentu frater occurrit ei et hilari uultu accurate eum
the-arrival the-brother ran-to-meet him and with-cheerful face carefully him
suscepit. Transactis uero aliquot diebus, prouiso tempore et
received with-passed but some days with-chosen time and

loco, regi eciam suum fratrem aduenisse inter cetera
place to-the-king also his brother to-have-arrived among the-other-things
que sciebat placere retulit. Cui rex: Si frater tuus
which he-knew to-please he-related to-whom the-king if brother your
tecum in meo regno remanere adquieuerit, omnia tecum
with-you in my kingdom to-remain shall-have-agreed all-things with-you
illi — eciam mearum custodiam rerum — communia esse
to-him also of-my the-keeping things common to-be
concedo. Quodsi laborem renuerit, in hac ciuitate largas
I-grant but-if the-labor he-shall-have-refused in this city large
possessiones ei dabo et omnes consuetudines et que
possessions to-him I-shall-give and all the-customs and what
michi facere deberet condonabo. Si uero demum tactus amore
to-me to-do he-ought I-shall-remit if but at-last touched by-love
natalis soli repatriare uoluerit, plurima uestimentorum
of-native soil to-return-home he-shall-have-wished very-many of-clothes
mutatoria et quecumque ei necessaria fuerint, largire
changes and whatever to-him necessary shall-have-been bestow
cum habundancia! Auditis sermonibus regis frater fratrem
with abundance with-heard the-words of-the-king the-brother the-brother
conuenit et quanta dominus promiserat, ordine retaxauit.
met and how-much the-lord had-promised in-order recounted
Cui frater: Si uis ut tecum morer, ostende michi
to-whom the-brother if you-wish that with-you I-stay show to-me
quanti sint redditus regis. Ipse autem omnes ostendit.
how-great be the-revenues of-the-king he moreover all showed
Deinde interrogauit quantas dispensas rex faceret. Quod
then he-asked how-great expenses the-king made which
et ipse indicauit. Tunc ipse computauit cum fratre quod
also he showed then he reckoned with the-brother that
tantus erat redditus quanta et dispensa. Et dixit fratri:
so-great was the-revenue as also the-expense and he-said to-the-brother

Amice, uideo quod tanta est regis dispensa quantus et
O-friend I-see that so-great is of-the-king the-expense as also
redditus. Sed si surrexerit bellum regi uestro uel aliquid
the-revenue but if shall-have-arisen a-war for-king your or anything
tale, unde procurabit milites suos uel unde inueniet eis
such whence shall-he-provide-for soldiers his or whence shall-he-find for-them
nummos? Frater: Aliquo consilio acquiremus. Cui
coins the-brother by-some counsel we-shall-acquire(-them) to-whom
frater: Timeo ne census meus sit pars huius consilii, et
the-brother I-fear lest wealth my be part of-this counsel and
ideo uale, quia nolo hic amplius morari.
therefore farewell because I-do-not-wish here longer to-stay

De familiaritate regis

THE KING'S FAMILIARITY

A king is like fire: too near burns, too far chills. The father advises how to serve a king, warning that long service may bring no profit.

Dixit philosophus: Rex est similis igni: cui si nimis
said the-philosopher the-king is like to-fire to-which if too-much
admotus fueris, cremaberis; si ex toto remotus,
brought-near you-shall-have-been you-shall-be-burned if in whole removed
frigebis. — Arabicus interrogauit patrem: Si credidero
you-shall-be-cold an-Arab asked the-father if I-shall-have-believed
uerbis philosophi, nunquam familiaris ero regi. Cui
the-words of-the-philosopher never intimate shall-I-be with-the-king to-whom
pater: Fili, regi placere magna prudencia est. Filius: Pater,
the-father O-son the-king to-please great prudence is the-son O-father
erudi me quomodo, si oportuerit me regi seruire,
teach me how if it-shall-have-behooved me the-king to-serve

ut prudens et bene doctus ualeam placere. Pater: Ad
that prudent and well taught I-may-be-able to-please the-father for
huiusmodi instruccionem multa essent necessaria, que modo
of-this-kind instruction many-things would-be necessary which now
ad memoriam non reuocamus, et fortasse si perscriberentur,
to memory not we-recall and perhaps if they-were-written-out
tibi pusillo in tedium uerterentur. Sed de multis pauca
for-you the-little-one into weariness they-would-be-turned but of many-things a-few
et que si obseruaueris erunt utilia referemus. Ad quem
and which if you-shall-have-observed shall-be useful we-shall-relate to whom
filius: Etsi arrectis auribus multa cupio, promissa
the-son although with-pricked-up ears many-things I-desire the-things-promised
tamen audiendi auidus uehementer efflagito. Pater: Qui uult
yet of-hearing eager vehemently I-demand the-father who wishes
regi esse familiaris, debet uidere omni uisu mentis quod,
to-the-king to-be intimate ought to-see with-all sight of-mind that
cum uenerit ad regem, stare diu possit, nec unquam
when he-shall-have-come to the-king to-stand long he-can nor ever
sedeat, donec rex precipiat; nec loquatur nisi cum opus
sit until the-king command nor speak unless when need
fuerit; nec moretur cum rege nisi ipse preceperit
shall-have-been nor stay with the-king unless he-himself shall-have-commanded
morari; et fideliter consilium taceat; et semper sit intentus
to-stay and faithfully the-counsel keep-silent and always be intent
audire quod dicit rex, ne oporteat regem bis preceptum
to-hear what says the-king lest it-behoove the-king twice the-command
repetere; quodcumque rex precipiat faciat; sed caueat ne
to-repeat whatever the-king command he-should-do but beware lest
regi menciatur, et uideat quod regem diligat et sit ei
to-the-king he-lie and see that the-king he-love and be to-him
obediens; nec unquam associet se homini quem rex odio
obedient nor ever associate himself with-a-man whom the-king in-hatred

habebit. Et cum hec omnia et multa alia fecerit,
shall-have and when these all and many other-things he-shall-have-done
forsitan magnum non habebit de rege proficuum. — Filius:
perhaps great not he-shall-have from the-king profit the-son
Nichil peius contingit homini quam diu regi seruire et
nothing worse happens to-a-man than long the-king to-serve and
nichil boni acquirere. Pater: Hoc multis iam euenit; et
nothing of-good to-acquire the-father this to-many already has-happened and
ideo precipit philosophus ne quisquam nimis moretur in
therefore commands the-philosopher that-not anyone too stay in
seruicio regis. Et alius philosophus dixit: Qui seruit regi
the-service of-the-king and another philosopher said who serves the-king
ut ita dicam sine fortunio, hoc seculum perdit et aliud.
as so I-may-say without fortune this world loses and the-other

De modo comedendi

HOW TO EAT

The father says one eats before a king as anywhere, gives rules for eating at table and for washing the hands after, and on invitations follows the Jews' authority, accepting a great person at once and others at the second or third asking, as the angels did with Abraham and Lot. An old man tells a young one to eat much when invited, and the boy laughs, recalling Maimundus the black, who would eat as little as he could at his own dinner and as much as he could at another's.

Filius: O pater, quare oblitus es dicere quomodo debet
the-son O father why forgotten have-you to-say how ought
homo comedere coram rege? Pater: Non oblitus fui dicere,
a-man to-eat before the-king the-father not forgotten I-have to-say
quia nulla differencia est inter comedere coram rege et
because no difference is between eating before the-king and
alibi. Filius: Dic ergo quomodo ubique debeam comedere.
elsewhere the-son tell therefore how everywhere I-ought to-eat
Pater: Cum ablueris manus ut comedas, nichil tangas
the-father when you-shall-have-washed the-hands that you-may-eat nothing touch
nisi prandium donec comedas; nec comedas panem priusquam
except the-dinner until you-eat nor eat bread before
ueniat aliud ferculum super mensam, ne dicaris impaciens;
comes another dish upon the-table lest you-be-called impatient
nec tantum ponas bolum in ore tuo ut mice defluant hinc
nor so-big put a-morsel in mouth your that crumbs fall hither
et inde, ne dicaris gluto; nec glucias bolum priusquam
and thither lest you-be-called a-glutton nor swallow the-morsel before
bene fuerit commasticatum in ore tuo, ne stranguleris;
well it-shall-have-been chewed in mouth your lest you-be-strangled
nec pocula sumas donec sit os uacuum, ne dicaris
nor cups take until be the-mouth empty lest you-be-called

uinosus; nec loquaris dum aliquid in ore tuo tenueris,
wine-bibbing nor speak while anything in mouth your you-shall-have-held
ne aliquid intret de gutture in intimam arteriam et sic sit
lest anything enter from the-throat into the-inner windpipe and so be
tibi causa mortis; et si uideris bolum quod placeat tibi
to-you a-cause of-death and if you-shall-have-seen a-morsel which please you
in parapside coram sodali, ne sumas, ne dicatur tibi
in the-dish before the-companion do-not take lest be-said to-you
praua rusticitas. Post prandium manus ablue, quia phisicum
wicked boorishness after dinner the-hands wash because medicinal
est et curiale; ob hoc enim multorum oculi deteriorantur,
it-is and courtly for this for of-many the-eyes are-impaired
quoniam post prandia manibus non ablutis terguntur.
since after dinners with-hands not washed they-are-wiped

Filius: Si quis inuitauerit me ad prandium, quomodo
the-son if anyone shall-have-invited me to dinner how
respondebo? Concedam statim an non? Pater: Fac sicut
shall-I-answer shall-I-grant at-once or not the-father do as
auctoritas Iudeorum precipit! Dicit enim: Si quis inuitauerit
the-authority of-the-Jews commands it-says for if anyone shall-have-invited
te, uideas personam inuitantis. Si enim magna persona
you see the-person of-the-one-inviting if for a-great person
fuerit, statim concede; sin autem, secundum quod erit
he-shall-have-been at-once grant but-if moreover according-to what shall-be
uel secunda uel tercia uice. Hoc eciam refertur de Abbraham.
either at-the-second or third time this also is-related of Abraham
Quadam enim die dum coram sua staret ianua, transeuntes
on-a-certain for day while before his he-stood door passing
sub humana specie uidit tres angelos. Quos ipse suam
under human form he-saw three angels whom he his
domum intrare honesto uultu rogauit, pedes lauare, ciborum
house to-enter with-honorable face asked the-feet to-wash of-foods

refeccionem sumere, lassos artus sompno recreare. Ipsi uero,
refreshment to-take the-weary limbs with-sleep to-restore they but
quoniam magna persona erat, concesserunt eius peticioni.
since a-great person he-was granted his petition
Cum autem ad Loth uenissent et iterum atque iterum
when moreover to Lot they-had-come and again and again
rogarentur quod tectum eius subintrarent, quia auctentica non
were-asked that the-roof his they-should-enter because authentic not
erat persona, uelut coacti annuerunt. — Iuuenis senem
was the-person as-if compelled they-nodded a-young-man an-old-man
interrogauit: Cum inuitatus fuero ad prandium, quid
asked when invited I-shall-have-been to dinner what
faciam? Parum uel nimis comedam? Cui senex: Nimis!
shall-I-do little or too-much shall-I-eat to-whom the-old-man too-much
Quoniam si amicus tuus fuerit qui te inuitauit, multum
since if friend your he-shall-have-been who you invited much
gaudebit; si autem inimicus, dolebit. Hoc audito risit puer.
he-shall-rejoice if moreover an-enemy he-shall-grieve with-this heard laughed the-boy
Ad quem senex: Quid rides? Puer: Recordatus sum uerbi
to whom the-old-man why do-you-laugh the-boy remembered I-have the-saying
quod audiui de Maimundo nigro. Quidam enim senex quesiuit
which I-heard of Maimundus the-black a-certain for old-man asked
ab eo quantum posset comedere. Cui ipse: De cuius prandio,
of him how-much he-could to-eat to-whom he of whose dinner
de meo uel de alterius? At ille: De tuo. Maimundus: Quanto
of mine or of another but he of yours Maimundus as-much
minus possum. Senex: De alterius quantum? Maimundus:
less as-I-can the-old-man of another how-much Maimundus
Quanto magis possum. Senex: Tu modo recordaris uerborum
as-much more as-I-can the-old-man you now remember the-words
cuiusdam gulosi, pigri, stulti, garruli et nugigeruli et quicquid
of-a-certain glutton lazy foolish chattering and trifling and whatever

tale de illo dicitur uel eo amplius in eo inuenitur.
such of him is-said or than-that more in him is-found
Iuuenis: Multum placet michi de eo audire, quia quicquid
the-young-man much pleases me about him to-hear because whatever
de eo est, derisorium est. Et si quid de eius dictis uel factis
about him is laughable is and if anything of his sayings or deeds
mente retines, eloquere, et habebo pro munere. Senex:
in-mind you-retain speak-out and I-shall-hold(-it) for a-gift the-old-man

Exemplum XXVII: De Maimundo servo

EXAMPLE XXVII · THE SLAVE MAIMUNDUS

Maimundus is too lazy to shut the door or check for rain or fire. He tells his master a chain of disasters: the dog dead under the mule, the mule in the well, the son, the wife, and the house all lost. A friend consoles the master with verses on the turns of fortune.

Dominus suus precepit ei quadam nocte ut clauderet
master his commanded him on-a-certain night that he-should-shut
ianuam. Ipse uero desidia pressus surgere non potuit et
the-door he but by-sloth pressed to-rise not could and
ideo dixit quia clausa erat ianua. Mane autem facto dixit
therefore said that shut was the-door with-morning moreover come said
dominus seruo: Maimunde, aperi ianuam! Cui seruus:
the-master to-the-servant O-Maimundus open the-door to-whom the-servant
Domine, sciebam quod uolebas eam hodie esse apertam et
O-lord I-knew that you-wished it today to-be open and
ideo nolui eam sero claudere. Tunc primum comperit
therefore I-did-not-wish it late to-shut then first discovered
dominus quod propter pigriciam dimiserat et dixit: Surge,
the-master that on-account-of sloth he-had-left(-it) and said rise

fac opus tuum, quia dies est et sol iam altus est. Cui
do work your because day it-is and the-sun already high is to-whom
seruus: Domine, si sol iam altus est, da michi comedere!
the-servant O-lord if the-sun already high is give to-me to-eat
Cui dominus: Pessime serue, uis nocte comedere?
to-whom the-master O-worst servant do-you-wish at-night to-eat
Seruus: Si nox est, permitte me dormire! — Alia uice
the-servant if night it-is allow me to-sleep on-another occasion
dixit dominus seruo noctu: Maimunde, surge et uideas
said the-master to-the-servant by-night O-Maimundus rise and see
utrum pluat necne! Ipse uero aduocauit canem qui iacebat
whether it-rains or-not he but called the-dog which lay
extra ianuam, et cum uenisset canis, palpauit pedes eius.
outside the-door and when had-come the-dog he-felt the-feet of-it
Quibus inuentis siccis domino inquit: Domine, non pluit.
with-which found dry to-the-master he-says O-lord not it-rains
— Alia uice dominus interrogauit seruum noctu an
on-another occasion the-master asked the-servant by-night whether
ignis esset in domo. Ipse uero uocato murilego temptauit
fire were in the-house he but with-called the-cat tested
an calidus esset an non. Et cum inuenisset eum frigidum,
whether warm it-were or not and when he-had-found it cold
ait: Domine, non. — Iuuenis: Pigriciam audiui; modo
says O-lord no the-young-man the-sloth I-have-heard now
garrulitatem eius audire cupio. Senex: Dictum fuit quod
the-chatter of-him to-hear I-desire the-old-man said it-was that
dominus suus ueniebat de foro letus pro lucro, quia
master his was-coming from the-market glad for gain because
multum lucratus fuerat. Et exiuit seruus Maimundus contra
much gained he-had and went-out the-servant Maimundus toward
dominum suum. Quem cum uideret dominus, timuit ne
master his whom when saw the-master he-feared lest

aliquos rumores ut mos suus erat diceret et dixit: Caue
some rumors as custom his was he-tell and said beware
ne dicas michi rumores malos! Seruus: Non dicam rumores
lest you-tell me rumors evil the-servant not I-shall-tell rumors
malos, sed canis nostra paruula Bispella mortua est. Cui
evil but dog our little Bispella died has to-whom
dominus: Quomodo mortua est? Seruus: Mulus noster
the-master how died has-she the-servant mule our
exterritus fuit et rupit camum suum et dum fugeret,
frightened was and broke halter his and while he-fled
sub pedibus suis canem suffocauit. Dominus: Quid actum
under feet his the-dog smothered the-master what done
fuit de mulo? Seruus: In puteum cecidit et mortuus est.
was about the-mule the-servant into the-well he-fell and died has
Dominus: Quomodo exterritus fuit mulus? Seruus: Filius
the-master how frightened was the-mule the-servant son
tuus de solario cecidit ita quod mortuus est, et inde
your from the-upper-room fell so that died he-has and thence
exterritus fuit mulus. Dominus: Quid agit genitrix eius?
frightened was the-mule the-master what does mother his
Seruus: Pre nimio dolore nati mortua est. Dominus:
the-servant for excessive grief of-the-son died she-has the-master
Quis custodit domum? Seruus: Nullus, quoniam in cinerem
who guards the-house the-servant no-one since into ashes
uertitur et quicquid in ea erat. Dominus: Quomodo combusta
it-is-turned and whatever in it was the-master how burned
fuit? Seruus: Eadem nocte qua domina mortua fuit,
was-it the-servant on-the-same night in-which the-lady died had
pedissequa que uigilabat pro domina, oblita fuit candelam
the-maid who watched for the-lady forgotten had the-candle
in thalamo, et ita combusta est domus tota. Dominus:
in the-bedchamber and so burned was the-house whole the-master

Pedissequa ubi est? Seruus: Ipsa uolebat ignem extinguere,
the-maid where is-she the-servant she wished the-fire to-extinguish
et cecidit trabs super caput eius et mortua est. Dominus:
and fell a-beam upon head her and died she-has the-master
Tu quomodo euasisti cum tam piger sis? Seruus: Cum
you how did-you-escape since so lazy you-be the-servant when
uiderem pedissequam defunctam, effugi. — Tunc dominus
I-saw the-maid dead I-fled then the-master
contristatus ualde ad uicinos suos uenit orans eos ut
saddened greatly to neighbors his came begging them that
reciperetur in alicuius domo et hospitaretur. Interea obuiauit
he-be-received in of-someone house and be-lodged meanwhile he-met
cuidam amico suo. Qui cum uideret eum tristem interrogauit
to-a-certain friend his who when he-saw him sad asked
quare ita tristaretur. Ipse uero retulit ei omnia que
why so he-was-saddened he but related to-him all-things which
dixerat sibi seruus. Amicus autem desolato retulit uersus
had-said to-him the-servant the-friend moreover to-the-desolate related verses
amico, ut consolaretur eum, dicens: Amice, noli desolari,
friend that he-might-console him saying O-friend do-not be-desolate
quia multociens contingit homini tam graues aduersitatum
because many-times it-happens to-a-man so heavy of-adversities
inundaciones sustinere quod desideret eas eciam inhonesta
floods to-endure that he-desire them even by-dishonorable
morte finire; et statim eueniunt ei tanta commoda quod
death to-end and at-once come to-him so-great advantages that
prorsus dulce sit ei preteritarum reminisci aduersitatum.
altogether sweet it-be to-him of-past to-remember adversities
Sed hec humanarum rerum tam immensa fluctuacio uariante
but this of-human things so immense fluctuation with-varying
meritorum ordine summi rectoris distinguitur arbitrio.
of-merits the-order of-the-highest ruler is-distinguished by-the-judgment

Hec eciam prophete Iob corroborantur exemplo, cuius
these-things also of-the-prophet Job are-confirmed by-the-example whose
animum non pessumdedit amissio rerum.
mind not ruined the-loss of-things

De saecularium instabilitate

THE INSTABILITY OF THE WORLD

The philosopher asks who can hold anything stable in a changing world. An Arab advises praising God in adversity as in prosperity; the world's goods are mixed, and its glory ends in the blink of an eye.

Numquid eciam audisti quod dicit philosophus: Quis potest
surely also have-you-heard what says the-philosopher who can
in seculo isto, cum mutabile sit, aliquid stabile habere, uel quis
in world this since changeable it-be anything stable to-have or who
potest in hac uita aliquid durabile, cum sint omnia transitoria,
can in this life anything lasting since be all-things transitory
habere? — Arabs dixit filio suo: Fili, cum forte contigerit
to-have an-Arab said to-son his O-son when by-chance shall-have-befallen
tibi aliquid aduersi, noli nimis desolari nec nimis inde tristari,
you anything adverse do-not too-much be-desolate nor too-much thence be-saddened
quoniam hoc est genus deum negandi; sed deum debes semper
since this is a-kind God of-denying but God you-ought always
laudare tam de aduersitate quam de prosperitate. Multa enim
to-praise as-much for adversity as for prosperity many for
mala contingunt hominibus que eueniunt eis ut maiora
evils happen to-men which come-about for-them that greater
mala effugiant; et multa contingunt que in bono finiuntur.
evils they-may-escape and many happen which in good are-ended

Et ideo laudare debes deum in omnibus et in eo confidere,
and therefore to-praise you-ought God in all-things and in him to-trust
sicut dixit uersificator: Cum fueris in tristicia, nichil
as said the-versifier when you-shall-have-been in sadness nothing
inde sollicitus eris, sed omnia in disposicione dei permitte
thereof anxious shall-you-be but all-things to the-disposition of-God leave
et renuncia semper bonum futurum et ita eris oblitus
and announce always good to-come and so you-shall-be forgetful
malorum, quia multa mala eueniunt que in bono finiuntur. —
of-evils because many evils come-about which in good are-ended
Philosophus ait: Huius seculi bona sunt commixta; non
the-philosopher says of-this world the-goods are mixed not
enim comedes mel sine ueneno. — Alius: Quecunque
for you-shall-eat honey without poison another whatever
in seculo sunt commutabilia sunt; et que ex eis sunt
in the-world are changeable are and what from them are
tibi bona uentura licet sis debilis tamen habebis,
for-you good-things about-to-come although you-be weak yet you-shall-have
et mala uiribus deuitare non poteris. — Alius: Quod
and evils by-strength to-avoid not you-shall-be-able another what

pigro assequi desiderata donant, idem consequi cupita
to-the-lazy to-attain things-desired they-grant the-same to-obtain things-coveted
ueloci negant. — Alius:
to-the-swift they-deny another

Se uenustantem semper seculum dedecorat,
Himself adorning always the-world disgraces
Et peroptantem se terra deglutit et uorat.
and the-one-longing-for it the-earth swallows and devours

— Alius:
another

Quasi in ictu oculi finitur gloria mundi,
As-if in the-blink of-an-eye is-ended the-glory of-the-world
Et cum sit fragilis, non exoptanda uidetur.
and since it-be fragile not to-be-desired it-seems

Exemplum XXVIII: De Socrate (=Diogene) et rege

EXAMPLE XXVIII · SOCRATES AND THE KING

Socrates, living in a jar, asks the king's hunters not to take away the sun they cannot give, and tells the king he is the servant of a servant, for his will serves him while the king serves his will. The king calls him a servant of God.

Prouerbialiter enim Socratem dicunt seculares tumultus
proverbially for Socrates they-say worldly tumults
deuitantem et agrestem uitam cupientem nemus incoluisse
shunning and a-rustic life desiring a-grove to-have-inhabited
et tugurii loco dimidium inhabitasse dolium, cuius fundum
and of-a-hut in-place a-half to-have-dwelt-in jar whose bottom
uento opponebat et ymbri et quod erat apertum iocundo
to-the-wind he-turned and to-the-rain and what was open to-the-pleasant
soli. Quem uenatores regis inuentum dum intuerentur et
sun whom the-huntsmen of-the-king found while they-gazed-at and
illuderent quoniam pediculos suffocantem, ceperunt auertere
mocked since lice smothering they-began to-turn-away
radiorum solis amenitatem. Quibus ille placido uultu ait:
of-the-rays of-the-sun the-pleasantness to-whom he with-placid face says
Quod michi non datis, auferre mihi non presumatis.
what to-me not you-give to-take-away from-me do-not presume
Talibus irati eum de lare quo degebat expellere
at-such-things angered him from the-dwelling where he-lived to-drive-out
uoluerunt et in deuia abducere, ne pretereuntis oculos domini
they-wished and into byways to-lead-away lest of-the-passing eyes lord
tam uilis persona offenderet. Quod non ualentes minati
so base a-person offend which not being-able threatened
sunt ei dicentes: Vade ne quid mali ex proteruitatis
they-have him saying go lest anything of-evil from of-impudence

studio tibi contingat, quia rex noster et dominus cum
zeal to-you happen because king our and lord with
familiaribus suis et primatibus est hac parte transiturus.
intimates his and chief-men is by-this side about-to-pass
Illos autem in se latrantes philosophus intuens: Non est,
them moreover at him barking the-philosopher gazing-at not is
inquit, uester dominus meus dominus, sed pocius mei est
he-says your lord my lord but rather of-mine he-is
serui seruus. Quod audientes et nouercali uultu eum
of-the-servant the-servant which hearing and with-stepmotherly face him
respicientes quidam eum detruncare proposuerunt, minus uero
looking-at some him to-cut-down proposed the-less but
improbi donec regis sententiam audirent, parcere ei
wicked until of-the-king the-sentence they-should-hear to-spare him
decreuerunt. Dum uero in hunc modum decertarent, rex
decided while but in this way they-contended the-king
aduenies et que causa litigii foret perquirens que gesta
arriving and what the-cause of-the-quarrel were inquiring what done
fuerant uel dicta famulis referentibus cognouit. Volens
had-been or said with-the-servants relating learned wishing
itaque rex que sibi relata erant turpia uerane
therefore the-king the-things-which to-him related were shameful whether-true
an ficta fuissent cognoscere, ad philosophum properauit
or feigned had-been to-know to the-philosopher hastened
et inquirens quid de se philosophus dixerit, sicut prius
and asking what about him the-philosopher had-said as before
famulis ita nunc sibi eum sui serui seruum esse asseruit.
to-the-servants so now to-himself him of-his servant the-servant to-be asserted
Quorum sententiam uerborum rex benigno affatu diligenter
of-which the-sense of-the-words the-king with-kindly address diligently
enodari sibi postulauit. Ad quem philosophus seruata
to-be-unravelled for-himself asked to whom the-philosopher with-kept

uultus dignitate leniter inquit: Voluntas quidem subiecta est
of-face the-dignity gently says the-will indeed subject is
et seruit michi, non ego sibi. Tu e conuerso subiectus es
and serves me not I it you from the-converse subject are
uoluntati et sibi seruis, non ipsa tibi. Itaque seruus es
to-the-will and it you-serve not it you therefore the-servant you-are
eius qui michi seruit. Tunc rex defixo paululum uisu
of-it which me serves then the-king with-fixed a-little the-gaze
sic cepit loqui: Ut patet in uerbis tuis, nichil mee potenciam
thus began to-speak as is-plain in words your nothing of-my the-power
glorie uereris. Cui philosophus in angustam sue mentis
glory you-fear to-whom the-philosopher into the-narrow of-his mind
sedem receptus ait: Scis ipse nimium tibi ambicionem
seat withdrawn says you-know yourself too-much over-you the-ambition
mortalium rerum dominatam fuisse et materiam gerendis
of-mortal things dominated to-have and matter for-to-be-done
rebus te obtauisse, quo ne uirtus tua ut ipse fateris
things you to-have-wished whereby lest virtue your as you-yourself confess
consenesceret tacita; sed ob cupidinem glorie sicut rei
should-grow-old silent but for desire of-glory as of-the-thing
sinceritas est fecisti adipiscende. Que gloria quam sit
the-sincerity is you-have-done to-be-gained which glory how be
exilis et tocius uacua ponderis, sic considera: Tue preterite
slight and of-all empty weight thus consider of-your past
glorie potencia utpote que iam nulla est, metuenda non est;
glory the-power seeing-that it already none is to-be-feared not is
sed neque futura, cuius euentus dubitabilis est et incertus;
but neither the-future whose outcome doubtful is and uncertain
de presenti constat quia ita parua est quod momentanea
of the-present it-is-agreed that so small it-is that momentary
quasi in ictu oculi sit annullanda: ob hoc ergo in nulla
as-if in the-blink of-an-eye it-be to-be-annulled for this therefore in no

parte sui est formidanda. — Perceptis denique philosophi
part of-itself it-is to-be-dreaded with-perceived at-last of-the-philosopher
uerbis rex ait complicibus suis: Seruus dei est! Videte
the-words the-king says to-accomplices his a-servant of-God he-is see
ne quid molestum ei faciatis aut inhonestum.
lest anything troublesome to-him you-do or dishonorable

De vitae termino

THE END OF LIFE

Since life's end is uncertain, work for the next world as if dying now; the world is a bridge to cross, not to dwell on. An Arab asks his father how to win the house of delights and how to send treasure ahead into it.

Item discipulus magistro: Cum secularia ita sint exilia, cur
likewise the-disciple to-the-master since worldly-things so are slight why
preparamus tanta quasi durabilia? Magister: Quoniam
do-we-prepare so-many-things as-if lasting the-master since
uite terminus est incertus. Et philosophus ait: Operare pro
of-life the-end is uncertain and the-philosopher says work for
futuro seculo quasi nunc sis moriturus, et pro presenti
the-future world as-if now you-be about-to-die and for the-present
sicut semper uicturus. Melius est enim quod post mortem
as always about-to-live better it-is for that after death
tuam a te quesita habeant inimici quam in uita tua
your by you things-gained have enemies than in life your
egeas quod tibi subueniant amici. — Alius: Seculum est
you-need that you they-help friends another the-world is
quasi transitus: ob hoc itaque cum honestate tibi omnia
as-if a-passage for this therefore with honor for-yourself all-things

prouide, quia breuis est cursus uite. — Alius: Seculum est
provide because short is the-course of-life another the-world is
quasi pons: transi ergo; ne hospiteris. — Alius: Seculum
as-if a-bridge cross therefore lest you-lodge another the-world
est quasi pons instabilis: cuius introitus est matris
is as-if a-bridge unstable whose entrance is of-the-mother
uterus, et eiusdem mors erit exitus. — Dicit uersificator:
the-womb and of-the-same death shall-be the-exit says the-versifier

Mors est porta patens terrenis peruia cunctis;
Death is a-gate open to-earthly-ones passable for-all
Sed quero post hanc que sit habenda domus.
But I-ask after this what be to-be-had the-house

Est enim domus deliciarum deo famulancium, est et
there-is for a-house of-delights God of-those-serving there-is and
diuersa penas promerencium. — Arabs interrogauit patrem:
a-different-one penalties of-those-earning an-Arab asked the-father
Quomodo domum deliciarum et gloriam eius lucrari potero?
how the-house of-delights and glory its to-gain shall-I-be-able
Pater: Quicquid melius et preciosius habes, repone in ea
the-father whatever better and more-precious you-have store in it
custodiendum, et inuenies cum illuc ueneris tibi
to-be-kept and you-shall-find when there you-shall-have-come for-you
paratum. Filius: Quomodo possum in eam domum pecuniam
prepared the-son how can-I into that house money
premittere, cuius hostium nondum noui adire? Pater:
send-ahead whose door not-yet I-know-how to-approach the-father
Audi quod fecit filius consiliarii regis post obitum patris.
hear what did the-son of-the-counselor of-the-king after the-death of-the-father
Filius: Pater, fare, nec subterfugiam monitis obedire. Pater:
the-son O-father speak nor shall-I-evade the-warnings to-obey the-father

Exemplum XXIX: De prudenti consiliarii regis filio

EXAMPLE XXIX · THE WISE SON OF THE KING'S COUNSELOR

A counselor's young heir spends his fortune feeding the starving in a famine. Accused before the king, he says he has stored his treasure where thieves and fire cannot reach it, and the king rewards him. Sell this world for the next and gain both.

Rex quidam sapientem habuit consiliarium et familiarem,
a-king certain a-wise had counselor and intimate
qui tandem legibus nature fauens paruum reliquit heredem
who at-length to-the-laws of-nature yielding a-small left heir
bene disciplinatum et curialem. Cui totam que magna
well disciplined and courtly to-whom the-whole which great
erat possessionem et diuiciarum aceruos subscripsit et morti
was possession and of-riches the-heaps he-assigned and to-death
cessit. Quo facto rex ad se puerum uocauit et
yielded with-which done the-king to himself the-boy called and
de patris occasu ne plus iusto doleret ammonuit et
about of-the-father the-death lest more than-just he-grieve admonished and
quecunque pater illi regenda dederat testamento firmauit
whatever the-father to-him to-be-ruled had-given by-testament confirmed
et insuper quod etate eius exigente in patris locum
and besides that with-age his requiring in of-the-father the-place
susciperet eum promisit. Inde ualedicto iuuenis letus
he-would-take him he-promised then with-farewell-said the-young-man glad
ad propria remeauit. Quem rex obliuioni tradidit, nec ipse
to his-own returned whom the-king to-oblivion handed nor he
ad regem remeare festinauit. Longo temporis interuallo in
to the-king to-return hastened after-a-long of-time interval in
eadem regione qua puer inerat ceperunt adeo egere quod
the-same region where the-boy was they-began so-much to-want that

ciborum inedia periclitarentur fame. Quod uidens puer
of-food by-lack they-were-imperiled by-hunger which seeing the-boy
bone indolis animo condoluit, condolens horrea depleuit
of-good nature in-mind grieved grieving the-granaries emptied
et pauperibus distribuit et de penu uinum extraxit
and to-the-poor distributed and from the-storeroom the-wine drew-out
et carnes quas habebat egentibus erogauit. Et crescente
and the-meats which he-had to-the-needy paid-out and with-growing
penuria decrescens pecunia indigentibus non suffecit. Postea
the-want the-decreasing money for-the-needy not sufficed afterward
uero dato pro annona thesauro uitam fame uel siti
but with-given for grain the-treasure the-life by-hunger or by-thirst
laborancium quousque potuit sustinere non distulit, nec
of-the-laboring as-long-as he-could to-sustain not he-delayed nor
suffecit. Hoc idem de uestibus et preciosis lapidibus egit. Et
did-it-suffice this same with clothes and precious stones he-did and
sic transiit circulus anni, in quo non paucos iam mortis
so passed the-circle of-the-year in which not a-few already of-death
nexibus irretitos liberauit. Erat autem in eadem regione
in-the-bonds ensnared he-freed there-was moreover in the-same region
quidam regis prescripti notarius, qui liuoris macula tactus
a-certain of-the-king aforesaid notary who of-envy by-the-stain touched
puero inuidebat et graues inimicicias contra eum latenter
the-boy envied and heavy enmities against him secretly
exercebat. Qui regem erga puerum in iram exasperabat his
practiced who the-king toward the-boy to anger exasperated with-these
uerbis: Domine, lenitas uestre maiestatis in uestri filium
words O-lord the-lenience of-your majesty toward of-your the-son
consiliarii, cui pater infinitam reliquit pecuniam, ne dicam
counselor to-whom the-father infinite left money lest I-say
stulte, nimium mollis extitit. Modo namque nec uos nec ipse
foolishly too soft has-proved now for neither you nor he

pecuniam habetis, quam ipse insulsus superflue dilapidauit.
money have which he witless superfluously has-squandered
Rex uero talibus in iram commotus pro puero legauit.
the-king but by-such-things to anger moved for the-boy sent
Cui talia dixit: Insipiens fili sapientis, inhers artificiosi,
to-whom such-things he-said O-foolish son of-a-wise-man sluggish of-a-skillful
prodige largi, ut quid diuicias sapienter congregatas et
prodigal of-a-generous for what riches wisely gathered and
tibi ad seruandum commendatas dedisti perniciei? Ad hec
to-you for keeping entrusted have-you-given to-ruin to this
puer uisu in terram defixo — principis enim uultuositatem
the-boy with-gaze on the-ground fixed of-the-prince for the-wrathful-face
utpote toruis inflammatam luminibus uerebatur: Domine, si
seeing-that with-grim inflamed eyes he-feared O-lord if
pace uestra licet dicere, non ut quibusdam uidetur
with-peace your it-is-permitted to-say not as to-some it-seems
stultus patre sapienti uobis sum relictus. Pater etenim meus
foolish by-a-father wise to-you I-am left father for my
congregauit thesaurum, congregatum unde fures rapere possent
gathered a-treasure gathered where thieves to-snatch could
collocauit et michi cui possetis auferre uel ignis
he-placed and to-me from-whom you-could to-take-away or fire
posset comburere siue aliquis casus eripere reliquit. Ego uero
could to-burn or some chance to-snatch he-left I but
eundem ibi collocaui ubi fideliter sibi seruabitur et michi.
the-same there have-placed where faithfully for-him it-shall-be-kept and for-me
Rex autem quid inde fecisset rogauit. Puer uero quid et
the-king moreover what thereof he-had-done asked the-boy but what and
qualiter egerat retaxauit. Comperta denique iuuenis
how he-had-done recounted with-discovered at-last of-the-young-man
astucia remuneratum rex prius eum coram circumstantibus
the-cunning rewarded the-king first him before those-standing-around

laudauit, laudato patris seruicium recompensauit.
praised to-the-praised(-one) of-the-father the-service he-recompensed
Qui exinde lucrando nouas et maiores prioribus diuicias
who thereafter by-gaining new and greater than-the-former riches
adquisiuit. — Hoc modo quod preciosius habuit filius
acquired in-this way what more-precious had the-son
consiliarii regis in domo deliciarum thesaurizauit.
of-the-counselor of-the-king in the-house of-delights he-treasured
Auditis sermonibus patris filius inquit: Iuuenis iste
with-heard the-words of-the-father the-son says young-man that
sapienter egit et magne specimen bonitatis in se futurum
wisely acted and of-great a-specimen goodness in himself to-come
indicauit. Et fecit sicut philosophus filio suo precepit dicens:
showed and he-did as the-philosopher to-son his commanded saying
Fili, vende hoc seculum pro futuro et utrumque lucraberis.
O-son sell this world for the-future and both you-shall-gain
Quod ita contigit.
which so happened

De futuro saeculo

THE WORLD TO COME

Work for the world to come before death, lest worldly delights make you forget the coming of death, as they did the thief.

Alius corrigens filium suum dixit: Fili, pro futuro seculo
another correcting son his said O-son for the-future world
operare, antequam mors segreget te ab opere. — Alius:
work before death separate you from work another
Vide ne decipiant te seculares delicie et irretitus fallaciis
see lest deceive you worldly delights and ensnared by-deceits
secularibus mortis uenture obliuiscaris, ne tibi contingat
worldly of-death coming you-forget lest to-you it-happen
sicut latroni domum diuitis ineunti. Cui filius: Ede,
as to-the-thief the-house of-a-rich-man entering to-whom the-son tell
pater, quid accidit? Pater:
O-father what happened the-father

Exemplum XXX: De latrone qui nimia eligere studuit

EXAMPLE XXX · THE THIEF WHO CHOSE TOO LONG

A thief spends the night choosing the best of a rich man's treasures and is caught at dawn and executed. Worldly riches pass like a sleeper's dreams.

Domum diuitis fur intrauit et diuersis eam gazis
the-house of-a-rich-man a-thief entered and with-diverse it treasures
plenam inuenit. Hinc stupefactus de diuersis diuersa
full found hence stupefied of diverse-things diverse-things
et de preciosis preciosiora eligere studendo curauit et
and of precious-things more-precious to-choose by-striving took-care and
quecunque uilia relinquens in eligendo tempus consumpsit,
whatever cheap leaving in choosing the-time consumed
donec dies adueniens quid facere uellet detexit. Expergefacti
until the-day arriving what to-do he-wished uncovered awakened
de improuiso uigiles domus in eligendo furem reperiunt,
from unforeseen the-watchmen of-the-house in choosing the-thief find
capiunt, inde loris et fustibus cesum in ima
seize(-him) then with-thongs and cudgels beaten into the-depths
carceris detrudunt. Ad ultimum data sicut de iam
of-the-prison thrust(-him) at the-last with-given as of one-already
confesso sentencia amaras audiens ystorias capitalem subiit
confessed the-sentence bitter hearing stories capital he-underwent
sentenciam. Qui si tam prope diem uenturum precogitasset,
sentence who if so near the-day to-come he-had-foreseen
ne loris et fustibus cederetur uel quod grauius extitit,
lest with-thongs and cudgels he-be-beaten or what heavier proved
ne capite priuaretur precauisset.
lest of-head he-be-deprived he-would-have-guarded-against

Alius philosophus: Huius seculi diuicie sunt transitorie
another philosopher of-this world the-riches are transitory
sicut hominis sompnia dormientis: qui euigilans quecunque
as of-a-man the-dreams sleeping who waking whatever
habuerat in aperiendo oculos irrecuperabiliter perdidit sicut
he-had-had in opening the-eyes irrecoverably lost as
uulgo dicitur.
commonly is-said

Exemplum XXXI: De opilione et mangone

EXAMPLE XXXI · THE SHEPHERD AND THE DEALER

A shepherd haggling in a dream over a thousand sheep wakes and offers to take a lower price, but the sheep are gone. So death cuts off those pursuing passing joys.

Opilio quidam in sompnis mille oues habuit. Quas
a-shepherd certain in sleep a-thousand sheep had which
mango quidam cupiens emere ut carius uenderet, sicut
a-dealer certain desiring to-buy that dearer he-might-sell as
sompnianti uisum fuerat pro unaquaque oue duos solidos
to-the-dreamer seemed had for each sheep two shillings
dare uolebat. Sed qui uendebat, cum duobus solidis denarium
to-give wished but who was-selling with two shillings a-penny
pro unaquaque poscebat. Illis de precio contendentibus
for each demanded with-them over the-price contending
hoc modo sompnus euanuit. Sed uenditor dum esse
in-this way the-sleep vanished but the-seller when to-be
sompnium comperit, nondum apertis oculis clamare cepit:
a-dream he-discovered not-yet with-opened eyes to-cry-out began
Pro unaquaque michi uiginti denarios tribue, et quotquot
for each to-me twenty pennies grant and as-many-as

sunt tecum abduces! — Hunc uero in modum
there-are with-you you-shall-lead-away this but in way
transeuncia mundi gaudia sectantes et diuersis ut
the-passing of-the-world joys pursuing and for-diverse-things that
retineant inhiantes de improuiso ueniens dies, id est
they-may-retain gaping-after from unforeseen coming the-day that is
finis uite, intercipit et queque cupita uelint nolint adimit.
the-end of-life cuts-off and every-thing desired willing unwilling takes-away

De morte

DEATH

Death's bite cannot be fled; the father advises enduring with a constant mind what cannot be avoided.

Item filius: Mortis nexus aliquo modo fugere poterimus? Pater:
likewise the-son of-death the-bonds in-some way to-flee shall-we-be-able the-father
Minime, quoniam illius incurabilis est morsus nec medicis
by-no-means since its incurable is the-bite nor by-medical
artibus eius auaras fugiemus manus. Filius: Quomodo ergo ne
arts its greedy shall-we-flee hands the-son how then lest
nimis ledat sustinebimus? Pater: Fac sicut dicit uersificator:
too-much it-harm shall-we-endure-it the-father do as says the-versifier

> Quod uitare nequis constanti sustine mente!
> *What to-avoid you-cannot with-constant endure mind*
> Sic que dura fuit mors tibi mitis erit.
> *Thus which hard was death to-you gentle shall-be*

Exemplum XXXII: De philosopho per cimiterium transeunte

EXAMPLE XXXII · THE PHILOSOPHER IN THE CEMETERY

A philosopher passing an old cemetery finds a marble slab with verses spoken by the dead man to passers-by.

Dictum est de quodam philosopho quod per antiquum
said it-is of a-certain philosopher that through an-ancient
transiens cimiterium laminam uidit marmoream cuiusdam
passing cemetery a-slab he-saw of-marble of-a-certain
mortui cineribus superpositam; sed in ea uersus inscripti uerba
dead-man on-the-ashes placed but on it verses inscribed the-words
sepulti pretereuntibus loquentis exprimebant hoc modo:
of-the-buried-man to-those-passing-by speaking expressed in-this way

Verba mortui cuiusdam

THE WORDS OF A DEAD MAN

The dead man tells the passer-by that he was once what the reader is and the reader will be what he is, describes his death and decay, and asks for prayers. Reading the verses, the philosopher becomes a hermit.

Tu prope qui transis nec dicis 'aveto!' resiste,
You near who pass and-not say farewell stop
Auribus et cordis hec mea dicta tene:
with-the-ears and of-the-heart these my words hold

Sum quod eris; quod es, ipse fui, derisor amare
I-am what you-shall-be what you-are I-myself was a-mocker of-bitter
Mortis, dum licuit pace iuuante frui.
of-death while it-was-allowed with-peace helping to-enjoy
Sed ueniente nece postquam sum raptus amicis
But with-coming death after I-was snatched from-friends
Atque meis famulis, orba parente domus
and from-my servants bereft of-its-parent the-house
Me contexit humo deplorauitque iacentem
me covered with-earth and-bewailed lying
Inque meos cineres ultima dona dedit.
and-on my ashes the-last gifts gave
Inde mei uultus corrosit terra nitorem
Thence of-my face has-gnawed the-earth the-brightness
Queque fuit forme gloria magna iacet.
and-what was of-beauty the-glory great lies
Meque fuisse uirum nequeas agnoscere, si iam
And-me to-have-been a-man you-could-not recognize if now
Ad uisum fuero forte retectus humo.
to sight I-shall-have-been by-chance uncovered from-the-earth
Ergo deum pro me cum pura mente precare,
Therefore God for me with pure mind pray
Ut michi perpetua pace frui tribuat.
that to-me in-perpetual peace to-enjoy he-may-grant
Et quicumque rogant pro me, comportet in unum,
And whoever pray for me may-he-gather into one
Ut mecum maneant in regione poli.
that with-me they-may-remain in the-region of-the-sky

Relectis iterum et iterum uersibus istis, secularibus
with-reread again and again verses these with-worldly-things
postpositis, factus est heremita philosophus.
put-aside made was a-hermit the-philosopher

Exemplum XXXIII: De aurea Alexandri sepultura

EXAMPLE XXXIII · ALEXANDER'S GOLDEN TOMB

Philosophers at Alexander's golden tomb speak in turn: yesterday the world did not suffice him, today four ells; yesterday he commanded, today he is commanded.

Item dictum est de Alexandro quod sepultura eius foret
likewise said it-is of Alexander that the-tomb his was
aurea et in peruio omnibus atrio posita. Ad quam plurimi
golden and in a-passable to-all court placed to which very-many
conuenerunt philosophi, de quibus ait unus: Alexander ex
gathered philosophers of whom says one Alexander from
auro fecit thesaurum: nunc e conuerso aurum de eo
gold made a-treasure now from the-converse gold from him
facit thesaurum. — Alius: Heri totus non sufficiebat ei
makes a-treasure another yesterday whole not sufficed him
mundus: hodie quatuor sole sufficiunt ei ulne. — Alius:
the-world today four only suffice him ells another
Heri populo imperauit: hodie populus imperat illi. — Alius:
yesterday the-people he-commanded today the-people commands him another
Heri multos potuit a morte liberare: hodie nec eius iacula
yesterday many he-could from death to-free today nor its darts
ualuit deuitare. — Alius: Heri ducebat exercitus: hodie
was-he-able to-avoid another yesterday he-led armies today
ab illis ducitur sepulture. — Alius: Heri terram premebat:
by them he-is-led to-burial another yesterday the-earth he-pressed

hodie eadem premitur ipse. — Alius: Heri gentes eum
today by-the-same is-pressed he another yesterday the-nations him
timebant: hodie uilem eum deputant. — Alius: Heri amicos
feared today base him they-reckon another yesterday friends
habuit et inimicos: hodie habet omnes equales. — Sed
he-had and enemies today he-has all equal but
de triginta duobus philosophis circumstantibus quid quisque
of thirty two philosophers standing-around what each
de potentissimo rege dixerit, memorie longum est reducere.
about the-most-powerful king said to-memory long it-is to-bring-back

Exemplum XXXIV: De heremita suam corrigente animam

EXAMPLE XXXIV · THE HERMIT CORRECTING HIS SOUL

A hermit tells his soul to prepare for judgment, where its deeds will be weighed and no friend can redeem it, and asks where the kings and rich men are now.

Item heremita philosophus hoc modo uersibus suam correxit
likewise the-hermit philosopher in-this way with-verses his corrected
animam: Anima mea, scias et cognoscas, dum potencia est in
soul O-soul my know and recognize while the-power is in
manu tua, quid opereris antequam de tuo mouearis loco ad
hand your what you-may-work before from your you-be-moved place to
domum in qua manet iusticia et ad portam loci iudicii,
the-house in which dwells justice and to the-gate of-the-place of-judgment
ubi leges in rotulo quicquid tua manus egerit in
where you-shall-read in the-roll whatever your hand shall-have-done in
hoc seculo. Et angeli de celo a dexteris et a sinistris
this world and angels from heaven from the-right and from the-left
discooperient et renunciabunt consilium tuum et quicquid
shall-uncover and shall-report counsel your and whatever

a te fuerit excogitatum. Et ante deum ueniet tuum
by you shall-have-been devised and before God shall-come your
iudicium et una lance quicquid boni et alia quicquid
judgment and in-one scale whatever of-good and in-the-other whatever
mali egeris, sed uno et eodem declarabitur examine. Et
of-evil you-shall-have-done but by-one and the-same shall-be-declared weighing and
omnes tui fratres et amici non inuenient tuam redempcionem,
all your brothers and friends not shall-find your redemption
et ob hoc te deserent et omnino dimittent. Hodie itaque
and for this you shall-desert and altogether shall-dismiss today therefore
redempcionem accipe, id est: bonum fac assidue et antequam
redemption take that is good do assiduously and before
ueniat dies summonicionis, ad deum reuertere et non dicas:
comes the-day of-summons to God return and do-not say
cras reuertar et non morabor, quia sic crastinantem te
tomorrow I-shall-return and not I-shall-delay because thus delaying you
impediet concupiscencia uel forsan retinebit dies extrema.
shall-hinder concupiscence or perhaps shall-hold-back the-day last
Itaque dierum seculi reminiscere et generacionum annorum
therefore of-the-days of-the-world remember and of-the-generations of-years
antiquorum qui omnes transierunt, et inde accipe sensum.
ancient who all have-passed and thence take sense
Ubi sunt reges, ubi principes, ubi diuites qui thesauros
where are the-kings where the-princes where the-rich who treasures
congregauerunt et inde superbi fuerunt? Modo sunt sicut
gathered and thereof proud were now they-are as
qui non fuerunt, modo sunt finiti sicut qui non uixerunt,
who not were now they-are ended as who not lived
modo sunt sicut flos qui de arbore cecidit quo ulterius
now they-are as a-flower which from the-tree fell whither further
non redit. Non timeas, anima mea, non timeas nimis;
not it-returns do-not fear O-soul my do-not fear too-much

de seculi aduersitatibus non oriatur timor tuus! Time
about of-the-world the-adversities let-not arise fear your fear
tui diem iudicii, paueas tuorum multitudinem peccatorum!
of-your the-day of-judgment dread of-your the-multitude of-sins
Memento tui creatoris qui tuus iudex est et testis!
remember of-your creator who your judge is and witness

De aliis heremitarum dictis

OTHER SAYINGS OF HERMITS

A master tells a hermit to do what is good in his kind, and other hermits urge not forgetting lasting things for passing ones, loving the soul as the body, and serving the governor.

Heremita quidam quesiuit a quodam magistro: Quid faciam
a-hermit certain asked of a-certain master what shall-I-do
in hoc seculo quod me precedat in alio? Magister: Fac
in this world which me may-precede in the-other the-master do
quod est bonum in genere tuo! — Alius heremita per
what is good in kind your another hermit through
uicos clamabat: Ne tradatis obliuioni durabilia pro finem
the-streets cried do-not hand to-oblivion lasting-things for an-end
habituris. — Alius uociferabatur: Diligite animas uestras
things-about-to-have another shouted love souls your
quantum et corpora, et proficietis. — Alius: Nolite obliuisci
as-much-as also bodies and you-shall-profit another do-not forget
qui non obliuiscetur uestri, et seruite gubernatori.
him-who not shall-forget you and serve the-governor

De timore Dei

THE FEAR OF GOD

Fear God, for his fear is the key to every good; Solomon says to fear God and keep his commandments, for God shall bring every deed into judgment.

Alius: Timete deum, quia timor domini est clauis ad
another fear God because the-fear of-the-Lord is the-key to
omne bonum et ad percipiendam gloriam conductum. De
every good and to receiving glory the-way of
quo Salomon in Ecclesiaste: Finem loquendi omnes pariter
which Solomon in Ecclesiastes the-end of-speaking all equally
audiamus. Deum time et mandata eius obserua; hoc est
let-us-hear God fear and commandments his keep this is
enim omnis homo. Et cuncta que fiunt, adducet deus in
for every man and all-things which are-done shall-bring God into
iudicium pro omni errato, siue bonum siue malum sit.
judgment for every error whether good or evil it-be

Epilogus

EPILOGUE

The author prays God's mercy that, his good works preceding him, he may rest eternally at the right hand of the Son.

Ob hoc igitur immensam dei omnipotentis clemenciam
for this therefore the-immense of-God almighty clemency
supplices exoramus, quatinus bonis operibus nostris
suppliant we-implore that with-good works our
precedentibus post districti diem iudicii a dexteris filii
preceding after of-the-strict the-day of-judgment at the-right of-the-Son
sui collocati eterna requie cum suis fidelibus mereamur
his placed in-eternal rest with his faithful we-may-deserve
perfrui in aula celesti, prestante eodem domino nostro
to-enjoy in the-hall heavenly with-granting the-same Lord our
Ihesu Christo, cui est honor et gloria cum Patre et
Jesus Christ to-whom is honor and glory with the-Father and
Spiritu Sancto per infinita seculorum secula. AMEN.
the-Spirit Holy through infinite of-ages ages AMEN

JOHN OF ALTA SILVA

Dolopathos

Dolopathos, or the King and the Seven Sages

Praefatiuncula

PREFACE

John, a monk of Alta Silva, dedicates the book to Bishop Bertrand of Metz, the rare good man he long sought. Ancient philosophers wrote the truth; moderns flatter, slander, or invent monsters, yet even they gave solace. He has written down the deeds of a king for exercise and asks the reader to pardon his style.

Reuerendo patri ac domino Bertrando, dei ordinatione
to-the-reverend father and lord Bertrand of-God by-the-ordination
Metensi episcopo, frater Johannes, qualiscumque in Alta Silva
of-Metz bishop brother John such-as-be-is in Alta Silva
monachus, beate uiuere et beatius uite curriculum terminare.
a-monk blessedly to-live and more-blessedly of-life the-course to-end
Olim dudum intra claustralium latebras pontificumque
long ago within of-the-cloistered the-hiding-places and-of-bishops
infulas uirum quesieram, in quo sibi cor meum complaceret,
the-miters a-man I-had-sought in whom itself heart my might-please
uirum dico uirtutis, sanctum, iustum et perfectum, tam
a-man I-say of-virtue holy just and perfect as-much
diuinis quam humanis legibus eruditum. Quesieram et
in-divine as in-human laws learned I-had-sought and
defeceram in querendo, de inueniendo utique desperatus.
I-had-failed in seeking of finding indeed despairing
Dolebam ergo et quod operam perdidissem et quod ut
I-grieved therefore both that the-labor I-had-lost and that as
credebam in ecclesiis Cristi circa me positis omnino defecisset,
I-believed in the-churches of-Christ around me placed altogether he-had-failed
qui pastoris uel saltem mercennarii officio digne ac legittime
who of-a-shepherd or at-least of-a-hireling the-office worthily and lawfully
fungeretur. Unde etiam pre habundantiori tristicia deducebant
might-discharge whence also for more-abundant sorrow brought-down

oculi mei lacrimas, et aquis palpebre mee iugiter
eyes my tears and with-waters eyelids my continually
defluebant, donec tandem michi in merore posito uestra
ran-down until at-length to-me in grief placed your
quamuis sero luce clarior resplendiuit sanctitudo. Respirans
although late than-light brighter shone-forth holiness breathing-again
igitur a dolore tanto lecior de inuento quod tam auide
therefore from grief so-much gladder about the-thing-found which so eagerly
quesieram effectus sum, quanto antea grauius de non
I-had-sought made I-was as-much-as before more-heavily about not
inuento fueram contristatus. Visaque est michi uestra sanctitas
found I-had-been saddened and-seemed has to-me your holiness
eo preciosior et excellentior, quo nunc his diebus nostris
so-much more-precious and more-excellent as now in-these days our
qui mali sunt, rarior quis similis uobis et difficilius inuenitur.
which evil are rarer who like to-you and more-difficultly is-found
Nam hoc maxime tempore secundum domini dictum uix
for at-this especially time according-to of-the-Lord the-saying scarcely
inuenitur locus, ubi digne possit caput suum filius hominis
is-found a-place where worthily may-be-able the-head his the-Son of-Man
reclinare, quia iam defecit sanctus, iam non est propheta,
to-lay because now has-failed the-holy-man now not is a-prophet
iamque sicut populus, sic sacerdos. Rara etenim securis aurea
and-now as the-people so the-priest rare for an-axe golden

'Raraque auis in terris nigroque simillima cigno.'
and-a-rare bird in the-lands and-to-a-black most-like swan

Verum non mirandum quod uirtutem sua preciosiorem
but not to-be-wondered that virtue by-its more-precious
dixerim raritate, quamquam philosophorum quidam affirment
I-have-said rarity although of-the-philosophers some affirm

ipsam nullo modo posse minui uel augeri. Si enim
it in-no way to-be-able to-be-lessened or to-be-increased if for
omne rarum ideo preciosum quia rarum, quanto magis
every rare-thing therefore precious because rare how-much more
uir uirtute et sciencia preditus preciosior est omni precio
a-man with-virtue and knowledge endowed more-precious is than-every price
estimandus, qui uix in mille hominum millibus, uix in
to-be-reckoned who scarcely in a-thousand of-men thousands scarcely in
tocius orbis circulo inuenitur. Ego autem ad columpnam
of-the-whole world the-circle is-found I moreover to the-column
firmam lucernamque ardentem ac lucentem in caliginoso
firm and-the-lamp burning and shining in a-dark
loco, uestram dico sanctitatem, me totum conferens non
place your I-mean holiness myself wholly betaking not
quidem ut uos per me firmior aut clarior reddamini,
indeed that you through me firmer or brighter be-rendered
sed ut ego per uos et clarior et melior efficiar, presens
but that I through you both brighter and better be-made the-present
opusculum de rege et septem sapientibus editum, primicias
little-work on the-king and seven sages put-forth the-first-fruits
scilicet ingenioli mei, uestre paternitati transmisi, et ut a
namely of-little-wit my to-your paternity I-have-sent and that by
uestre Minerue regula corrigatur et a uobis auctoritatem
of-your Minerva the-rule it-be-corrected and from you authority
mutuet et patrocinium. Accipiat itaque uestra dignacio
it-may-borrow and patronage may-receive therefore your graciousness
libellum uestro nomini consecratum, accipiat inquam primos
the-little-book to-your name consecrated may-receive I-say the-first
fructus plante, quam plantauit amicus uester, dominus
fruits of-the-plant which planted friend your lord
Henricus, monasterii mei uenerabilis dispensator, utque uobis
Henry of-monastery my venerable the-steward and-that to-you

de cetero si quid contigerit me scribere reuerenter
for the-rest if anything shall-have-happened me to-write reverently
assurgam, huic libello uos patronum, non iudicem prebeatis.
I-may-rise to-this little-book you a-patron not a-judge may-show
Ceterum rogo uos obnixius ut super hoc michi rescribere
moreover I-ask you more-earnestly that about this to-me to-write-back
dignemini, quatinus uestra rescriptio inserta opusculo eidem
you-deign so-that your rescript inserted in-the-little-work same
auctoritatem prebeat et tutelam. Bene ualete, sanctissime pater.
authority may-give and protection well fare O-most-holy father

Veterum philosophorum studium hoc totum fuit rerum
of-the-old philosophers the-study this whole was of-things
ueritatem proprietatemque multiplici uarioque sermone
the-truth and-the-property with-manifold and-varied speech
disquirere, regum bella et illustrium gesta uirorum, prout
to-inquire-into of-kings the-wars and of-illustrious the-deeds men as
temporum decursus declarabant, proprie et nude describere,
of-the-times the-course declared properly and nakedly to-describe
rerum gestarum fidem et temporum noticiam in
of-things done the-trustworthiness and of-the-times knowledge for
exemplum et in admiracionem posteris relinquentes. Unde
an-example and for admiration to-those-after leaving whence
non modicum sui laboris precium consecuti ad tanti
not a-moderate of-their labor the-reward having-attained to of-so-great
honoris fastigium attigerunt, ut supra iura concessa
honor the-summit they-reached that beyond the-rights granted
mortalibus ritu deorum statuis aureis cultuque diuino
to-mortals in-the-manner of-the-gods with-statues golden and-with-worship divine
meruerint uenerari. Horum autem exemplo modernorum
they-deserved to-be-revered of-these moreover by-the-example of-the-moderns
quidam incitati, sed eorum dicendi modum nequaquam
some incited but their of-speaking the-manner by-no-means

sequentes animum et studium ad mendatia conuerterunt
following mind and zeal to lies turned
malueruntque falsas laudes uel uituperia commentari quam
and-preferred false praises or blames to-devise than
puram in propatulo positam dicere ueritatem, conati insuper
the-pure in the-open placed to-tell truth having-tried besides
fermento mendatii meram ac simplicem ipsam corrumpere
with-the-leaven of-a-lie the-pure and simple itself to-corrupt
ueritatem et ueritatis pallio mendatium obumbrare,
truth and of-truth with-the-cloak a-lie to-overshadow
siquidem propriis uoluntatibus tracti, prout libido, non
since by-their-own wills drawn as lust not
ratio animo suggerebat, alios aliis non tam ueris
reason to-the-mind suggested some to-others not so-much with-true
quam adulatoriis laudibus preferentes indignos et immeritos
as with-flattering praises preferring the-unworthy and undeserving
usque ad celi culmina extulerunt, alios itidem eodem
up to of-heaven the-summits they-raised others likewise with-the-same
irrationabili mentis impetu rabido ore carpentes frustatim
irrational of-mind impulse with-rabid mouth carping piece-by-piece
ad Tartara direxerunt, per omnia inequales, dum hos uel illos
to Tartarus they-directed in all-things unequal while these or those
supra modum laude uel vituperio deprimunt uel extollunt.
beyond measure by-praise or by-blame they-press-down or raise-up
Illud etenim laudabile Oratii 'medium tenere' nescientes
that for praiseworthy of-Horace the-mean to-keep not-knowing
in duo collacteralia uicia dextra leuaque medii posita
into two collateral vices on-the-right and-on-the-left of-the-mean placed
sibique contraria corruerunt, dum aut nimium immundi
and-to-each-other contrary they-fell while either too unclean
et sordidi more reptilium serpentiumque humi
and sordid in-the-manner of-reptiles and-serpents on-the-ground

serpunt et ut porci, immo spurci, paludes amant et sordibus
they-creep and like pigs nay filthy swamps they-love and in-filth
delectantur, aut dum nimium inflati et turgidi uento potius
delight or while too puffed-up and swollen with-wind rather
quam sciencia instar uesice crepitum dantis nichil aliud
than knowledge like a-bladder a-crack giving nothing else
quam uerba uentosa boatu maximo proferunt et tam
than words windy with-bellowing very-great they-bring-forth and so
diu sicut stipula uel nebula estiua uento rapta hac illacque
long as stubble or a-mist of-summer by-wind snatched hither and-thither
per inane aeris feruntur, donec penitus euanescant.
through the-void of-the-air they-are-borne until utterly they-vanish
Fuerunt eciam alii philosophantes, quos melius dixerim
there-were also other philosophizers whom better I-should-call
delirantes, qui nec uerum nec uerisimile quid dicentes
ravers who neither true nor likely anything saying
ad tantam eciam stulticiam deuenerunt, ut quibusdam
to so-great even folly came that with-certain
monstruosarum fabularum laruis repertis diuersas partes
of-monstrous fables masks found diverse parts
sibique repugnantes coniungere niterentur monstrisque
and-to-each-other repugnant to-join they-strove and-with-monsters
libros suos replentes monstruosam larualemque paginam
books their filling a-monstrous and-masklike page
hominibus traderent. Horum tamen omnium studia diuersa
to-men they-handed-down of-these yet all the-studies diverse
magnam utilitatem sequentibus attulerunt, quia, dum regionum
great benefit to-those-following brought because while of-regions
ciuitatumque leges et iura commemorant, dum prauorum
and-of-cities the-laws and rights they-recall while of-the-wicked
bonorumque mores et actus describunt hominum, dum his
and-of-the-good the-ways and acts they-describe of-men while by-these

ridiculosis fabulis detinentur, et uice ioculatorum humane
laughable fables they-are-held and in-the-role of-jesters for-human
miserie solatium prebuerunt et, quid eligendum quidue
misery solace they-offered and what to-be-chosen or-what
respuendum foret, posterorum iudicio reliquerunt. Ego
to-be-rejected were of-those-after to-the-judgment they-left I
autem dum ueterum recolo studium, dum eorum ammiror
moreover while of-the-ancients I-recall the-study while their I-admire
ingenia, cuiusdam regis gesta, sub quo et cui mira
wits of-a-certain king the-deeds under whom and to-whom wonderful-things
contigerunt, subito in memoriam deuenerunt. Que quia adhuc
happened suddenly into memory came which because still
scriptoribus intacta uel forsitan incognita permanebant, timens
by-writers untouched or perhaps unknown remained fearing
ne tanta tanti regis opera paulatim successu temporis a
lest so-great of-so-great a-king the-works gradually by-the-passing of-time from
memoria hominum omni cum tempore laberentur, presumpsi
the-memory of-men all with time should-slip I-presumed
ea quamquam elinguis et ydiota, quamquam nullius discipline
them although tongueless and unlearned although of-no discipline
scienciam assecutus, saltem qualicumque stillo describere,
the-knowledge having-attained at-least with-whatever pen to-describe
non tam materiam phaleratis uerborum pompis cupiens
not so-much the-matter with-trapped-out of-words pomps desiring
colorare uel ut uerius decolorare dicam, quam materie
to-color or that more-truly to-discolor I-may-say than of-the-matter
ueritatem, prout res geste sunt, simplici pedestrique
the-truth as the-things done were with-a-simple and-pedestrian
calamo satagens declarare. Nec tamen idcirco presumptionis
reed striving to-declare nor yet therefore of-presumption
seu temeritatis argui me dignum iudico, si opus supra
or of-rashness to-be-accused me worthy do-I-judge if a-work above

uires meas conatus sum aggredi, cum non ostentationis uel
strength my tried I-have to-undertake since not of-display or
inanis glorie causa hoc attemptauerim, sed solius exercicii
of-empty glory for-the-sake this I-have-attempted but of-sole exercise
gracia et amore gestorum. Ceterum rogo te, o lector,
for-the-sake and for-love of-the-deeds moreover I-ask you O reader
si quid incultum uel minus apte positum reppereris,
if anything rough or less fitly placed you-shall-have-found
dones ueniam sciasque me non multum in Prisciani regulis
grant pardon and-know me not much in of-Priscian the-rules
desudasse, necdum me in florigeros Quintilliani Tulliique
to-have-sweated nor-yet me in the-flowery of-Quintilian and-of-Tully
ortulos recubasse. Verum de his hactenus satis dictis ianuam
gardens to-have-reclined but of these thus-far enough said the-door
feliciter narrationis nostre capiamus.
happily of-narration our let-us-take

Historia

THE STORY · KING DOLOPATHOS

Under Augustus, Dolopathos, a king of Trojan blood whose name means "suffering guile or grief," rules Sicily with justice, mercy, and severity, and his kingdom prospers until peace breeds luxury. Traitors accuse him before Caesar, but an envoy finds him loved and them guilty, and they are executed. Caesar gives him Agrippa's daughter as wife. After long barrenness she bears a son, Lucinius; the astrologers foretell that he will be a great philosopher, suffer many snares, reign in his father's house, and worship the highest God. When he is seven he is shown at his father's feast, and the king resolves to have him taught by a philosopher.

Cum igitur sub diuo Augusto Romanorum fortuna Hitalie
when therefore under divine Augustus of-the-Romans the-fortune of-Italy
finibus non contenta latius se per quadrifaria mundi
with-the-borders not content more-widely itself through the-fourfold of-the-world
climata porrexisset eorumque imperio reges ac principes
regions had-extended and-to-their empire kings and princes
cum totius orbis latitudine tam feliciter quam fideliter
with of-the-whole world the-breadth as happily as faithfully
subiacerent, fuit rex quidam ex nobilium Troianorum
were-subject there-was a-king certain from of-the-noble Trojans
sanguine deriuatus, qui quodam fatali presagio ex rerum
the-blood derived who by-a-certain fated presage from of-things
futurarum euentibus nomen Dolopathos, id est dolum uel
future the-outcomes the-name Dolopathos that is guile or
dolorem patiens, ex greco latinoque sermone compositum
pain suffering from Greek and-Latin speech compounded
sortitus est. Hic itaque patre rege defuncto regnum illud
obtained has he therefore with-father king dead kingdom that
diues Sicilie iure hereditario ab Augusto Cesare adhuc in
rich of-Sicily by-right hereditary from Augustus Caesar still in

annis puerilibus recipiens cepit ilico regni negotia satis
years boyish receiving began at-once of-the-kingdom the-affairs enough
pro etate et uiribus strenue ac fortiter amministrare. Etenim
for age and strength vigorously and bravely to-administer for
sapientum ac seniorum regni sui se totum tradens
of-the-wise and of-the-elders of-kingdom his himself wholly handing-over
consiliis omnibus tam bellis emergentibus quam ciuilibus
to-the-counsels all as-much wars arising as civil
causis obuiabat consilio et auxilio premunitus. Sicque
causes he-met by-counsel and help fortified and-so
crescente etate et uiribus corporis simulque uirtute
with-growing age and with-strength of-body and-at-the-same-time with-virtue
animi ac sapiencia de puericia in adolescentie transiuit
of-mind and wisdom from boyhood into of-adolescence passed
decorem ac deinde paulatim succrescendo proficiendoque de
the-comeliness and then gradually by-growing and-by-advancing from
uirtute in uirtutem, ad iuuentutis robur euadens, fama
virtue into virtue to of-youth the-strength coming-out with-the-fame
probitatis eius circumquaque discurrente, regnis maximis
of-uprightness his everywhere running-about to-the-kingdoms greatest
circa se prope et longe positis terror maximus effectus
around him near and far placed a-terror very-great made
est in tantum ut eciam ipsi reges de se suisque
he-was in so-much that even themselves the-kings about themselves and-their
regnis solliciti amiciciam eius magnorum munerum precio
kingdoms anxious the-friendship his of-great gifts at-the-price
mercarentur nec se aliquis in regno posse permanere
bought nor himself anyone in the-kingdom to-be-able to-remain
fateretur, si regem Dolopathos in aliquo uel modicum
admitted if king Dolopathos in anything even slightly
offendisset. Nec mirum; erat enim in bellis peragendis
he-had-offended nor wonderful he-was for in wars to-be-waged

acerrimus, in muneribus dandis largissimus, in sermonum
most-fierce in gifts to-be-given most-generous in of-speeches
eloquentia facundissimus, et alios armis, alios donis, alios
eloquence most-fluent and some by-arms others by-gifts others
uerborum dulcedine capiebat. Circa uero minores et subditos
of-words by-sweetness he-took toward but the-lesser and subjects
ita se mitem et clementem exhibebat, ut hunc patrem
so himself gentle and merciful he-showed that him a-father
non regem, illos filios non seruos estimares. Causam
not a-king them sons not slaves you-would-reckon the-cause
pupilli et uidue defendebat et pauperum inopiam sua
of-the-orphan and of-the-widow he-defended and of-the-poor the-want with-his
munificentia subleuabat, iniuriam pauperi irrogatam sibi
munificence relieved an-injury to-a-poor-man done to-himself
deputans penam in auctorem iniurie quanto cicius et
reckoning the-penalty upon the-author of-the-injury as-much more-quickly and
acrius potuisset retorquebat. Porro cum ita misericorditer
more-sharply he-could he-turned-back moreover when so mercifully
tutelam prestaret minoribus, contra superbos et maleficos ita
protection he-afforded to-the-lesser against the-proud and evildoers so
furere uidebatur, ut hunc dicere posses ferocitatem bestiarum
to-rage he-seemed that him to-say you-could the-ferocity of-beasts
imitari et magis tigridum mores factis exprimere quam
to-imitate and more of-tigers the-ways by-deeds to-express than
humanos. Non enim redimebat aurum uel argentum in scelere
human not for ransomed gold or silver in crime
deprehensum, non amicorum turba, non sanguinis nobilitas
caught not of-friends a-crowd not of-blood nobility
illum absoluebat, licet eciam de regali semine ortus esset,
him absolved although even from royal seed sprung he-were
quin statim dignum factis suis supplicium sortiretur.
but-that at-once a-worthy for-deeds his punishment he-should-obtain

Neque iam tutum erat latroni uel malefico in uastitate
nor now safe was-it for-a-robber or for-an-evildoer in the-vastness
solitudinis habitare, non cauerna, non fissura petre illum
of-solitude to-dwell not a-cave not a-cleft of-rock him
securum reddebat, dum sicut columba accipitrem, ita regem
safe rendered while as the-dove the-hawk so the-king
licet in extrema parte regni sui positum sue neci semper
although in the-furthest part of-kingdom his placed to-his death always
suspicaretur imminere. Cessabant ergo latrocinia, maleficia
he-suspected to-be-imminent ceased therefore robberies crimes
sopiebantur, conuersisque ad meliora studiis, qui de rapina
were-lulled and-with-turned to better-things studies who from the-plunder
pauperum antea uiuere solebat ingratus, iam mente hilari
of-the-poor before to-live was-wont ungrateful now with-mind cheerful
de lucro proprio pauperem sustentabat. Erat enim necesse
from gain his-own the-poor-man sustained there-was for need
cuilibet malefico unum ex tribus eligere, quod euitare non
for-any evildoer one of three to-choose which to-avoid not
poterat: aut mores uidelicet prauos mutare in melius, aut
he-could either the-ways namely wicked to-change into better or
regem patriamque uelut immanem fugere beluam, aut mortis
the-king and-the-fatherland as a-monstrous to-flee beast or of-death
subire supplicium. Excolebat ergo agros suos letus agricola
to-undergo the-punishment tilled therefore fields his glad the-farmer
et uiator securus iter suum peragebat. Iam non erat
and the-traveler safe journey his completed now not there-was
opus uallo uel munitione, cum nullus esset in totius
need of-rampart or fortification since none was in of-the-whole
regni latitudine depredator. Juga montium uelleratis ouibus
kingdom the-breadth a-plunderer the-ridges of-the-mountains with-fleecy sheep
aliisque diuersi generis animalibus operiebantur et ualles
and-with-other of-diverse kind animals were-covered and the-valleys

frugibus habundabant. Omnis generis lignum fructu quem
with-crops abounded of-every kind tree with-the-fruit which
pepererat onustum, et uitis in sustentandis quos produxerat
it-had-borne laden and the-vine in sustaining which it-had-produced
botrionibus laborabat. Replebantur horrea frumento, uino
the-clusters labored were-filled the-granaries with-grain with-wine
et oleo torcularia redundabant, lacte et melle manabat
and oil the-presses overflowed with-milk and honey flowed
regio, et singulorum domus argento et auro diuersarumque
the-region and of-each-one the-houses with-silver and gold and-of-diverse
rerum copiis affluebant. Ipsa quoque elementa regis
things with-abundance flowed the-very also elements of-the-king
uoluntati quodammodo parencia ita temporum uicissitudines
to-the-will in-a-way obeying so of-the-seasons the-changes
temperabant, ut semper estate uel hyeme ueris temperiem
tempered that always in-summer or in-winter of-spring the-mildness
exhiberent; quorum beneficio salute continua, uita diuturna
they-showed whose by-favor health continual life long
et fecunditate filiorum homines fruebantur. Quid plura?
and fruitfulness of-children men enjoyed what more
Tantorum bonorum rerumque affluentiam luxus et uite
of-so-great goods and-things the-abundance luxury and of-life
superbia secuta sunt. Nam cum quiescerent Martis arma,
pride followed have for when rested of-Mars the-arms
tela Cupidinis et castra Veneris uiriles animos eneruabant.
the-darts of-Cupid and the-camps of-Venus manly minds unnerved
Nec iam erat in armis querere gloriam, quia omnes ad
nor now was-it in arms to-seek glory because all to
delicias et molles attactus amplexusque mulierum studia
delights and soft touches and-embraces of-women zeal
conuertebant. Ludebat iuuenis cum adolescentula, puer
turned played the-young-man with a-young-girl the-boy

cum puero iocabatur, senex cum uetula sola fortes
with a-boy jested the-old-man with an-old-woman only strong
garrulitate ueteres actus suos recensentes uino mero sitim
in-chatter old deeds their recounting with-wine unmixed thirst
ydropicam temperabant, et certamen erat euacuare cyphos.
dropsical they-tempered and a-contest it-was to-empty the-cups
Rex autem Dolopathos cum iugi pace frueretur et
the-king moreover Dolopathos when continual peace he-enjoyed and
diuiciis habundaret subiectasque haberet circa se positas
in-riches abounded and-subject had around him placed
nationes uideretque ad pacis beneficium et deliciarum
the-nations and-saw to of-peace the-benefit and of-delights
oblectamenta animos bellatorum suorum desides effici et
the-pleasures the-minds of-warriors his slothful to-be-made and
uirile robur in muliebrem resolui molliciem, uolens huic
manly strength into womanly to-be-dissolved softness wishing for-this
morbo consulere diuersa exercicia militibus instituit, quintanas
disease to-provide diverse exercises for-the-soldiers he-instituted the-quintains
uidelicet et lapidum iactus cursusque equorum et hastiludia,
namely and of-stones throws and-races of-horses and jousts
magna dona proponens eis qui in exerciciis legittime
great gifts offering to-those who in the-exercises lawfully
decertarent. Deinde uero per singulas regni sui ciuitates
should-contend then but in each of-kingdom his the-cities
uice duodecim senatorum eiusdem numeri constituit
in-the-place of-the-twelve senators of-the-same number he-established
seniores, qui ciuitatis totiusque regni utilitati prouidentes
elders who of-the-city and-of-the-whole kingdom to-the-benefit providing
ciuiles quoque causas et populum subiectum sibi iusto
civil also causes and the-people subject to-them with-just
iudicio componerent; promouit eciam emeritorum filios ad
judgment should-settle he-advanced also of-the-veterans the-sons to

decora militaria largitusque est singulis secundum generis
honors military and-bestowed has on-each according-to of-kind
dignitatem et uite meritum dignitates. Adhuc ampliori gloria
the-dignity and of-life the-merit dignities still with-greater glory
et religione regnum suum cupiens exaltare cepit per
and religion kingdom his desiring to-exalt he-began through
diuersas regni ciuitates diis templa magnis sumptibus
diverse of-the-kingdom cities to-the-gods temples at-great costs
a fundamentis erigere, pontifices in eis collocans, qui
from the-foundations to-raise priests in them placing who
diis per singulos dies offerrent libamina et pro sua
to-the-gods on each days should-offer libations and for his
salute et regni statu numinibus supplicarent. Erat enim
safety and of-the-kingdom the-state to-the-deities should-supplicate was for
rex deorum sedulus cultor, eis deuote exhibens pietatem,
the-king of-the-gods a-diligent worshiper to-them devoutly showing piety
cum hoc tamen sit impietas apud deum; sed nondum ei
although this yet be impiety with God but not-yet to-him
uel partibus illis de summo ueroque deo quicquam fuerat
or to-parts those about the-highest and-true God anything had-been
nunciatum, quia nondum ueritas illa, illa pietas de celis
announced because not-yet truth that that piety from the-heavens
ad terras descenderat que doctura erat homines unum deum
to the-earth had-descended which about-to-teach was men one God
in spiritu adorare. Omnis igitur etas uel sexus, iuuenes et
in spirit to-adore every therefore age or sex young-men and
uirgines, senes cum iunioribus regi, tantorum beneficiorum
maidens old-men with the-younger to-the-king of-so-great benefits
auctori, gracias reddere satagentes in commune deos
to-the-author thanks to-render busying-themselves in common the-gods

precibus et hostiis exorabant, quatinus regi semper
with-prayers and victims entreated that to-the-king ever
propicii salutem ei et uitam diuturnam largirentur.
propitious health to-him and life long they-might-bestow
Interea autem diuus Augustus totius orbis monarchiam
meanwhile moreover divine Augustus of-the-whole world the-monarchy
magnifice et feliciter gubernans audiebat sepe preclaras regis
magnificently and happily governing heard often the-splendid of-king
Dolopathos probitates, non quidem ut inuidus, sed qui
Dolopathos virtues not indeed as envious but as-one-who
eius uirtutibus maxime delectaretur. Verum cum semper
his in-virtues greatly delighted but since always
uirtus emulum et pie uiuens habeat detractorem,
virtue a-rival and the-one-piously living has a-detractor
quidam pestilentissimi patrie proditores, osores pacis et
certain most-pestilent of-the-fatherland traitors haters of-peace and
quietis salutique hominum inuidentes regis felicibus actibus
quiet and-the-safety of-men envying of-the-king the-happy acts
derogabant. Hi ergo illius stimulati inuidia, illius pestifero
disparaged these therefore his goaded by-envy his with-pestiferous
ueneno potati qui primo necauerat prothoplastum, pares
poison given-to-drink who first had-killed the-first-formed-man equals
in nequitia, equales in scelere, concordes in proditione, uno
in wickedness equal in crime agreeing in treason with-one
animo, uno studio, uno ore loquentes ineunt consilium,
mind with-one zeal with-one mouth speaking enter counsel
armant sua contra regem ingenia, collocuntur quomodo eum
arm their against the-king wits confer how him
dolo teneant et occidant, quatinus eo uite subtracto
by-guile they-may-hold and kill so-that with-him from-life removed
liberam deinceps facultatem habeant malignandi. Sed hoc
free thereafter scope they-may-have of-doing-evil but this

Martiali gladio effici non sine discrimine suorum
with-the-martial sword to-be-done not without danger of-their
corporum arbitrantur. Ad alia igitur uertentes consilia atque
bodies they-judge to other therefore turning counsels and
alia machinantes querunt qua arte, quo ingenio quoue
other-things contriving they-seek by-what art by-what wit or-by-what
pacto nefandissimum scelus perducere ualeant ad effectum,
means a-most-wicked crime to-bring they-may-be-able to effect
nichilque securius inueniunt quam ut, quod palam ferro
and-nothing safer they-find than that what openly with-the-sword
non audent, hoc saltem in occulto linguis efficiant
not they-dare this at-least in secret with-tongues they-may-effect
uenenosis. Exacuunt ergo in gladios linguas suas, intendunt
venomous they-sharpen therefore into swords tongues their they-stretch
arcum, parant sagittas in pharetra, ut sagittent in occulto
the-bow they-prepare arrows in the-quiver that they-may-shoot in secret
et perimant innocentem. Neque moram nequicie sue patientes
and destroy the-innocent nor delay of-wickedness their suffering
diutius, ut oportunum tempus nacti sunt, curiam adeunt,
longer when a-fitting time obtained they-have the-court they-approach
ut coram Cesare sacroque senatu trisulcis linguis
that before Caesar and-the-sacred senate with-three-forked tongues
euomant uenenum. Qui tamen, ne sollercia prudentum
they-may-vomit poison who yet lest by-the-shrewdness of-prudent
uirorum mendaces esse deprehendantur et dolosi, machinationi
men liars to-be they-be-caught and guileful to-the-contrivance
et amaritudini mentis sue mel apponunt, quedam uerba quasi
and bitterness of-mind their honey they-add certain words as-if
pietatem habentia mendaciter pretendentes, dicentes se
piety having falsely putting-forward saying themselves
esse tales qui sue patrieque saluti uelint consulere et
to-be such who for-their and-of-the-fatherland safety wish to-take-counsel and

rei publice prouidere, et idcirco sub magno discrimine
for-the-weal public to-provide and therefore under great danger
tanti itineris assumpsisse laborem, ac sic pietate pretensa
of-so-great a-journey to-have-taken-on the-labor and thus with-piety put-forward
primo ore ut scorpius blandiuntur, ut postmodum
first with-the-mouth as a-scorpion they-flatter that afterward
securius et cautius pungant cauda. Consedentibus
more-safely and more-warily they-may-sting with-the-tail with-sitting-together
itaque Cesari consulibus senatoribusque ac Romanorum
therefore with-Caesar the-consuls and-senators and of-the-Romans
nobilibus cum iussisset Cesar ut causam aduentus sui
the-nobles when had-ordered Caesar that the-cause of-the-arrival their
ediceret summumque silentium ab omnibus teneretur,
they-should-declare and-highest silence by all were-kept
in hec tandem uerba prorumpunt pessimi delatores: Cum,
into these at-length words burst-forth the-worst informers since
inquiunt, totius orbis circulus uestre, o Cesar uosque,
they-say of-the-whole world the-circle to-your O Caesar and-you
reuerendi patres, pareat dicioni omniumque tam pauperum
reverend fathers obeys sway and-of-all as-much poor
quam diuitum paci et utilitati teneamini prouidere,
as rich for-the-peace and benefit you-are-held to-provide
cumque regum tyrannides uestre uirga equitatis corrigantur
and-since of-kings the-tyrannies by-your rod of-equity are-corrected
nec maiestatem uestram latere quicquam, quamquam occulte
nor majesty your to-escape anything although secretly
longeque factum sit, credamus, miramur utrumne ad aures
and-far done it-be we-believe we-wonder whether to the-ears
uestre clementie peruenerit regni Sicilie desolatio, regis
of-your clemency has-come of-the-kingdom of-Sicily the-desolation of-the-king
crudelitas et circumiacentium uastatio regionum. Ecce enim
the-cruelty and of-the-surrounding the-wasting regions behold for

rex Dolopathos, cui adhuc puerulo sub tutoribus existenti
king Dolopathos to-whom still a-little-boy under guardians being
regnum Sicilie concessistis, tantorum beneficiorum immemor,
the-kingdom of-Sicily you-granted of-so-great benefits unmindful
Augusti consulumque atque senatorum decreta Romanorumque
of-Augustus and-of-the-consuls and of-the-senators the-decrees and-of-the-Romans
leges omnino paruipendens noua et inaudita tyrannide in
the-laws altogether slighting with-new and unheard-of tyranny upon
subiectos regionesque finitimas debaccatur. Captiuat reges
the-subjects and-the-regions neighboring runs-riot he-takes-captive kings
ab eis tributa exigens, resistentes uero bellis assiduis
from them tributes exacting the-resisting but with-wars constant
inquietat, nobiles regni sui patriis priuat honoribus,
he-harasses the-nobles of-kingdom his of-ancestral he-deprives honors
in quos degeneres introducit, scelerosos et mortis reos
into which degenerates he-brings-in the-wicked and of-death guilty
purgat a crimine, illos asserit uita dignos, illis suam
he-purges of crime them he-asserts of-life worthy to-them his
exhibet graciam, innocentes uero omnium generum suppliciis
he-shows favor the-innocent but of-all kinds with-tortures
perimit, eos maxime qui Romano fauent imperio. Quid
he-destroys those especially who the-Roman favor empire what
plura? Non sufficit regis libidini Sicilia auro et argento
more not suffices of-the-king for-the-lust Sicily in-gold and silver
rebusque omnibus dicior cunctis regnis, sed nec sufficiunt
and-things all richer than-all kingdoms but nor suffice
quas inuasit et subtraxit Romano imperio regiones,
those-which he-has-invaded and taken from-the-Roman empire regions
quin immo elatus in superbiam nouarumque rerum auctor
nay rather lifted into pride and-of-new things author
effectus ab imperio iam defecit congregataque armorum
made from the-empire already he-has-revolted and-with-gathered of-arms

infinita copia et militum innumera multitudine eciam
an-infinite store and of-soldiers an-innumerable multitude even
contra rem publicam coniurauit. Nos autem timentes ne,
against the-weal public he-has-conspired we moreover fearing lest
dum istud maiestati uestre cognitum foret, ob unius
until this to-majesty your known were on-account-of of-one-man
insolentiam uniuersa patria deperiret, simulque nobis
the-insolence the-whole fatherland should-perish and-at-the-same-time for-ourselves
et rei publice consulentes necessarium duximus licet
and for-the-weal public taking-counsel necessary we-thought although
sub periculo capitis nostri ad uos deferre querelam. Ceterum
under danger of-head our to you to-bring the-complaint moreover
uestra interest tantis criminibus responderi. Tu ergo, o
your it-concerns to-so-great charges to-be-answered you therefore O
Cesar, propera nec tantum malum uenturas differ in horas,
Caesar hasten nor so-great an-evil about-to-come put-off into hours
ne dilatio tibi et rei publice dampnum inferat.
lest the-delay to-you and to-the-weal public harm bring

> 'Opprime, dum noua sunt, subiti mala semina morbi.
> *crush while new they-are of-a-sudden the-evil seeds disease*
> Principiis obsta, sero medicina paratur,
> *the-beginnings resist late medicine is-prepared*
> Cum mala per longas conualuere moras.'
> *when evils through long have-grown-strong delays*

Cesar uero quamquam subtilis esset ingenii nec certum
Caesar but although subtle he-was of-wit nor certain
haberet, utrum ex odio inuidiaque an ex ueritate uerba
had whether from hatred and-envy or from truth the-words
procederent, blande tamen ex consilio senatorum eos
proceeded flatteringly yet from the-counsel of-the-senators them

allocutus iubet in urbe manere et a se fidei sue
having-addressed orders in the-city to-remain and from himself for-faithfulness their
condignos sperare honores. Qui rati sue machinamenta
worthy to-hope honors who thinking of-their contrivances
nequitie ad effectum prospere perduxisse securi cum magno
wickedness to effect prosperously to-have-brought secure with great
desiderio promissa Cesaris prestolantur.
desire the-promises of-Caesar await

Interim Cesar plenius uolens cognoscere ueritatem missis
meanwhile Caesar more-fully wishing to-know the-truth with-sent
sine salutatione litteris regem iubet uenire ad curiam, sibi
without greeting letters the-king orders to-come to the-court to-him
et senatui super quibusdam criminationibus responsurum.
and to-the-senate about certain charges about-to-answer
Rex autem Dolopathos lectis imperialibus epistolis conuocat
the-king moreover Dolopathos with-read the-imperial letters calls-together
omnes seniores et principes regni sui, querit consilium
all the-elders and princes of-kingdom his seeks counsel
utrum iussa Cesaris exequi debeat necne. Illi uero
whether the-commands of-Caesar to-carry-out he-ought or-not they but
communiter respondentes aiunt non esse tutum tanti
in-common answering say not to-be safe of-so-great
principis contempnere mandata nec dandum esse locum
a-prince to-despise the-commands nor to-be-given to-be room
occasionem querenti, presertim cum se sciat nichil sinistri
to-one-seeking an-occasion especially since himself he-knows nothing sinister
aduersus Cesarem seu rem publicam machinatum. Qui
against Caesar or the-weal public to-have-contrived who
principum suorum consiliis acquiescens parat itineri
of-princes his to-the-counsels assenting prepares for-the-journey
necessaria, associatis sibi amicis et principibus regni
necessaries with-associated to-himself friends and princes of-the-kingdom

quam cicius potest Cesari se presentat spondetque se
as quickly-as he-can to-Caesar himself presents and-pledges himself
secundum ius curie ad obiecta quelibet responsurum.
according-to the-law of-the-court to the-charges whatever about-to-answer
Prefigitur dies a Cesare quo rex suique aduersarii
is-fixed a-day by Caesar on-which the-king and-his adversaries
audiantur. Postquam autem ad statutum diem uentum est,
may-be-heard after moreover to the-appointed day come it-was
uocantur consules, congregatur senatus, conueniunt quique
are-called the-consuls is-gathered the-senate assemble each-of
nobiles Romanorum, uocatisque utrisque partibus datur a
the-nobles of-the-Romans and-with-called both parties is-given by
Cesare licencia accusandi et accusationibus respondendi;
Caesar leave of-accusing and to-the-accusations of-answering
fabricatores uero mendatii predicta replicant, timidius tamen,
the-fabricators but of-the-lie the-aforesaid repeat more-timidly yet
et hiis noua quedam alia superaddunt. Rex autem
and to-these new certain other-things they-add the-king moreover
Dolopathos paulisper subticens atque hac illacque quasi
Dolopathos a-little keeping-silent and hither and-thither as-one
qui rei cuiuspiam nouitatem miratur oculos circumducens
who of-some thing the-novelty wonders the-eyes leading-around
tandem in hunc modum exorsus est loqui: Cum, inquit,
at-length in this manner began he-has to-speak since he-says
o Cesar, decennale tempus transierit ex quo regnum Sicilie
O Caesar a-ten-year time has-passed from when the-kingdom of-Sicily
a tua recepi clementia, mirum est quod in tanto temporis
from your I-received clemency wonderful it-is that in so-great of-time
spatio nullus regum uel eorum quos criminatores mei
a-space none of-the-kings or of-those whom accusers my
obiciunt me inquietasse bellis, tributis honerasse, coram
allege me to-have-harassed with-wars with-tributes to-have-burdened before

maiestate tua querelam deposuit, cum eadem ipsi qua et
majesty your a-complaint has-laid since the-same they which also
ego utantur libertate eundemque quem et ego te scilicet
I enjoy liberty and-the-same whom also I you namely
habeant defensorem. Neque enim uerisimile est me regibus
they-have as-defender nor for likely is-it me on-kings
preter uoluntatem tuam imposuisse tributa, qui tibi ea sicut
against will your to-have-imposed tributes who to-you them as
et illi per annos singulos soluere conpellebar. Quodsi et
also they through years each to-pay was-compelled but-if also
istud aliquotiens temptassem, ipsi utique sub protectione et
this sometimes I-had-attempted they surely under the-protection and
auctoritate tua se suaque fortiter defendissent. Cum hoc
authority your themselves and-theirs bravely would-have-defended since this
itaque stare non possit, restat consequenter ut et in aliis
therefore to-stand not can it-remains consequently that also in other-things
mei accusatores excesserint ueritatem. Verum cum tota nouerit
my accusers have-exceeded the-truth but since whole knows
Sicilia nec uicina lateat regna hos semper sanguinarios
Sicily nor neighboring are-unaware kingdoms these always bloody
et patrie fuisse proditores, indignarer utique nisi
and of-the-fatherland to-have-been traitors I-would-be-indignant surely unless
ob reuerentiam tui tibique assidentium me eis hactenus
for reverence of-you and-to-you of-those-sitting-by me to-them hitherto
respondisse. Quos tamen ut cercius noueris tales esse
to-have-answered whom yet that more-certainly you-may-know such to-be
et me ab hiis que obiciunt alienum, mitte uirum cui
and me from these-things which they-allege a-stranger send a-man whom
credas, qui mea et eorum facta sollercius a cunctis Sicilie
you-may-believe who my and their deeds more-shrewdly from all of-Sicily
habitatoribus inuestiget. Placuit hoc Cesari, placuit Romane
the-inhabitants may-investigate it-pleased this to-Caesar it-pleased of-the-Roman

curie principibus, mittiturque legatus et diligenter inquirit
court to-the-princes and-is-sent an-envoy and diligently inquires
per singulos publice et priuatim, qualis rex qualesue
through each-one publicly and privately of-what-kind the-king or-of-what-kind
illi, si hoc uel illud de rege eiusque aduersariis unquam
they whether this or that about the-king and-his adversaries ever
auditum sit. Omnes autem nobiles et ignobiles, simul in
heard was all moreover noble and ignoble together into
unum diues et pauper, quasi iam regem suum amisissent,
one rich and poor as-if already king their they-had-lost
dolentes uno ore cum lacrimis clamabant patrem se
grieving with-one mouth with tears cried a-father themselves
habuisse Dolopathos, non regem sed nutricium, non dominum
to-have-had Dolopathos not a-king but a-nourisher not a-lord
sed patrie saluatorem et rei publice defensorem; illos
but of-the-fatherland the-savior and of-the-weal public the-defender them
econtra patrie proditores humanique sanguinis effusores
on-the-contrary of-the-fatherland traitors and-of-human blood shedders
testantur totamque uitam suam diuersis criminibus maculasse.
they-testify and-whole life their with-diverse crimes to-have-stained
Regressus legatus Cesari ac senatui cuncta que de rege
returned the-envoy to-Caesar and to-the-senate all-things which about the-king
suisque aduersariis audierat manifestat. Vocatis itaque Cesar
and-his adversaries he-had-heard makes-plain with-called therefore Caesar
furciferis: Quoniam, inquit, promiseram uobis digna uestre
the-gallows-birds since he-says I-had-promised to-you worthy of-your
fidei premia me daturum, ecce iam reor esse oportunum
faithfulness rewards me about-to-give behold now I-think it-to-be fitting
quo meritorum uestrorum iustus inueniar retributor.
in-which of-merits your a-just I-may-be-found repayer
Iubeo itaque uos secundum Romanorum leges senatorumque
I-order therefore you according-to of-the-Romans the-laws and-of-the-senators

ac consulum decreta equis indomitis pedibus alligatos ad
and of-the-consuls the-decrees to-horses untamed by-the-feet bound for
exemplum terroremque omnium resupinos trahi per
the-example and-terror of-all on-your-backs to-be-dragged through
cunctos uicos et plateas ciuitatis, precone clamante quod
all the-streets and squares of-the-city with-the-crier crying that
sanguinarii dominorumque suorum detractores a Romane
the-bloody and-of-lords their detractors from of-the-Roman
curie iudicibus talia mereantur. Sicque indigni uita digna
court the-judges such-things deserve and-so unworthy of-life by-worthy
morte perempti cadauera uolatilibus celi et bestiis terre
death destroyed their-corpses to-the-birds of-heaven and to-the-beasts of-the-earth
et animas Plutonis satellitibus tradiderunt. Rex autem
and souls of-Pluto to-the-attendants they-handed-over the-king moreover
Dolopathos ad tantam postea Cesaris peruenit gratiam, ut ei
Dolopathos to such afterward of-Caesar came favor that to-him
Cesar in amiciciam recepto ex consilio senatorum tributa
Caesar into friendship received from the-counsel of-the-senators the-tributes
Sicilie perpetuo relaxaret eique sororem sue uxoris uidelicet
of-Sicily forever remitted and-to-him the-sister of-his wife namely
Agrippe filiam cum tributis regionum ac prouinciarum que
of-Agrippa the-daughter with the-tributes of-the-regions and of-the-provinces which
Sicilie finitime sunt, coniugio copularet, ea tamen conditione
to-Sicily neighboring are in-marriage joined on-this yet condition
quod in omnibus faueret curie et rem publicam armis
that in all-things he-should-favor the-court and the-weal public with-arms
et consilio tutaretur. Post paululum uero temporis licentia
and counsel should-protect after a-little but time with-leave
repatriandi a Cesare impetrata cum coniuge sua letus
of-returning-home from Caesar obtained with wife his glad
remeauit ad propria. Ad cuius aduentum resultat patria que
returned to his-own at whose arrival leaps-up the-fatherland which

dudum fleuerat eius absentiam: letantur omnes, exultant singuli
long had-wept his absence rejoice all exult each
et pro regis sui uictoria uel gloria diem ludis musicisque
and for of-king their the-victory or glory the-day with-games and-musical
instrumentis festum ducunt. Salutant regem, salutant reginam,
instruments festive they-keep they-greet the-king they-greet the-queen
optantes eos diu et feliciter conregnare. Euocatis deinde
wishing them long and happily to-reign-together with-summoned then
ad se Dolopathos regibus et principibus prouinciarum
to himself Dolopathos the-kings and princes of-the-provinces
de reddendis sibi tributis Cesaris dat mandata. Qui
about to-be-rendered to-himself the-tributes of-Caesar gives the-commands who
absque ulla cunctatione precepta Cesaris exequentes regi
without any delay the-precepts of-Caesar carrying-out to-the-king
fidelitatem et homagium faciunt spondentque se ei
fealty and homage do and-pledge themselves to-him
tamquam Cesari per omnia bono animo seruituros.
as to-Caesar in all-things with-good mind about-to-serve

Rex igitur Dolopathos exaltatus gloria diuiciisque
the-king therefore Dolopathos exalted in-glory and-in-riches
augmentatus, uolens sibi perpetuare nomen, palacium
increased wishing for-himself to-perpetuate the-name a-palace
mire structure et inaudite magnitudinis in quadam
of-wonderful structure and of-unheard-of size in a-certain
regni sui ciuitate uirgultis, pratis et aquis dulcibus
of-kingdom his city with-groves with-meadows and with-waters sweet
amena fertilisque glebe edificauit, quod usque in presens
pleasant and-of-fertile soil built which up to the-present
permanens Palernum uocatur. In hoc, ut cetera mira et
remaining Palermo is-called in this that the-other wonderful and
fere incredibilia pretermittam, tot sunt hostia quot in
almost incredible-things I-may-pass-over so-many are doors as-many-as in

anno dies computantur. In hoc eciam palatio uel civitate
the-year days are-counted in this also palace or city
sedem regni sui collocans rex sollempniores dies peragebat
the-seat of-kingdom his placing the-king the-more-solemn days spent
maioresque causas uel negotia pertractabat. Qui tamen
and-the-greater causes or affairs handled who yet
quamquam ita rerum copiis, que terra marique uehuntur,
although so of-things in-abundance which by-land and-by-sea are-carried
pre cunctis regibus habundaret nec esset aliquid quod sue
above all kings he-abounded nor there-was anything which to-his
deesset glorie, in hoc tamen eius felicitas minui uidebatur
was-lacking glory in this yet his happiness to-be-lessened seemed
quod uidelicet careret liberis, regina sterili permanente.
that namely he-lacked children with-the-queen barren remaining
Unde cotidie anxius tabescebat, metuens ne post mortem
whence daily anxious he-wasted fearing lest after the-death
eius regnum et thesauri sui alienorum libidini subiacerent.
his the-kingdom and treasures his of-strangers to-the-lust should-be-subject
Exorabat deos suos cotidie, placabat hostiis, muneribus
he-entreated gods his daily he-placated with-victims with-gifts
honorabat, petens cum lacrimis quatinus ei ex regina
honored seeking with tears that to-him from the-queen
concederent successorem. Post multorum autem annorum
they-would-grant a-successor after of-many moreover years
curricula cum iam rex penitus de prole desperaret, non
the-courses when now the-king utterly about offspring despaired not
quidem deorum suorum beneficio uel uirtute, cum nichil
indeed of-gods his by-the-favor or power since nothing
sint, sed solius dei uiui et ueri bonitate sterilis concepit
they-are but of-the-only God living and true by-the-goodness the-barren conceived
regina peruenitque ad tempora pariendi. Que cum iam
queen and-came to the-times of-giving-birth who when now

paritura esset, conuocat rex diuinos et mathematicos,
about-to-give-birth she-was calls-together the-king the-diviners and astrologers
sciscitatur ab eis cui uel quali fato puer qui
inquires of them to-what or to-what-kind-of fate the-boy who
nascebatur subiaceret. Illi autem circumspectis regulis suis
was-being-born would-be-subject they moreover with-examined rules their
consideratisque stellarum motibus aiunt partum quidem esse
and-with-considered of-the-stars the-motions say the-birth indeed to-be
masculini sexus, uitalem fore, philosophum magnum, insidias
of-male sex viable to-be a-philosopher great snares
multas passurum, regnaturum quidem in domo patris
many about-to-suffer about-to-reign indeed in the-house of-his-father
cultoremque dei summi futurum. Hec illi quamquam ita
and-a-worshiper of-God highest to-be these-things they although so
futura essent, non ex artis sue sciencia cognouerunt, sed
about-to-be they-were not from of-art their the-knowledge knew but
ille qui olim os asine aperuit et per os Balaam
he who once the-mouth of-an-ass opened and through the-mouth of-Balaam
arioli Israelitico populo benedixit, istis uero secretorum
the-soothsayer the-Israelite people blessed to-these but of-secrets
suorum aperiens uenam, que predestinata erant regis
his opening the-vein the-things-which predestined were of-the-king
filio reuelauit. Interim nascitur regi filius, quem ipse
for-the-son revealed meanwhile is-born to-the-king a-son whom he
a luce denominauit Lucinium, eo uidelicet quod in ortu
from light named Lucinius for-this namely that at the-birth
filii quedam lux serena, quedam dies leticie patris
of-the-son a-certain light serene a-certain day of-gladness of-the-father
animo refulsisset. Cuius eciam natiuitatis diem pater
in-the-mind had-shone-forth of-whose also birth the-day the-father
extunc ac deinceps in omni loco dominationis sue precepit
from-then and thereafter in every place of-dominion his commanded

sollempniter celebrari. Puer uero traditus est nutricibus ad
solemnly to-be-celebrated the-boy but handed was to-nurses for
alendum nutriebaturque cum magna diligentia per septem
nourishing and-was-nourished with great diligence for seven
annos continuos, usque ad tempus uidelicet quod statutum
years continuous up to the-time namely which appointed
fuerat nobilium filiis ab antiquis. Hic siquidem mos
had-been of-the-noble for-the-sons by the-ancients this indeed custom
erat regum aut nobilium filios non antea conuiuiis patrum
was of-kings or of-nobles the-sons not before at-the-feasts of-the-fathers
interesse quam infantiam que septennio terminatur, exiuissent.
to-be-present than infancy which in-seven-years is-ended they-had-left
Porro Dolopathos cunctis sibi ex sententia
moreover Dolopathos with-all-things to-him according-to wish
procedentibus iam de successore securus reliquum uite in
proceeding now about the-successor secure the-rest of-life in
deliciis peragebat, nec ulla cura eius animum occupabat nisi
delights spent nor any care his mind occupied except
tantum de Lucinio nutriendo. Sed postquam anni circulus
only about Lucinius to-be-nourished but after of-the-year the-circle
septies est reuolutus, nutrices puerum ablactatum, rudi
seven-times had revolved the-nurses the-boy weaned with-rude
iam infancia deposita, ipso natalitii sui die patris
now infancy laid-aside on-the-very of-birthday his day of-the-father
conuiuio, quod tunc forte regibus et principibus congregatis
at-the-feast which then by-chance with-kings and princes gathered
sollempniter agebatur, presentant. Gaudet pater in aspectu
solemnly was-held they-present rejoices the-father in the-sight
filii, congaudent patri conuiue miranturque in puero corporis
of-the-son rejoice-with the-father the-guests and-wonder-at in the-boy of-body
pulchritudinem, menbrorum elegantiam, uultus simplicitatem
the-beauty of-limbs the-elegance of-face the-simplicity

uenustatemque et in eo patris ymaginem uenerantur. Inter
and-comeliness and in him of-the-father the-image they-revere among
conuiuantes autem dum mutuo de puero loquerentur, quibus
the-banqueters moreover while mutually about the-boy they-spoke to-what
uidelicet magistris et tutoribus deberet committi instruendus,
namely masters and guardians he-ought to-be-committed to-be-instructed
ad memoriam regis reuocata est quedam Platonis sententia,
to the-memory of-the-king recalled was a-certain of-Plato saying
qua ait felicem fore rem publicam, si philosophi regnarent
in-which he-says happy to-be the-weal public if philosophers reigned
uel reges philosopharentur. Ex cuius occasione sententie bonum
or kings philosophized from of-which the-occasion saying good
uisum est regi et omnibus ut philosopho traderetur
seemed it-was to-the-king and to-all that to-a-philosopher he-should-be-handed
erudiendus artibus quas liberales uocant, ut videlicet per artes
to-be-taught in-the-arts which liberal they-call that namely through the-arts
documentaque uirorum prudentium, per regum et nobilium
and-teachings of-prudent men through of-kings and of-nobles
gesta, que in libris conscripta sunt, et se et subditos
the-deeds which in books written are both himself and subjects
facilius regere posset et inimicorum suorum insidias precauere.
more-easily to-rule he-could and of-enemies his the-snares to-guard-against

LUCINIUS AND VIRGIL

Dolopathos sends the seven-year-old Lucinius to Virgil at Rome, who teaches him the arts from a little book he writes for him alone. Lucinius learns astronomy so well that he foresees the poison his envious rivals prepare for him and Virgil and makes them drink it themselves. Reading in his rules, from a change in the air, that his mother is dead and his father has remarried, he faints; Virgil, who had foreseen it, makes him swear to speak to no one until they meet again. Lucinius keeps silence on the journey home, and the envoys despair until he writes to reassure them.

Florebat per idem tempus Rome ille famosissimus poeta
flourished at the-same time at-Rome that most-famous poet
Virgilius, qui de Manthua, Sicilie ciuitate, oriundus optime
Virgil who from Mantua of-Sicily a-city sprung very-well
notus erat regi, quia et sepe fuerat ab eo muneribus
known was to-the-king because also often he-had-been by him with-gifts
honoratus. Huic ergo ob noticiam sui et quia tunc temporis
honored to-him therefore for acquaintance his and because at-that of-time
inter philosophos precipuus habebatur, cum muneribus magnis
among the-philosophers foremost he-was-held with gifts great
pater transmittit filium, obsecrans eum per deos suos quatinus
the-father sends the-son beseeching him by gods his that
puerum et sciencia sua instrueret et a malignorum
the-boy both with-knowledge his he-would-instruct and from of-the-malicious
insidiis diligentius custodiret. Timebat enim pater ne aliquid
the-snares more-diligently would-guard feared for the-father lest anything
sinistri per inuidiam pateretur, quia hoc a diuinis
sinister through envy he-should-suffer because this from the-diviners
et astrorum peritis acceperat. At Virgilius ob reuerenciam
and of-the-stars the-experts he-had-received but Virgil for reverence
et amiciciam regis puerum recipiens primo quidem
and friendship of-the-king the-boy receiving first indeed

ei litterarum tradidit elementa ac deinde blandiendo
to-him of-letters handed-down the-elements and then by-coaxing
leniendoque, ut moris est magistrorum, sillabam ex litteris
and-by-soothing as the-custom is of-masters a-syllable from letters
conficere et ex sillabis formare dictionem et ex dictionibus
to-make and from syllables to-form a-word and from words
uero perficere orationem eum in angustia temporis perdocuit.
but to-complete a-sentence him in shortness of-time taught-thoroughly
Sicque paulatim proficiens puer iam per se et legere et
and-so gradually advancing the-boy now by himself both to-read and
utramque linguam, grecam uidelicet et latinam, proferre cepit.
each tongue Greek namely and Latin to-utter began
Letabatur Virgilius et tantam in puero uelocitatem ingenii
rejoiced Virgil and such in the-boy quickness of-wit
mirabatur spemque de eo concipiens meliorem ampliorem
wondered-at and-hope about him conceiving better more-ample
ei curam impendebat. Puer uero animum dictis magistri
on-him care he-spent the-boy but the-mind to-the-words of-the-master
accomodans, qui naturaliter elegantis erat ingenii, quicquid
fitting who naturally of-elegant was wit whatever
semel audisset subtili statim ingenio intellectum uiuaci
once he-had-heard with-subtle at-once wit understood to-lively
memorie commendabat, nec opus erat ei secundo super hoc
memory he-entrusted nor need was to-him a-second-time about this
requirere preceptorem. Unde factum est, ut infra unius anni
to-ask the-teacher whence done it-was that within of-one year
circulum consocios suos qui eum et etate precedebant iamque
the-circle fellow-pupils his who him also in-age preceded and-already
quinquennio uel septennio sub disciplina fuerant magistrorum,
for-five-years or for-seven-years under the-discipline had-been of-masters
transscenderet rogaretque Virgilium quatinus eum altioribus
he-surpassed and-asked Virgil that him in-higher-things

instruere dignaretur. Ipse uero uidens in eo infanti abolitam
to-instruct he-would-deign he but seeing in him the-child abolished
ruditatem iamque habilem fore ad percipiendum artium
rudeness and-already able to-be for receiving of-the-arts
disciplinam, eius libenter annuit uoluntati. Ob dilectionem igitur
the-discipline his gladly assented to-the-wish for love therefore
ipsius earumdem artium liberalium immensam prolixitatem in
of-him of-the-same arts liberal the-immense length into
tantam breuitatem quadam mirabili et ineffabili subtilitate
such brevity with-a-certain wonderful and ineffable subtlety
contraxit ingenii, ut eas intra libelluli manualis compendium
he-contracted of-wit that them within of-a-little-book handy the-compass
concluderet possetque eas quiuis in tribus annis facile ad
he-shut and-could them anyone in three years easily to
perfectum addiscere quas ipse uix cum magno eciam sudore
perfection to-learn which he scarcely with great even sweat
percipere ualuisset. Hunc autem libellum nulli unquam uel
to-grasp had-been-able this moreover little-book to-none ever even
hora una concedere uoluit, non magistro, non discipulo,
for-an-hour one to-grant he-wished not to-master not to-disciple
sed nec ipsi principi orbis Augusto nisi tantum
but nor to-the-very prince of-the-world Augustus except only
Lucinio cuius profectui incumbebat. Huic ad cuius utilitatem
to-Lucinius whose on-progress he-was-intent to-him for whose benefit
ipsum ediderat, tradidit eundem, ei in conclavi et
it he-had-produced he-handed the-same to-him in a-closed-room and
seorsum ab aliis in eodem de artibus amicabiliter disserens.
apart from others in the-same about the-arts amicably discoursing

Et primo quidem ei gramaticam que prima est et mater
and first indeed to-him grammar which first is and mother
artium exposuit; quam ipse cum tanta uelocitate comprehendit,
of-the-arts he-expounded which he with such quickness grasped

ut ipse eciam Virgilius miraretur. Dehinc ad dialeticam
that himself even Virgil wondered then to dialectic
uentum est, in qua quantum acuti fuerit ingenii mirum dictu
come it-was in which how-much of-sharp he-was wit wonderful to-say
est. Nullus enim eo exercitatorum eciam magistrorum in
it-is no-one for than-him of-trained even masters in
opponendis questionibus callidior, nullus facilior in soluendis.
posing questions more-cunning no-one readier in solving
Inde ad florigeros rethorice campos transiuit, ex qua
thence to the-flower-bearing of-rhetoric fields he-passed from which
uenustatem eloquii integre comparauit. Hiis igitur tribus
the-charm of-eloquence wholly he-acquired with-these therefore three
ad plenum adeptis ad reliquas quatuor, quas quadriuium
to the-full obtained to the-remaining four which the-quadrivium
uocamus, migrauit easque non cum multo labore comprehendit
we-call he-moved and-them not with much labor grasped
dicebatque harum ultimam astronomiam scilicet fore ceteris
and-said of-these the-last astronomy namely to-be than-the-others
digniorem; cui eciam in tantum animum dedit, ut per
worthier to-which also in so-much mind he-gave that through
quasdam regulas sibi a Virgilio traditas ex planetarum
certain rules to-him by Virgil handed-down from of-the-planets
aliarumque stellarum motu et aeris facie cognosceret
and-of-the-other stars the-motion and of-the-air the-face he-knew
quicquid per mundum fieret uniuersum. Quod didicisse
whatever through the-world was-done whole which to-have-learned
multum ei profuit, ut in sequentibus monstrabitur.
much him profited as in the-following-things shall-be-shown

Postquam igitur Lucinius omnium artium ex integro
after therefore Lucinius of-all the-arts from whole
consecutus est scienciam, libros quoque poetarum ac
attained has the-knowledge the-books also of-the-poets and

philosophorum ab eodem Virgilio non omisit audire. Extunc
of-the-philosophers from the-same Virgil not he-omitted to-hear from-then
itaque et deinceps ad altiorem philosophiam oculum mentis
therefore and thereafter to a-higher philosophy the-eye of-the-mind
dirigens nomen magnorum philosophorum sortitus est et
directing the-name of-great philosophers obtained has and
honorem, non tamen sine multorum inuidia. Inuidebant
the-honor not yet without of-many envy envied
enim ei quam plurimum qui ad summam sciencie eius
for him as-very much who to the-highest of-knowledge his
perspicacitatem pertingere non ualebant dolebantque puerulo
the-perspicacity to-attain not were-able and-grieved to-a-little-boy
reuerentiam exhiberi, que sibi senibus negabatur. Unde et
reverence to-be-shown which to-themselves old-men was-denied whence also
eum ueneno uel alio aliquo modo extinguere cogitabant, sed
him by-poison or by-other some way to-extinguish they-thought but
eorum maliciam terror Virgilii et regalis prosapie auctoritas
their malice the-terror of-Virgil and of-royal lineage the-authority
aliquantulum refrenabat. Verum cum inuidia suum semper
somewhat restrained but since envy its always
possideat et torqueat possessorem nec eum uel momento
possesses and tortures possessor nor him even for-a-moment
quiescere patiatur, non potuit illorum odium quod germinabat
to-rest allows not could their hatred which sprouted
et stimulabat inuidia, diutius cohiberi, quin eo dolo
and goaded envy longer to-be-restrained but-that with-him by-guile
ad conuiuium inuitato uino uenenum admiscerent. Quod
to a-feast invited with-the-wine poison they-should-mix which
tamen eum non latuit, quia iam antea hoc ipsum et eorum
yet him not escaped because already before this very-thing and their
erga se maliuolenciam per predictas regulas cognouerat.
toward himself ill-will through the-aforesaid rules he-had-known

Verumtamen hec callide ignorare se simulans aiebat
nevertheless these-things cunningly to-be-ignorant-of himself feigning he-said
inuitantibus non decere nec debere tantum tantorumque
to-those-inviting not to-befit nor to-be-due so-great and-of-so-great-men
conuiuium absque Virgilio et Romanorum nobilibus celebrari;
a-feast without Virgil and of-the-Romans the-nobles to-be-celebrated
si ueniret ille, eorum quidem munificentiam gratanter
if should-come he their indeed munificence gratefully
reciperet, paratus eciam, cum oportunum foret, eorum
he-would-receive ready also when fitting it-should-be their
uicem rependere largitati; ceterum autem sine Virgilio suo,
in-turn to-repay largess but otherwise without Virgil his
cum fidei sue commissus esset et magisterii eius uirgam
since to-faith his entrusted he-was and of-mastership his the-rod
supra modum pertimesceret, se non posse sed nec audere
beyond measure he-dreaded himself not to-be-able but nor to-dare
quicquam uel modicum facere affirmabat. Hiis et huiusmodi
anything even slight to-do he-affirmed with-these and of-this-kind
auditis illi contenebrati in malicia sua inuitant Virgilium, uocant
heard they darkened in malice their invite Virgil they-call
eciam aliquos Romanorum ciues, paruipendentes si et isti illo
also some of-the-Romans citizens caring-little if also these by-that
potu letifero deficerent, tantummodo ne Lucinius manus
drink deadly should-fail provided-only that-not Lucinius the-hands
eorum ueneficas euaderet. Instructo igitur conuiuio discumbunt
their poisoning escape with-prepared therefore the-feast recline
singuli secundum etatum uel dignitatum differentiam, Virgilio
each according-to of-ages or of-dignities the-difference with-Virgil
tamen utpote honorabiliori quem honorare omnibus a Cesare
yet as more-honorable whom to-honor by-all by Caesar
preceptum erat, primum locum conuiuii tenente. Ille uero
commanded it-was the-first place of-the-feast holding he but

qui inuitauerat quique caput malicie erat cum quibusdam
who had-invited and-who the-head of-malice was with certain
aliis ministrabat. Apponuntur conuiuantibus supra numerum
others served are-set-before to-the-banqueters beyond number
fercula, diuersa pigmentorum genera propinantur et cum
dishes diverse of-spiced-wines kinds are-pledged and with
magna leticia et habundantia conuiuium celebratur. Interim
great gladness and abundance the-feast is-celebrated meanwhile
autem Lucinius regulas suas animo reuoluens expectabat,
moreover Lucinius rules his in-mind turning-over waited
quando potus ille quem sibi miscuerant deferretur.
when drink that which for-him they-had-mixed should-be-brought
Dum ergo perageretur conuiuium refectique essent
while therefore was-being-completed the-feast and-refreshed were
conuiue omnibus que ad esum humana excogitari possunt
the-guests with-all-things which for eating human to-be-devised can
arte, ecce ille pestifer, tortuosus serpens, quem caput
by-art behold that pestiferous winding serpent whom the-head
malicie uocaui, aureum poculum magne capacitatis attulit
of-malice I-have-called a-golden cup of-great capacity brought
plenum morte posuitque ante Virgilium. Statimque nares
full of-death and-placed-it before Virgil and-at-once the-nostrils
discumbentium quadam suauitate odoris capiuntur, irritantur
of-those-reclining by-a-certain sweetness of-smell are-taken are-provoked
ad bibendum appetitus singulorum. Iam singuli potum
to drinking the-appetites of-each now each the-drink
letiferum postulabant iamque Virgilio porrigebatur, cum
deadly demanded and-already to-Virgil it-was-held-out when
Lucinius poculum rapiens manuque cunctis silencium indicens:
Lucinius the-cup snatching and-with-hand on-all silence enjoining
Uereor, ait, ne ista suauitas aliquod contineat amarum, quia
I-fear he-says lest this sweetness something contain bitter because

apis cum melle gerit aculeum et piscator hamum in esca
the-bee with honey bears a-sting and the-fisherman a-hook in the-bait
iacit piscibus capiendis. Illi autem quos cauteriata redarguebat
casts for-fishes to-be-caught they moreover whom seared reproved
consciencia, ad hec uerba rubore perfusi satis secundum poetam
conscience at these words with-blush suffused enough according-to the-poet

> 'uultu et colore actum criminis fatebantur'.
> *with-face and color the-act of-the-crime confessed*

Attamen dissimulare et respondere aliquid temptantes aiebant
nevertheless to-dissemble and to-answer something trying they-said
regis filium non equas sibi obsequium prestantibus
of-the-king the-son not equal to-themselves service rendering
referre gracias, qui tale uerbum licet ioculariter in medium
to-return thanks who such a-word although jokingly into the-midst
protulisset. At ille: Ex hoc, inquit, probabitur uos ad hoc
had-brought-forth but he from this he-says it-shall-be-proved you to this
uerbum quod non iocans, sed iratus protuli immunes esse
word which not joking but angry I-uttered innocent to-be
meque ac socios bono ac simplici animo inuitatos, si primi
and-me and companions with-good and simple mind invited if first
biberitis ex potu; alioquin per patris Cesarisque
you-shall-have-drunk from the-drink otherwise by of-the-father and-of-Caesar
salutem uite nostre contraria machinati estis. Quid agerent,
the-safety of-life our things-contrary plotted you-have what were-they-to-do
quo se uerterent, quid ad obiecta responderent?
whither themselves were-they-to-turn what to the-charges were-they-to-answer
Undique eis angustie, undique coartatio spiritus, undique
from-all-sides to-them straits from-all-sides constriction of-spirit from-all-sides
desperatio salutis. Uidebant enim sibi duo proposita,
despair of-safety they-saw for for-themselves two-things set-before

quorum unum uitare non poterant, mori uidelicet aut
of-which one to-avoid not they-could to-die namely or
bibere. Sed quid ex duobus eligerent, ignorabant; sciebant
to-drink but which of the-two they-should-choose they-knew-not they-knew
enim quia etsi biberent moriendum sibi esset, sin
for that even-if they-drank to-be-died by-them it-would-be but-if
autem, ut malefici Cesari traderentur diuersis tormentorum
moreover as evildoers to-Caesar they-were-handed with-diverse of-torments
generibus cruciandi. Melius tamen rati propria deficere
kinds to-be-tortured better yet thinking by-their-own to-perish
manu quam aliorum ludibrio subiacere: In hoc, inquiunt,
hand than of-others to-the-mockery to-be-subject in this they-say
scies, o Lucini, nos nichil tibi mali uel consedentibus
you-shall-know O Lucinius us nothing to-you of-evil or to-those-sitting-with
fuisse machinatos, si post sumptum hoc pigmentum tribus
to-have contrived if after taken this spiced-wine three
superuixerimus diebus. Sumptoque qui detulerat poculo bibit
we-shall-have-survived days and-with-taken who had-brought-it the-cup drank
ac deinde participibus sceleris sui tradidit ebibendum. Qui
and then to-the-sharers of-crime his handed(-it) to-be-drunk-up who
biberunt et secundum dictum sapientis in foueam quam
drank and according-to the-saying of-the-wise-man into the-pit which
foderant aliis incidentes statim in ipso conuiuio oculis
they-had-dug for-others falling at-once in the-very feast with-the-eyes
a capite exilientibus expirarunt. Sicque illustris puer
from the-head leaping-out expired and-so the-illustrious boy
sua industria se et suos a morte liberans in emulos
by-his industry himself and his-own from death freeing on the-rivals
callide uindicauit nomenque sibi celebre apud nobiles
cunningly took-vengeance and-a-name for-himself famous among noble
et ignobiles acquisiuit, nec ultra ausus est quispiam contra
and ignoble acquired nor further dared has anyone against

eum sinistri aliquid machinari, sed nec cogitare quidem,
him sinister anything to-contrive but nor to-think indeed
omnibus diuinitatem ei inesse putantibus, per quam
with-all divinity in-him to-be thinking through which
haberet prescienciam futurorum. Ipse autem cum tantus esset
he-had foreknowledge of-things-to-come he moreover though so-great he-was
tantusque estimaretur ab hominibus paremque eum sibi
and-so-great was-reckoned by men and-equal him to-himself
in omni facultate Virgilius predicaret, nunquam tamen ei
in every faculty Virgil proclaimed never yet with-him
consedere uoluit uel equari, sed semper sub uirga eius et
to-sit-beside wished-he or to-be-equaled but always under the-rod his and
disciplina mansit, ac si tunc primum elementa disceret
discipline remained as if then first the-elements he-were-learning
litterarum. Unde ex hoc maxime eius humilitas comprobatur,
of-letters whence from this most his humility is-proved
quia cum ipse procere stature esset, Virgilius uero pusille,
because though he of-tall stature was Virgil but of-tiny
ambulans uel stans cum magistro incuruato contracto corpore
walking or standing with the-master with-stooped contracted body
erat, ne altior eo uel prestantior uideretur.
he-was lest taller than-he or more-outstanding he-should-seem

Peracto itaque Lucinius sub disciplina Virgilii septennio,
with-completed therefore Lucinius under the-discipline of-Virgil the-seven-years
cum iam in artium seu philosophie sciencia nulli
when already in of-the-arts or of-philosophy the-knowledge to-none
secundus uideretur, contigit ut quadam die Virgilio ad
second he-seemed it-happened that on-a-certain day with-Virgil for
deducendum corpus egresso ipse solus in cubiculo remaneret
escorting a-body gone-out he alone in the-chamber remained
seratoque ostio in libello illo conscripto de artibus legeret,
and-with-barred the-door in little-book that written about the-arts he-read

astronomie regulas tenatius commendans memorie, cum
of-astronomy the-rules more-tenaciously entrusting to-memory when
subita animi mutatione turbatus ingenti clamore emisso in
by-a-sudden of-mind change disturbed with-a-huge cry uttered to
terram corruit resupinus. Uoce ergo tanti doloris audita
the-ground he-fell on-his-back with-the-voice therefore of-such pain heard
perterrita concurrit familia, conuolant uicinarum domorum
terrified runs-together the-household fly-together of-the-neighboring houses
uiri ac mulieres, quid acciderit quidue tantus clamor
the-men and women what had-happened or-what so-great a-cry
significet queritantes moreque suo impatientes seris
might-signify asking and-in-manner their impatient with-the-bars
ostii confractis cum impetu irrumpunt cubiculum uidentque
of-the-door broken with violence burst-into the-chamber and-see
Lucinium super pauimenta iacere exanimem. Propius ergo
Lucinius upon the-pavement to-lie lifeless nearer therefore
accedentes palpant singula corporis menbra inueniuntque rigida,
approaching they-feel each of-the-body the-limbs and-find-them stiff
caloris totius ac sensibilitatis carentia, nisi quod tantum circa
of-heat whole and of-sensibility lacking except that only around
cor calor permodicus pulsusque tenuissimus sentiebatur.
the-heart a-heat very-slight and-a-pulse most-faint was-felt
Aderat tunc forte inter alios quidam medicinalis artis
there-was-present then by-chance among others a-certain of-the-medicinal art
peritus, qui intelligens ex tristicia defectum animi fieri
skilled who understanding from sadness a-failure of-the-mind to-be-made
suffocarique spiritum intra cor sanguine undique coagulato
and-to-be-stifled the-spirit within the-heart with-blood on-all-sides coagulated
inclusum iubet ut sibi celerius aqua frigida ac calida
shut-in orders that to-him more-quickly water cold and hot
deferatur. Qua adlata extrema menbrorum perfundit
be-brought with-which brought the-extremities of-the-limbs he-drenches

frigida calidamque lane infusam in modum emplastri pectori
with-cold and-hot in-wool soaked in the-manner of-a-plaster to-the-breast
coadaptat ut uidelicet aqualis elementi calor sanguinem
fits that namely of-the-watery element the-heat the-blood
coagulatum paulatim dissolueret dissolutumque ad singula
coagulated gradually might-dissolve and-dissolved to each
menbrorum loca remitteret pristina officia peracturum. Ac si
of-the-limbs places might-send-back the-former offices about-to-perform and if
spiritus ab inclusione liberatus liberum arteriarum meatum
the-spirit from enclosure freed the-free of-the-arteries passage
recipiens motum quoque corpori prestaret, apponit eciam
receiving motion also to-the-body might-give he-applies also
naribus odoriferas species, que spiritum attraherent et
to-the-nostrils fragrant spices which the-spirit might-draw and
confortarent. Hoc ergo facto post semis hore spacium natiuo
might-strengthen with-this therefore done after of-a-half hour the-space with-native
colore ac calore motuque menbris reddito surgens Lucinius
color and heat and-motion to-the-limbs restored rising Lucinius
resedit stupefactus de tanta multitudine populi congregata,
sat-up astonished at so-great a-multitude of-people gathered
satis autem ex habitu uultus dolorem et tristiciam declarabat.
enough moreover by the-bearing of-the-face grief and sadness he-showed
Interea dum hec agerentur, Virgilius rei que
meanwhile while these-things were-done Virgil of-the-thing which
acciderat ignarus reuertebatur, comitatus quibusdam Romane
had-happened unaware was-returning accompanied by-certain of-the-Roman
urbis philosophis ac senioribus in ipsoque ingressu atrii
city philosophers and elders in and-the-very entrance of-the-court
domus tristem a quodam percepit nuncium quod scilicet
of-the-house sad from a-certain he-received news that namely
Lucinius suus morte subitanea defecisset. Ipse uero auditis
Lucinius his by-death sudden had-failed he but with-heard

uernaculi sui uerbis expauit et consternatus est
of-the-household-slave his the-words was-terrified and dismayed was
animo et quamquam magnanimus, quamquam exemplis
in-mind and although magnanimous although by-the-examples
documentisque uirorum fortium aduersa et prospera equa
and-teachings of-brave men adversities and prosperities with-equal
lance ponderare doctus esset, non omnino tamen dissimulare
scale to-weigh taught he-was not altogether yet to-dissemble
potuit quin conceptum dolorem singultibus uerba et
he-could but-that the-conceived grief with-sobs the-words and
spiritum intercludentibus et prorumpentibus lacrimis uellet
the-breath shutting-off and with-bursting tears willing
nollet manifestaret. Pugnabat tamen cum affectione uirtus
unwilling he-showed fought yet with feeling virtue
et doloris magnitudinem intra pectoris angustias ut
and of-grief the-greatness within of-the-breast the-narrows as
poterat comprimebat, sed dolor uehemens oculorum ymbre
he-could he-pressed-down but grief vehement of-the-eyes with-the-rain
gutturisque spiraculo sibi negato instar ignis reclusi
and-of-the-throat the-breathing-hole to-itself denied like of-fire shut-in
uicina queque depascentis loca amplius atque acrius circa
neighboring all devouring places more and more-sharply around
precordia seuiebat. Tandem autem domum ut putabat luctus
the-heart raged at-length moreover the-house as he-thought of-mourning
cum philosophorum seniorumque turba ingressus, cum iam
with of-philosophers and-of-elders the-crowd having-entered when already
magis de exequiis quam de uita Lucinii cogitaret, iniectis
more about the-funeral than about the-life of-Lucinius he-was-thinking with-cast
in cubiculum oculis, quem defunctum merebat preter spem
into the-chamber the-eyes whom dead he-mourned beyond hope
uidet uiuum inter medios populos residere intuitusque
he-sees living among the-midst of-the-people to-sit and-having-looked-at

eum melius signa quedam tristicie dolorisque ex faciei
him better signs certain of-sadness and-of-grief from of-the-face
pallore deprehendit. Eiectis igitur a cubiculo cunctis
the-pallor he-caught with-ejected therefore from the-chamber all
exceptis quibusdam familiaribus sciscitatur ab illo doloris
excepted certain intimates he-inquires of him of-the-grief
ac tristicie causam. Ille autem iterum longa ab imo
and of-the-sadness the-cause he moreover again long from the-deepest
pectore trahens suspiria in hec tandem uerba respondit:
breast drawing sighs in these at-length words answered
Dum, inquit, tu, o illustrium uirorum uertex, hodie
while he-says you O of-illustrious men summit today
hora none me relicto in cubiculo ad spaciandum
at-the-hour ninth with-me left in the-chamber for strolling
exisses, forte nostrum arripueram libellum, ut regulas illas
had-gone-out by-chance our I-had-snatched little-book that rules those
astronomie memorie firmius commendarem. Et ecce in prima
of-astronomy to-memory more-firmly I-might-entrust and behold on the-first
facie pagine ex aeris immutatione heu matrem meam
face of-the-page from of-the-air the-change alas mother my
quam unice diligebam defunctam esse cognoui patremque
whom uniquely I-loved dead to-be I-knew and-father
Dolopathos aliam sibi in coniugium copulasse. Iamque
Dolopathos another to-himself in marriage to-have-joined and-already
eciam legatos a se dimisit, qui me reducant in
also envoys from himself he-has-sent who me may-bring-back into
patriam regni dyademate coronandum. Ego autem tum
the-fatherland of-the-kingdom with-the-diadem to-be-crowned I moreover both
pro matris morte tum pro nostra separatione in tristiciam
for of-the-mother the-death and for our separation into sadness
uersus animi eciam defectum passus sum, et nisi humana
turned of-mind also a-failure suffered I-have and unless human

ars succursum prestasset, forsitan de me iam sentencia data
art succor had-furnished perhaps about me already the-sentence given
foret. At Virgilius: Et ego, ait, hec iam dudum
would-have-been but Virgil and I says these-things already long-ago
precognoueram, sed hactenus sub silentio tenueram, ne si tibi
had-foreknown but hitherto under silence had-held lest if to-you
hoc propalassem, uiderer tibi doloris ac tristicie auctor
this I-had-disclosed I-should-seem to-you of-grief and of-sadness the-author
existere. Gratulor autem quod hoc per te ipsum cognouisti
to-be I-rejoice moreover that this by you yourself you-have-known
et tue subtilitati congaudeo: uideo enim et gaudeo te omni
and in-your subtlety I-rejoice-with I-see for and rejoice you with-all
scientia eruditum omnesque philosophie ascendisse gradus.
knowledge learned and-all of-philosophy to-have-climbed the-steps
Sed meminisse debes te artium initia a tuo Virgilio
but to-remember you-ought yourself of-the-arts the-beginnings from your Virgil
suscepisse decetque te quamquam regem, quamquam alti
to-have-received and-it-befits you although a-king although of-high
gloria sanguinis insignitum, quamquam eciam michi sciencia
with-glory blood marked although also with-me in-knowledge
et animi acie coequeris, eum qui te ad ymaginem
and of-mind in-sharpness you-be-made-equal him who you to the-image
diuini reformauit numinis dum adhuc uixeris reuereri.
of-the-divine re-formed godhead while still you-shall-have-lived to-revere
Nec immerito; si enim amandus et colendus est pater a
nor undeservedly if for to-be-loved and to-be-honored is a-father by
filio, quia eum carnali coitu sui ipsius inpotentem in
a-son because him by-carnal intercourse of-him himself without-power into
lucem protulit, quanto magis est preceptor a discipulo
light he-brought-forth how-much more is a-teacher by a-disciple
diligendus, qui ei diuinorum prestitit noticiam secretorum.
to-be-loved who to-him of-divine afforded knowledge secrets

Ego autem, quod maius inest, ipsius lucem diuinitatis tibi
I moreover what greater is-in of-the-very the-light divinity into-you
infudi. Scis etenim me nichil de humanis diuinisque
have-poured you-know for me nothing of human and-divine
te celasse secretis, quin ea tibi de uerbo ad uerbum
from-you to-have-hidden secrets but-that them to-you from word to word
ut amico, non discipulo denudauerim, et gracias ago quod
as to-a-friend not to-a-disciple I-laid-bare and thanks I-give that
ea uiuaci memorie firmiter commendasti; gracias inquam ago
them to-lively memory firmly you-have-entrusted thanks I-say I-give
quod talem discipulum habere merui, de cuius perfectione
that such a-disciple to-have I-have-deserved of whose perfection
merito possum apud summos eciam philosophos gloriari. Amor
deservedly I-can among the-highest even philosophers to-glory the-love
igitur qui hucusque inter nos habitus est, rogo maneat
therefore which hitherto between us held has-been I-ask may-it-remain
inconuulsus nec ullo temporum frangatur senio, sed de
unshaken nor by-any of-the-times be-broken old-age but from
die in diem renouetur et licet multis terrarum spaciis
day into day be-renewed and although by-many of-lands spaces
multisque interuallis temporum corporaliter diuidatur, corde
and-by-many intervals of-times bodily it-be-divided in-heart
tamen et animo alternis semper amplexibus astringatur.
yet and mind with-mutual always embraces may-it-be-bound
Dum ergo a me dimissus paternum optinueris regnum,
while therefore by me dismissed the-paternal you-shall-have-obtained kingdom
exhibeas te in rege philosophum et in philosopho
show yourself in the-king a-philosopher and in the-philosopher
regem, regiam philosophie disciplina temperans maiestatem
a-king the-royal of-philosophy with-discipline tempering majesty
commendansque philosophiam regie maiestati; omnibus te
and-commending philosophy to-royal majesty to-all yourself

in quantum licet conformare studeto, omni etati, sexui
in as-far-as is-permitted to-conform strive to-every age sex
uel conditioni ius suum tribuens, studeasque magis amari
or condition right its granting and-strive more to-be-loved
quam timeri. Sed de his hactenus: sufficienter enim de
than to-be-feared but about these thus-far sufficiently for about
huiusmodi rebus ab ipsa philosophia instructus es.
of-this-kind things by itself philosophy instructed you-are

Ceterum autem quoniam necesse est et sic oportet fieri,
moreover but since necessary it-is and so it-behooves to-be-done
ut me in urbe relicto in patriam repedes, antea quam
that with-me in the-city left into the-fatherland you-return before that
id fiat unum quod postulauero uolo ut concedas. At
this be-done one-thing which I-shall-have-requested I-wish that you-grant but
Lucinius: Et que, ait, uel quanta potest esse peticio quam
Lucinius and what he-says or how-great can to-be the-petition which
tibi possim uel audeam denegare? Eciam etsi paternum peteres
to-you I-could or dare to-deny even if the-paternal you-sought
regnum, ultroneus concederem. Iube ergo quodlibet et
kingdom of-my-own-accord I-would-grant command therefore whatever and
tuam edicito uoluntatem. Virgilius: Prius, inquit, certe michi
your declare will Virgil first he-says surely to-me
iuraueris per patris Cesarisque salutem quod quicquid
you-shall-have-sworn by of-the-father and-of-Caesar the-safety that whatever
precepero obseruabis. Iurauit ille se obseruaturum
I-shall-have-commanded you-shall-observe swore he himself about-to-observe
quicquid preciperet, quamquam esset ipsum graue et
whatever he-should-command although it-were itself heavy and
difficile, si tamen ab ullo posset hominum obseruari. Virgilius:
difficult if yet by any could of-men to-be-observed Virgil
Iubeo ergo et auctoritate magistri tibi precipio, ut ex
I-order therefore and with-the-authority of-a-master to-you I-command that from

illa hora qua a me separaberis, nulli uerbum loquaris,
that hour in-which from me you-shall-be-separated to-none a-word you-speak
non in uia, non in patria, non regi, non regine,
not on the-road not in the-fatherland not to-the-king not to-the-queen
non principibus regni tui, sed nulli omnino hominum,
not to-the-princes of-kingdom your but to-none at-all of-men
donec iterum tuum uideas preceptorem. Heu, ait Lucinius, et
until again your you-see teacher alas says Lucinius and
quis tam graue preceptum sufficiat obseruare, cum istud sit
who so heavy a-command suffices to-observe since this is
menbrum quod facilius labitur ac difficilius precauetur, et
a-member which more-easily slips and more-difficultly is-guarded-against and
quis unquam hominum linguam uel officium loquendi habens
who ever of-men a-tongue or the-office of-speaking having
istud potuit, si non omnino mutus fuisset et elinguis? In
this could if not altogether dumb he-had-been and tongueless in
muto eciam motum lingue licet infructuosum uidemus.
the-dumb even a-motion of-the-tongue although fruitless we-see
Sed esto, ecce iturus in patriam, tuis ut me decet uolens
but so-be-it behold about-to-go into the-fatherland your as me befits wishing
obedire mandatis, frenum lingue mee ponam, ponam ori
to-obey commands a-bridle on-tongue my I-shall-put I-shall-put on-mouth
meo non solum custodiam, uerum eciam ostium uectibus ferreis
my not only a-guard but also a-door with-bolts of-iron
obseratum. Cum igitur me post longum tempus receptum
barred when therefore me after long time received
salutauerit pater, cum regina, cum principes regni
shall-have-greeted the-father with the-queen when the-princes of-the-kingdom
nobilesque matrone me laudibus sustollent ad sydera, quomodo
and-the-noble matrons me with-praises shall-raise to the-stars how
istud membrum inquietum et impatiens potero cohercere,
this member restless and impatient shall-I-be-able to-restrain

quin statim ad uerba fauoris recludi contempnens
but-that at-once at the-words of-favor to-be-unlocked scorning
ostio silentii dirupto in medium exiliat? Ut uideo
with-the-door of-silence burst into the-midst it-leap-out as I-see
impossibilia tuo Lucinio precepisti. Virgilius respondit: Tu
impossible-things on-your Lucinius you-have-enjoined Virgil answered you
certe, inquit, Lucini, iurasti et spopondisti te ea
surely he-says O-Lucinius have-sworn and pledged yourself those-things
que preciperem seruaturum. Si me mandataque mea tanti
which I-should-command about-to-keep if me and-the-commands my so-highly
estimas, obseruabis; sin autem, despicies. Aliam
you-value you-shall-observe(-them) but-if moreover you-shall-despise(-them) other
uim non inferam tibi; uerum utrum obseruaueris necne,
force not I-shall-bring on-you but whether you-shall-have-observed or-not
michi citius innotescet. Ad hec Lucinius: Mei quidem
to-me quickly it-shall-become-known to this Lucinius of-my indeed
propositi meeque uoluntatis est, o illustrissime preceptor,
purpose and-of-my will it-is O most-illustrious teacher
tuis semper et in omnibus obedire mandatis, sed nec in
your always and in all-things to-obey commands but nor in
hoc uoluntatem tuam si potero preteribo.
this will your if I-shall-be-able shall-I-pass-by

Cum igitur hec et alia multa mutuo adhuc in
when therefore these-things and other many-things mutually still in
cubiculo positi collocuntur, superueniunt eis legati
the-chamber placed they-converse arrive upon-them the-envoys
regis sole iam ad occasum uergente Virgiliumque
of-the-king with-the-sun already toward setting sinking and-Virgil
cum amicis et discipulo reuerenter ex parte regis Dolopathos
with friends and disciple reverently on-the part of-king Dolopathos
salutant. Quibus ut decebat resalutatis Virgilio quedam regis
greet with-whom as was-fitting greeted-back to-Virgil certain of-the-king

insinuant mandata, dona offerunt cum regalibus epistolis,
they-convey commands gifts they-offer with royal letters
quibus et matris obitus et patris declarabatur uoluntas.
by-which both of-the-mother the-death and of-the-father was-declared the-will
Quibus Virgilius respondit: Leue esset ut mandatis
to-whom Virgil answered light it-would-be that the-commands
parerem regis, si michi liceret ad patriam cum
I-should-obey of-the-king if to-me it-were-permitted to the-fatherland with
Lucinio repedare; verum cum ab urbe longius procedere
Lucinius to-return but since from the-city further to-proceed
nequeam, Cesaris quodam negotio prepeditus, intolerabilis
I-cannot of-Caesar by-a-certain business hindered intolerable
uidetur michi eius recessus. Tamen quamuis michi grauis
seems to-me his departure yet although to-me heavy
separatio uideatur, uoluntati domini uestri contraire non
the-separation seem to-the-will of-lord your to-go-against not
possum, ne dum iugi cupio amici contubernio frui, eius
I-can lest while continual I-desire of-a-friend the-companionship to-enjoy his
felicitatem magis uidear impedire. Verumtamen mane
happiness rather I-seem to-hinder nevertheless in-the-morning
cum domini uestri filio cum sitis profecturi, quod diei
with of-lord your the-son since you-are about-to-set-out what of-the-day
superest cum nocte sequenti dum uacat in leticia mutuisque
remains with the-night following while it-is-free in gladness and-mutual
colloquiis pariter expendamus delicatioribus cibis ac potibus
conversations together let-us-spend on-more-delicate foods and drinks
indulgentes. Sollemnes itaque epulas alternaque colloquia
indulging solemn therefore feasts and-alternate conversations
usque ad diei sequentis initium protraxerunt.
up to of-the-day following the-beginning they-prolonged

Cumque iam rutilans aureis aurora radiis suum terris
and-when already reddening with-golden the-dawn rays its on-the-lands
iubar infunderet Luciferque dudum precurrens Phebum
radiance poured and-Lucifer long running-before Phoebus
Arcton proximum testaretur, surgunt legati itinerisque sui
the-Bear nearest witnessed rise the-envoys and-of-journey their
stramentis regiis sternunt uehicula, sicque ascensis equis
with-trappings royal they-spread the-carriages and-so with-mounted horses
una cum Lucinio Virgilioque urbem egrediuntur, iter
together with Lucinius and-Virgil the-city go-out journey
suum uersus patriam dirigentes. At Virgilius eos usque ad
their toward the-fatherland directing but Virgil them up to
uadum quoddam quod sexto ab urbe miliario preterfluit
a-ford certain which at-the-sixth from the-city milestone flows-by
secutus, ibi ultimum uale dicturus figit gressum. Tunc
having-followed there the-last farewell about-to-say fixes the-step then
ergo alter incumbit alteri, alternant amplexus, ingeminant
therefore the-one leans on-the-other they-alternate embraces redouble
oscula, singultus commutant singultibus, suspiria suspiriis,
kisses sobs exchange with-sobs sighs with-sighs
lacrimas lacrimis admiscentes, sicque alter ab altero dum
tears with-tears mingling and-so the-one from the-other while
deficit se reficit et refectione amici amico refectio
he-fails himself restores and by-the-restoration of-the-friend for-the-friend restoration
generatur. Sed quot ibi suspiria, quot lacrime, quot
is-generated but how-many there sighs how-many tears how-many
ibi singultus ab imo pectoris utrimque eruperint, quis
there sobs from the-bottom of-the-breast on-both-sides burst-forth who
enumeret? Tandem autem post longum temporis spacium
could-count at-length moreover after long of-time space
ultimum illud uale facientes Virgilius dimidium anime sue
the-last that farewell making Virgil the-half of-soul his

commendat legatis reuertiturque ad urbem dimidiatus,
commends to-the-envoys and-returns to the-city halved
cum partem anime sue Lucinium derelinquit. Lucinius
since a-part of-soul his Lucinius he-leaves Lucinius
uero itinere suo pergens non minus se dolere Virgilio
but on-journey his proceeding not less himself to-grieve than-Virgil
suspiriis ac lacrimis testabatur. Sed quotiens dum paulatim
with-sighs and tears witnessed but how-often while gradually
ab inuicem elongarentur, uultibus retrouersis in itinere
from each-other they-were-distanced with-faces turned-back on the-journey
substiterunt, ut saltem mutuis se oculorum aspectibus
they-halted that at-least with-mutual themselves of-the-eyes looks
recrearent! Tam diu enim quisque incerto pede itinereque
they-might-refresh so long for each with-uncertain foot and-journey
ancipiti uectus est, quousque montis moles interposita
doubtful borne was until of-a-mountain the-mass interposed
alterum alterius aspectibus defraudaret sicque hic ad
the-one of-the-other of-the-sight defrauded and-so this-one to
urbem, ille uero repedaret ad patriam.
the-city that-one but returned to the-fatherland

Lucinius autem iniuncti sibi a magistro precepti non
Lucinius moreover of-the-enjoined on-him by the-master command not
immemor os suum continuo silentio condempnabat, nulli
unmindful mouth his to-continual silence condemned to-none
omnino sociorum alloquentium se respondit. Illi uero
at-all of-the-companions addressing him he-answered they but
putantes eum in artibus occupari aut pro magistri absentia
thinking him in the-arts to-be-occupied or for of-the-master the-absence
mestum fore, illo quidem die et crastino a colloquiis
sad to-be on-that indeed day and the-next from conversations
temperarunt, rem quomodo ageretur penitus ignorantes.
refrained the-thing how it-went utterly not-knowing

Cumque adhuc illo in silentio permanente dies tercius
and-when still with-him in silence remaining the-day third
illuxisset iamque ad fines Sicilie propinquassent, uerentes
had-dawned and-already to the-borders of-Sicily they-had-drawn-near fearing
ne diuturno silentio immoderataque tristicia usum loquendi
lest by-long silence and-immoderate sadness the-use of-speaking
omnino dedisceret, illum nunc seriis, nunc ludicris
altogether he-might-unlearn him now with-serious-things now with-playful
pulsant et nunc de patris, nunc de regine gloria,
they-strike and now about of-the-father now about of-the-queen the-glory
nunc de principum regni multitudine, nunc eciam de
now about of-the-princes of-the-kingdom the-multitude now even about
mulierum pulcritudine uerba mouent. Cum uiderent igitur
of-women the-beauty words they-move when they-saw therefore
quod nec sic quidem illud graue frangeretur silentium nec
that not-even thus indeed that heavy was-broken silence neither
blandis nec tristibus moueretur, credentes ueraciter sensum
by-coaxing nor by-sad-things was-he-moved believing truly the-sense
animi et lingue officium amisisse, conturbati et ultra quam
of-mind and of-the-tongue the-office to-have-lost disturbed and beyond what
dici possit perterriti capillos euellere et absque misericordia
to-be-said can terrified the-hair to-pluck and without mercy
unguibus lacerare uultus ceperunt, de se sibi in
with-nails to-tear the-faces began about themselves to-themselves in
hec uerba conquerentes: Heu nobis, quid faciemus, quomodo
these words complaining alas for-us what shall-we-do how
seducti sumus, que nostra miseria, quod nostrum infortunium
led-astray are-we what our misery what our misfortune
hoc malum meruit ut hac legatione fungeremur? Ve nobis,
this evil deserved that this embassy we-should-perform woe to-us
filium nostri domini sane mentis et eloquentissimum a
the-son of-our lord of-sound mind and most-eloquent from

magistro suo recepimus, et ecce inter manus nostras nescimus
master his we-received and behold between hands our we-know-not
quomodo obmutuit! Qua igitur fronte patri filium
how he-has-become-dumb with-what therefore brow to-the-father the-son
unicum mutum reddemus, qua audatia terribili astabimus
only dumb shall-we-return with-what boldness at-the-terrible shall-we-stand
aspectui? Numquid non ilico nos ut maleficos coram amicis,
sight surely not at-once us as evildoers before friends
uxoribus et liberis diuersis cruciatibus laniabit? Neque enim
wives and children with-diverse tortures he-shall-tear nor for
excusationem nostram audire sustinebit, putans nos filium
excuse our to-hear shall-he-endure thinking us son
suum instinctu alicuius inimici sui ueneno uel maleficiis
his at-the-instigation of-some enemy his by-poison or by-sorceries
perdidisse. Nonne igitur melius ac tutius uidetur ut fuge
to-have-ruined is-it-not therefore better and safer it-seems that of-flight
querentes presidium in hac ciuitate regis filium deseramus?
seeking the-protection in this city of-the-king the-son we-desert
Sed quo nobis fugere, quo ibimus, uel quo a facie eius
but whither for-us to-flee whither shall-we-go or whither from the-face his
fugiemus? Quis locus, quis terre angulus, que cauerna uel
shall-we-flee what place what of-the-earth corner what cave or
latebra nos celare poterit? Etiam si in extremis maris
hiding-place us to-hide shall-be-able even if in the-furthest-parts of-the-sea
habitauerimus, si uiuentes descenderimus in infernum, inde
we-shall-have-dwelt if living we-shall-have-descended into hell thence
nos manus uirtutis sue abstrahet captiuosque reducet in
us the-hand of-power his shall-draw-away and-captives shall-lead-back into
patriam, et ibi coram amicis, uxoribus liberisque nostris
the-fatherland and there before friends wives and-children our
ludibrium cuncto populo statuemur. Ve nobis miseris, ue
a-laughingstock to-all the-people we-shall-be-set woe to-us wretched woe

nobis infortunatis, quia laqueum incidimus de quo non
to-us unfortunate because a-snare we-have-fallen-into from which not
possumus liberari; undique tribulamur, undique angustiis
we-can to-be-freed from-all-sides we-are-afflicted from-all-sides by-straits
coartamur! O mors que mille modis in prosperis
we-are-hemmed O death who in-a-thousand ways in prosperities
constitutos incautos perimis, cur nos preteriis in miseriis
placed the-unwary destroy why us have-you-passed-by in miseries
constitutos, cur te desiderantes uideris fugere? O nos felices,
placed why you desiring do-you-seem to-flee O us happy
o nos terque quaterque beatos, si ante hos sex annos in illo
O us thrice and-four-times blessed if before these six years in that
uel in illo bello in obsequio regis positi gloriose mortui
or in that war in the-service of-the-king placed gloriously died
fuissemus! Sed nostra miseria, nostra infelicitas nos huic
we-had but our misery our unhappiness us for-this
obprobrio reseruauit. Sed numquid non melius est ut propriis
disgrace has-reserved but surely not better is-it that with-our-own
manibus et gladiis fugientem queramus mortem, nosmetipsos
hands and swords a-fleeing we-seek death ourselves
perimentes quatinus per huius mortis compendium a
destroying so-that through of-this death the-shortcut from
regis crudelitate et ab eterno obprobrio liberemur? Hiis
of-the-king the-cruelty and from eternal disgrace we-may-be-freed with-these
et aliis pluribus conquesti legati uerbis omnino iam de
and other more having-complained the-envoys words altogether now of
salute desperantes arreptum nudatumque gladium suum suo
safety despairing seized and-bared sword his to-his
quisque lateri immergendum apponit. Quod cum cerneret
each side to-be-plunged applies which when saw
Lucinius, festinanter eorum pedibus se prouoluens, quibus
Lucinius hastily their at-feet himself rolling with-what

poterat nutibus et indiciis eos exorabat, ne opus flebile
he-could nods and signs them entreated that-not a-work lamentable
perpetrarent, ac singulos oculis liniens, fouens amplexibus,
they-should-perpetrate and each with-eyes soothing cherishing with-embraces
eorum tristiciam in quantum poterat alleuabat. Quos etiam
their sadness in as-far-as he-could relieved whom also
ut securiores efficeret et de salute redderet cerciores,
that more-secure he-might-make and about safety render more-certain
litteris in cedula propria manu scriptis eos ammonebat
with-letters on a-slip with-his-own hand written them he-admonished
ne mortem quererent, dum possent beate uiuere, quia et
that-not death they-should-seek while they-could blessedly to-live because both
ipse eos de quo uerebantur optime apud patrem Dolopathos
he them of what they-feared very-well before father Dolopathos
excusaret et redderet absolutos et forsitan aliquando soluto
would-excuse and would-render absolved and perhaps sometime with-loosed
lingue uinculo loqueretur. Recreati igitur aliquantulum
of-the-tongue the-bond he-would-speak refreshed therefore somewhat
legati ad regem repedare quanto cicius possunt festinant.
the-envoys to the-king to-return as quickly-as they-can hasten

Dolopathos gathers kings and princes at Palermo, and the city receives Lucinius in splendor. The next morning the king tells his son of the world's instability and his wish to crown him, but Lucinius only signs that he cannot speak. The father rages at Virgil and the envoys until Lucinius writes that grief for his mother, not any plot, has silenced him.

Interea Dolopathos cunctos reges et principes sue subditos
meanwhile Dolopathos all the-kings and princes to-his subject
potestati ad Palernitanum fecerat conuenire, uolens quod et
power to Palermo had-made to-assemble wishing that both
filio, dum coronaretur, assisterent et suo homagio et
the-son while he-was-crowned they-might-attend and with-his homage and
fidelitate facta ab ipso regna reciperent et honores.
fealty done from him the-kingdoms they-might-receive and honors
Congregauerat etiam in hac eadem ciuitate frumenti et
he-had-gathered also in this same city of-grain and
uini cunctorumque que terra marique uehuntur copias,
of-wine and-of-all-things which by-land and-by-sea are-carried stores
que esui omnium aduentantium sufficere possent. Sed
which for-the-eating of-all those-arriving to-suffice could but
quis numerum eorum qui de longinquis uicinisque regnis
who the-number of-those who from distant and-neighboring kingdoms
aduenerant, comprehendere uel estimare ualeat? Tanta enim
had-come to-comprehend or to-estimate could so-great for
militum mimorumque ac saltatricum illic aduenerat multitudo,
of-soldiers and-of-mimes and of-dancing-girls there had-come a-multitude
ut nec eciam terciam partem eorum tanta ciuitas tantumque
that not even the-third part of-them so-great a-city and-so-great
palatium capere posset, sed sparsi per camporum planiciem in
a-palace to-hold could but scattered through of-the-fields the-plain in

circuitu ciuitatis et in tentoriis habitarent. Legati autem iam
the-circuit of-the-city also in tents they-dwelt the-envoys moreover already
penetrati Siciliam cum ad quoddam castrum quod decem a
having-penetrated Sicily when to a-certain castle which ten from
Palerno distabat milibus peruenissent, ibi paululum quiescentes
Palermo was-distant miles they-had-come there a-little resting
regi per nuntium mandauerunt ut stipatus regum et
to-the-king by a-messenger sent-word that thronged of-kings and
principum suorum multitudine filio suo occurreret aduentanti.
princes his by-the-multitude son his he-should-meet arriving
Cognito rex aduentu filii supra id quod dici
with-known the-king the-arrival of-the-son beyond that which to-be-said
potest exhylaratus per uniuersam ilico ciuitatem preconis
can gladdened through the-whole at-once city of-the-crier
uoce clamari iubet ut omnes reges et principes et
by-the-voice to-be-cried orders that all kings and princes and
quicumque de militari ordine essent, filii quoque nobilium
whoever of the-military order were the-sons also of-the-nobles
a quarto decimo anno et supra, sed et matrone nobiles
from the-fourth tenth year and above but also the-matrons noble
ac uirgines decenter ornate in crastinum foris portam
and maidens becomingly adorned on the-morrow outside the-gate
Romanam conuenirent, obuiam ituri filio a studiis
Roman should-assemble to-meet about-to-go the-son from studies
reuertenti. Iubet etiam preconari ut quicquid in auro uel
returning he-orders also to-be-proclaimed that whatever in gold or
argento gemmisque ac diuersis palleis preciosum inueniri
silver and-gems and diverse cloths precious to-be-found
posset in ciuitate crastino in uia Romana a porta
could in the-city on-the-morrow on the-road Roman from the-gate
usque ad palatium in honorem Lucinii exhiberetur eademque
up to the-palace in honor of-Lucinius be-displayed and-the-same

uia palleis sericisque diuersis coloribus sterneretur, ne quid
road with-cloths and-silks of-diverse colors be-strewn lest anything
turpe uel fedum oculos offenderet intuentis. Erat tunc uidere
shameful or foul the-eyes should-offend of-the-beholder it-was then to-see
ad uocem preconis totam resultare uocibus ciuitatem, hinc
at the-voice of-the-crier the-whole resound with-voices city here
corizare uirgines, hinc adolescentes colludere, hinc mimorum
to-dance maidens here young-men to-play-together here of-mimes
saltatricumque plausus, hinc musicorum instrumentorum
and-of-dancing-girls the-applause here of-musical instruments
concrepantium melodiam in altum ferri. Preparabant igitur
sounding-together the-melody on high to-be-borne prepared therefore
se cuncti in occursum Lucinii et illud crastinum cum
themselves all for the-meeting of-Lucinius and that morrow with
magno desiderio expectabant, maxime uero uirguncule at
great desire awaited most but the-little-maidens and
adolescentuli quorum etas magis delectatur spectaculis.
the-youths whose age more is-delighted by-spectacles

Cum igitur Phebus noctis obscure depulsis tenebris
when therefore Phoebus of-night dark with-driven-off the-darkness
letior solito aureum terris iubar spargens optatum sua
gladder than-usual a-golden on-the-lands radiance scattering the-longed-for with-his
presentia crastinum illustrasset, gratum cuncti sompnum
presence morrow had-illumined welcome all sleep
propellunt ab oculis et se festinant in occursum
drive from the-eyes and themselves hasten for the-meeting
Lucinii preparare. Hinc reges ac principes purpuras suas
of-Lucinius to-prepare here kings and princes purples their
uestire, aureas capitibus coronas colloque torques coaptare
to-put-on golden on-heads crowns and-on-the-neck torques to-fit
student, inde uero matrone cum uirgunculis suis fucare
strive there but the-matrons with little-maidens their to-paint

facies satagunt, ut colorum reddantur beneficio pulchriores,
faces busy-themselves that of-colors they-be-rendered by-the-benefit more-beautiful
et quicquid monilium, quicquid ornamentorum muliebrium
and whatever of-necklaces whatever of-ornaments womanly
excogitari uel inueniri potest, sibi cum magna ambitione
to-be-devised or to-be-found can on-themselves with great ambition
magnoque studio circumponunt suamque in speculis speciem
and-great zeal they-put-around and-their in mirrors beauty
contemplantur. Adolescentibus uero ac scutiferis summum
contemplate for-the-youths but and squires highest
studium fuit equos mulasque regum matronarumque
zeal was the-horses and-mules of-the-kings and-of-the-matrons
frenis aureis infrenare, sternere stramentis sericis. Paratis
with-bridles golden to-bridle to-spread with-trappings silken with-prepared
igitur compositisque uniuersis primi omnium reges ac
therefore and-arranged all-things first of-all the-kings and
principes cum omni militum iuuentute ascensis equis
princes with all of-the-soldiers youth with-mounted horses
exeunt ciuitatem; quos matrone cum uirgunculis suis mulabus
go-out-of the-city whom the-matrons with little-maidens their on-mules
baiulis subsecuntur, congregatique in unum foris portam
carrying follow and-gathered into one outside the-gate
Romanam aduentum regis Dolopathos prestolantur.
Roman the-arrival of-king Dolopathos await

Et ecce ipse rex stipatus militum suorum multitudine
and behold the-very king thronged of-soldiers his by-the-multitude
cum mimorum saltatricumque ac cytharedorum cytharisantium
with of-mimes and-of-dancing-girls and of-harpers harping
in cytharis suis agmine aduenit, sedens super equum
on harps their a-troop arrives sitting upon a-horse
dignum regie maiestatis. Et ipse quidem, speciosus forma
worthy of-royal majesty and he indeed beautiful in-form

pre cunctis qui aderant regibus, erat uestitus purpura
beyond all who were-present kings was clothed in-purple
gemmatoque diademate coronatus caput et torques aurea
and-with-a-jeweled diadem crowned on-the-head and a-torque golden
eius inserta collo accinctusque gladio super femur.
his set on-the-neck and-girt with-a-sword upon the-thigh
Regina uero a dextris eius in uestitu deaurato circumdata
the-queen but at the-right his in clothing gilded surrounded
uarietate mula candida uehebatur; quam filie regum
with-variety on-a-mule white was-carried whom the-daughters of-kings
in fimbreis aureis circumamicte uarietatibus cum exultatione
in fringes golden clothed-around with-varieties with exultation
et gloria sequebantur. Congregatis igitur cunctis qui regis
and glory followed with-gathered therefore all who of-the-king
occursuri erant filio, in trinum se diuidunt agmen.
about-to-meet were the-son into a-threefold themselves divide line
Rex enim cum regibus principibusque suis, militum quoque
the-king for with kings and-princes his of-soldiers also
et iuuenum decor in unum agmen collecti reginam cum
and of-youths the-comeliness into one line gathered the-queen with
matronarum et uirguncularum turma lento precedunt gressu,
of-matrons and of-little-maidens the-troop at-slow precede pace
omne uero illud mimorum genus in aliud agmen collecti
all but that of-mimes kind into another line gathered
regem precedunt multipharíis musicorum uocibus concrepantes,
the-king precede with-manifold of-musicians voices sounding-together
absunt uero a se inuicem agmina spacio stadii unius.
are-apart but from each other the-lines by-the-space of-a-furlong one
Sed quis tanti apparatus gloriam, quis tantas diuicias
but who of-so-great display the-glory who so-great riches
possit describere, quis regum principumque ornatum, quis
could to-describe who of-the-kings and-of-the-princes the-adornment who

regine, quis matronarum, quis maxime adolescentularum
of-the-queen who of-the-matrons who most of-the-young-girls
lasciuientium fastum, quis saltem equorum stramenta sufficiat
wantoning the-pride who at-least of-the-horses the-trappings suffices
enarrare? Certe non hoc arbitror posse facundiam Tullianam,
to-recount surely not this I-think to-be-able the-eloquence of-Tully
sed nec Homerum nouem comitatum Musis. Nam ut de
but nor Homer by-the-nine accompanied Muses for that about
regum principumque ac mulierum gloria taceam, quicquid
of-the-kings and-of-the-princes and of-the-women the-glory I-may-be-silent whatever
in equis superlectilis erat, aut aurum aut argentum aut
on the-horses of-furniture was either gold or silver or
gemme aut sericum erat. Regina, matrone ac uirguncule
gems or silk was the-queen the-matrons and the-little-maidens
uix uestium cultum moniliumque pondus sustentabant,
scarcely of-clothes the-adornment and-of-necklaces the-weight sustained
quoniam tunc ibi iuxta poete dictum
since then there according-to of-the-poet the-saying

> 'minima pars erat ipsa puella sui'.
> *the-least part was the-very girl of-herself*

Interim autem qui in ciuitate remanserant, a porta Romana
meanwhile moreover who in the-city had-remained from the-gate Roman
usque ad palatium diuersis palleis ac multicoloribus strauerunt
up to the-palace with-diverse cloths and many-colored strewed
uiam, dextrorsum sinistrorsumque appendentes quicquid
the-road on-the-right and-on-the-left hanging whatever
preciosum, quicquid odoratu suaue, quicquid uisu pulchrum
precious whatever to-smell sweet whatever to-sight beautiful
in auro, argento, gemmis uarioque ornatu uel in cuncti generis
in gold silver gems and-varied ornament or in of-every kind

speciebus in ciuitate potuit inueniri. Denique ipsum palatium
spices in the-city could to-be-found finally the-very palace
templumque Iouis intus et extra eadem gloria uestiuere.
and-the-temple of-Jupiter within and without with-the-same glory they-clothed
Rex autem Dolopathos cum agmine suo lento incedens
the-king moreover Dolopathos with troop his at-slow advancing
gressu, cum in quandam spaciosi campi planiciem duobus
pace when into a-certain of-a-spacious field plain with-two
iam peractis miliaribus deuenissent, uidit a longe filium
already completed miles they-had-come saw from afar the-son
uenientem proximumque fore mimorum turme. Qui statim
coming and-near to-be of-mimes to-the-troop who at-once
laxatis equo habenis ipsumque calcaribus urgens per
with-loosened for-the-horse reins and-it with-spurs urging through
mediam campi illius planiciem celeri cursu uectus peruenit
the-middle of-the-field that plain with-swift course borne came
ad filium, quem iam mimi suorum musicorum uocibus
to the-son whom already the-mimes of-their musicians with-voices
salutabant. Ruunt ergo in mutuos amplexus pater et filius
were-greeting rush therefore into mutual embraces father and son
optataque diu sibi imprimunt oscula, copiosius tamen
and-longed-for long on-each-other they-imprint kisses more-abundantly yet
pater nunc mellifluum os, nunc teneram faciem, nunc illa
the-father now the-honey-flowing mouth now the-tender face now those
duo oculorum sydera deosculatur. Videres tunc reges,
two of-the-eyes stars kisses you-would-have-seen then kings
principes, milites et adolescentulos certatim concurrere, salutare
princes soldiers and youths eagerly to-run-together to-greet
Lucinium, osculari demissisque ceruicibus adorare. Patrem
Lucinius to-kiss and-with-lowered necks to-adore the-father
igitur et filium undique uallantes pariter ad ciuitatem uestigiis
therefore and the-son from-all-sides surrounding together to the-city with-steps

retrouersis repedant. Regina uero ac matrone cum uirgunculis
turned-back they-return the-queen but and the-matrons with little-maidens
suis molliter ac gradatim ut moris est feminarum incedentes
their softly and step-by-step as the-custom is of-women advancing
longe adhuc aberant. Que ubi repedantibus sociate sunt, prior
far still were-away who when to-those-returning joined they-were first
regina Lucinium reuerenter salutatum osculata est ac deinde
the-queen Lucinius reverently greeted kissed has and then
relique omnes: nullam mariti retraxit zelotipia, nullam
the-rest all none of-a-husband held-back the-jealousy none
pudor uirginalis ab osculis que caste et pudice offerebantur,
maidenly shame from kisses which chastely and modestly were-offered
redarguit. Uoces ergo omnium tolluntur in altum laudantium
rebuked the-voices therefore of-all are-raised on high praising
deos suos, qui talem ac tantum concessissent regi Dolopathos
gods their who such and so-great had-granted to-king Dolopathos
successorem; dulces ergo uirgunculorum cantilene iuuenumque
a-successor the-sweet therefore of-the-little-maidens songs and-of-the-youths
in equis currentium lusus ac mimorum dulcisone uoces
on horses running the-sports and of-the-mimes the-sweet-sounding voices
letos omnium animos efficiunt letiores. Cum hac gloria, cum
the-glad of-all minds make gladder with this glory with
hac pompa Lucinius in modum triumphantis deducitur ad
this pomp Lucinius in the-manner of-one-triumphing is-led to
urbem, ipse uero religionis sue non immemor uno eodemque
the-city he but of-observance his not unmindful in-one and-the-same
modo semper fuit, omnibus hylarem exhibens faciem ac
way always was to-all a-cheerful showing face and
salutantes se sine uoce, motu labiorum, oculorum nutu
those-greeting him without voice by-the-motion of-the-lips of-the-eyes by-the-nod

ac submissione capitis resalutans, nec potuit quisquam in
and by-the-lowering of-the-head greeting-back nor could anyone in
tanto tumultu concursuque populi eius aduertere silentium.
so-great a-tumult and-concourse of-people his to-notice silence
Cum audissent qui in ciuitate remanserant, quod iam
when had-heard who in the-city had-remained that already
proximus esset Lucinius ciuitati, exierunt ei obuiam cum
near was Lucinius to-the-city they-went-out him to-meet with
floribus oliuarumque ramis clamantes et dicentes: Gloria,
flowers and-of-olives branches crying and saying glory
laus et honor sit filio Dolopathos regnaturo! Sicque
praise and honor be to-the-son of-Dolopathos about-to-reign and-so
cum precedentium subsequentiumque laudibus, cum cytharis,
with of-those-preceding and-of-those-following the-praises with harps
cymbalis et psalteriis, symphoniis et sambucis omnique
cymbals and psalteries symphonies and sambucas and-every
genere musicorum ingreditur ciuitatem, uia illa auro,
kind of-musical-instruments he-enters the-city by-road that with-gold
gemmis sericisque strata pergens ad palatium. O cum quanta
gems and-silks strewn going to the-palace O with how-great
rerum gloria, cum quantis diuiciarum copiis receptus est!
of-things glory with how-great of-riches abundance received he-was
Putares ibi confluxisse quicquid glorie continet orbis,
you-would-think there to-have-flowed-together whatever of-glory contains the-world
quicquid aureis harenis Pactolus trahit, quicquid lapidum
whatever with-golden sands the-Pactolus draws whatever of-stones
gemmarumque nutrit India, quicquid habet Alexandria
and-of-gems nourishes India whatever has Alexandria
specierum. Sed quid explicare singula frustra conor? Nunquam
of-spices but why to-unfold each in-vain do-I-try never
cum tanta gloria, cum tanta pompa tantoque apparatu Roma
with such glory with such pomp and-such display Rome

potens orbisque domina aliquem suorum recepit consulum,
mighty and-of-the-world mistress any of-her received consuls
sed nec suum Octauianum de Cleopatra triumphantem. Ipse
but nor her Octavian over Cleopatra triumphing the-very
etiam sol Lucinio quodammodo famulans solito clarior
also sun to-Lucinius in-a-way serving than-usual brighter
illuxerat terris; qui luminis sui radios in obiectas sibi
had-shone on-the-lands which of-light its the-rays onto the-placed-before it
auri argentique ac gemmarum copias uibrans eorum intantum
of-gold and-of-silver and of-gems stores darting their so-much
augmentauerat fulgorem, ut reuerberato fulgore intuentium
had-increased the-gleam that with-reflected gleam of-the-beholders
acies in se ipsam reflecti cogeretur. Sic ergo uentum
the-sight into it itself to-be-turned-back was-compelled so therefore came
est ad templum Iouis, ubi pater pro filio quem post
it-was to the-temple of-Jupiter where the-father for the-son whom after
longum tempus receperat sanum, diis gracias agens
long time he-had-received safe to-the-gods thanks giving
plurimas uictimas immolauit dimisitque singulos ad domos et
very-many victims sacrificed and-dismissed each to homes and
ad tentoria abire. Ipse autem et Lucinius cum priuata familia
to tents to-go-away he moreover and Lucinius with the-private household
palatium illud auro, gemmis palliisque uestitum ascenderunt.
palace that with-gold gems and-cloths clothed ascended
Lucinius uero Virgilii preceptum quasi quoddam signum
Lucinius but of-Virgil the-command as-if a-certain sign
ante oculos ponens linguam suam arte custodie mancipabat
before the-eyes placing tongue his by-art of-guarding subjected
salutationibusque ac plausibus omnium nutibus oculorum
and-to-the-greetings and applause of-all with-nods of-the-eyes
motuque capitis absque lingue officio respondebat.
and-with-the-motion of-the-head without of-the-tongue the-office answered

Nec potuit pater hoc illo die aduertere, quadam leticia
nor could the-father this on-that day to-notice with-a-certain gladness
inenarrabili sensum animumque eius penitus occupante, sed
unspeakable the-sense and-mind his utterly occupying but
nec alius quidem exceptis legatis qui rei conscii erant.
nor another indeed except the-envoys who of-the-thing aware were
Verum cum Phebus suo cursu peracto in Esperias
but when Phoebus with-his course completed into the-western
se recepisset undas noxque sopori quietique hominum
itself had-withdrawn waves and-night for-sleep and-for-the-rest of-men
ordinata preuiis tenebris aduenisset, rex Dolopathos
ordained with-preceding darkness had-arrived king Dolopathos
cum regina in suum cubiculum se recepit. Lucinius
with the-queen into his chamber himself withdrew Lucinius
autem uirgunculorum sibi deputatarum ministerio in aliud
moreover of-the-little-maidens to-him assigned by-the-service in another
cubiculum collocatus ilico menbra dat fessa quieti animumque
chamber placed at-once the-limbs gives weary to-rest and-the-mind
spectaculis lassum grato sopore reficit. Hanc noctem
by-spectacles tired with-welcome sleep refreshes this night
Dolopathos de crastino apparatu sollicitus totam duxit
Dolopathos about the-morrow preparation anxious whole spent
insonnem; surgens uero summo diluculo uenit ad cubiculum
sleepless rising but at-the-very dawn he-came to the-chamber
filii insinuaturus ei intentionem et consilium suum
of-the-son about-to-convey to-him the-intention and counsel his
exploraturusque eius super hoc uoluntatem. Exclusis ergo
and-about-to-explore his about this will with-shut-out therefore
a cubiculo uirginibus ostium obserauit filiumque excitatum,
from the-chamber the-maidens the-door he-barred and-the-son roused
salutatum ac deosculatum hiis uerbis allocutus est:
greeted and kissed with-these words addressed has

Quo mundus iste feratur casu cuiue fato ceco incertoque
by-what world this is-borne chance or-to-what fate blind and-uncertain
genus hominum subiaceat, te optime scire, fili mi dulcissime,
the-race of-men be-subject you very-well to-know O-son my sweetest
non ignoro. Hic enim ut nosti mundus semper labilis
not I-am-ignorant this for as you-know world always slippery
stareque nescius uarietati et inconstantie sue suos subigit
and-to-stand not-knowing to-the-variety and inconstancy its its subjects
amatores, alios aliis cogit succedere, illos eicit ut istos
lovers some to-others it-compels to-succeed those it-throws-out that these
introducat, priuat illos honoribus ac diuiciis et ad solum
it-may-bring-in it-deprives those of-honors and riches and to the-ground
usque humiliat, ut istos exaltet ditatos post modicum
even humbles that these it-may-exalt enriched after a-little
in deterius ruituros. Ipsos preterea reges ac principes qui
into worse about-to-fall the-very moreover kings and princes who
quodammodo naturaliter mundi pollent diuiciis, quanta
in-a-way naturally of-the-world are-strong in-the-riches with-how-great
inconstantia, quanta uarietate casuum Fortuna deludit!
inconstancy with-how-great variety of-chances Fortune mocks
Nunc letis erigit, nunc aduersis deicit uariisque
now with-glad-things raises now with-adverse throws-down and-with-various
angit doloribus, nunc ad summam extollit gloriam, nunc
vexes griefs now to the-highest exalts glory now
iterum ad ultimam redigit paupertatem.
again to the-last reduces poverty

‘Sic uarium Fortune ludibrium dat tribunal’. Sic
so varied of-Fortune a-mockery gives the-tribunal so
‘Omnia sunt hominum tenui pendencia filo
all-things are of-men by-a-thin hanging thread
Et subito casu que ualuere ruunt’.
and by-a-sudden fall what were-strong fall

Ipsa etiam inimica nature hominumque deuoratrix Mors
the-very also enemy of-nature and-of-men devourer Death
‘equo pede pulsans regum turres pauperumque tabernas’ nec
with-equal foot knocking-at of-kings the-towers and-of-the-poor the-huts neither
regi nec pauperi scit parcere. Non illam terret purpura,
the-king nor the-poor-man knows-how to-spare not her frightens purple
non auro argentoque domus tecta, non illam excludunt
not with-gold and-silver the-house roofed not her shut-out
turres in montium superciliis constitute, quin eo modo
towers on of-mountains the-brows set but-that in-that way
regem inter purpuras aurumque cubantem indifferenter perimat,
the-king among purples and-gold lying indiscriminately she-destroys
quo pauperculum homuntionem in tuguriolo commorantem.
as a-poor little-man in a-little-hut dwelling
Et heu, cum diutius se quis potentum uicturum putat
and alas when longer himself any of-the-powerful about-to-live thinks
acturumque plura, tunc illum Mors occupat insperata.
and-about-to-do more-things then him Death seizes unhoped-for

'Inuida' est enim 'fatorum series summisque negatum
envious is for of-the-fates the-series and-to-the-highest denied-it-is
Stare diu'.
to-stand long

Hodie homo in regni solio positus ut deus ab
today a-man on of-the-kingdom the-throne placed as a-god by
hominibus adoratur, cras si mortuus fuerit ab eisdem
men is-adored tomorrow if dead he-shall-have-been by the-same
a quibus adoratus fuerat, ut cadauer fetidum abhominatur.
by whom adored he-had-been as a-corpse stinking is-abhorred
Videns igitur in rebus tantam fallaciam mutabilitatemque
seeing therefore in things so-great deceit and-changeableness
quodque incertus sit homini finis suus, boni esse consilii
and-that uncertain be for-man end his of-good to-be counsel
uisum est michi si, dum uitalibus fruor auris, dum mea
seemed it-has to-me if while of-life I-enjoy the-breezes while my
prosperis uentis nauis deducitur, tibi regnoque Sicilie
with-prosperous winds ship is-led for-you and-for-the-kingdom of-Sicily
in posterum prouiderem, ut quandocumque post hoc me
for the-future I-should-provide that whenever after this me
fata suprema exemerint humanis rebus, tu securus de
fates last shall-have-taken-away from-human things you secure about
regno sis resque publica composita maneat et pacata.
the-kingdom be and-the-weal public settled remain and pacified
Hoc enim magnis regibus summe cure fuit et ob hoc
this for to-great kings of-highest care was and for this
felices commendabilesque feruntur, si regna sua composita
happy and-commendable they-are-reported if kingdoms their settled
reliquissent. Feci ergo te cum magno cordis desiderio
they-had-left I-have-caused therefore you with great of-heart desire

accersiri, ut te antequam moriar regni constituam
to-be-summoned that you before I-die of-the-kingdom I-may-establish
successorem. Hec est intentio mea, hoc consilium meum,
successor this is intention my this counsel my
hoc uotum, hoc uiscerum meorum desiderium. Ego enim
this vow this of-bowels my desire I for
deorum adiutorio mundi gloria feliciter hucusque usus
of-the-gods by-help of-the-world the-glory happily hitherto used
sum fortiterque amministraui regni negotia. Et ecce
have and-bravely administered of-the-kingdom the-affairs and behold
iam labore et senio fractus sum, spiritus meus attenuatus
now by-labor and old-age broken I-am spirit my weakened
est, defecit uirtus mea, fortitudo recessit, subintrauit corpus
is has-failed strength my vigor has-receded has-crept-into the-body
debilitas, tremor menbra occupauit nichilque michi aliud
weakness trembling the-limbs has-seized and-nothing to-me else
superesse uideo quam sepulchrum. Emeritus itaque tibi cedo,
to-remain I-see than the-tomb having-served therefore to-you I-yield
resigno honorem regni et honoris pondus. Tu ergo
I-resign the-honor of-the-kingdom and of-honor the-weight you therefore
philosophorum studia intermittens ad paterni regni negotia
of-the-philosophers the-studies interrupting to of-the-paternal kingdom the-affairs
animum transfer, succede patri forti, tu fortior feliciorque
the-mind transfer succeed the-father brave you braver and-happier
felici, gesta mea tuis amplioribus illustrans factis.
than-a-happy deeds my with-your ampler illustrating acts

Hec et hiis similia patre perorante Lucinius quidem
these and to-these like-things with-the-father pleading Lucinius indeed
aures prebebat uerbis, linguam uero suam iugi silentio
ears lent to-the-words tongue but his with-continual silence
coartabat. Quod cum cerneret pater, ait: Quid est, fili,
constrained which when saw the-father says what is-it O-son

quod taces? Bonane an mala tibi uidetur talis intentio,
that you-are-silent good or evil to-you seems such intention
placet an displicet? Tuam, fili, edicito uoluntatem: quid
does-it-please or displease your O-son declare will what
tibi uidetur? Illo autem tacente, cum iam irasceretur
to-you seems with-him moreover being-silent when already was-angry
indignareturque pater, Lucinius amplexatus eum iterum
and-indignant the-father Lucinius having-embraced him again
atque iterum osculatus quibus poterat signis se omnino
and again kissed with-what he-could signs himself altogether
non posse loqui monstrabat. Pater hoc intellecto
not to-be-able to-speak showed the-father with-this understood
conturbatus animo ac stupens ait: Cum septem esses
disturbed in-mind and astonished says when seven you-were
annorum, maternam perfecte sonabas linguam, et modo cum
of-years maternal perfectly you-sounded tongue and now when
quindecim peregeris, mutus effectus es? Ideo liberalibus
fifteen you-have-completed dumb made you-are therefore with-liberal
studiis imbuendum te tradidi, ut mutus fieres?
studies to-be-imbued you I-handed-over that dumb you-should-become
Tantumne tibi prestitit illa eloquentie mater, rethorica? Quid
so-much to-you has-afforded that of-eloquence mother rhetoric what
est, quid accidit, si uere obmutuisti? An mea uerba
is-it what has-happened if truly you-have-become-dumb or my words
spernis meamque derides senectutem, an indignum me tua
do-you-spurn and-my mock old-age or unworthy me of-your
responsione iudicas? Cumque hec dicens pre dolore nimio
answer do-you-judge and-when these-things saying for grief excessive
hac illacque agittaret caput manusque comploderet, Lucinius
hither and-thither he-tossed the-head and-the-hands clapped Lucinius
humili simplicique uultu pedibus eius prouolutus nunc ipsos
with-humble and-simple face at-feet his rolled-forward now the-very

pedes, nunc ipsas manus, nunc ipsam uenerandam capitis
feet now the-very hands now the-very venerable of-the-head
caniciem deosculatur, per hoc attestans quod non contemptus
white-hair kisses by this attesting that not contempt
patris esset in causa, sed necessitas. Sed magis ex hoc eius
of-the-father was in the-cause but necessity but more by this his
augmentauit dolorem, ita ut modo se ipsum, modo Virgilium,
he-increased grief so that now him himself now Virgil
modo legatos huius mali auctores hiis uerbis proclamaret:
now the-envoys of-this evil the-authors with-these words he-cried-out
Heu michi, unde michi consilium fuit, ut filium unicum a
alas for-me whence to-me counsel was-it that the-son only from
me remouerem? Huius doloris ego ipse michi auctor existo.
me I-should-remove of-this grief I myself to-myself the-author am
O Virgili, ubi est amicicia, quam fingebas, ubi fides? Ita
O Virgil where is the-friendship which you-feigned where the-faith so
erudisti amici filium, ut mutum redderes? Sed quis hoc
did-you-teach of-a-friend the-son that dumb you-should-render but who this
tibi imputet, quis credat te filio Dolopathos Cesarisque
to-you could-impute who could-believe you on-the-son of-Dolopathos and-of-Caesar
nepoti hoc intulisse malum? Sed hoc pessimis legatis
the-nephew this to-have-brought evil but this to-the-worst envoys
imputo, hii alicuius corrupti pecunia te bono custode
I-impute these of-someone corrupted by-money with-you good guardian
remoto filium perdiderunt. O homines maleficos, o ueneficos,
removed the-son have-ruined O men evildoing O poisoners
o mille mortibus perimendos! ubi cruces, ubi aculei,
O with-a-thousand deaths to-be-destroyed where crosses where goads
ubi Siculorum tormenta? O si taurum eneum haberem, ut
where of-the-Sicilians the-torments O if a-bull brazen I-had that
hos inclusos igne supposito horrendum cunctis spectaculum
these shut-in with-fire put-under a-horrible to-all spectacle

exhiberem! Lucinius autem uidens dolorem patris esse
I-might-show Lucinius moreover seeing the-grief of-the-father to-be
uehementem legatisque iam mortem parari, scedulam
vehement and-for-the-envoys already death to-be-prepared a-slip
et calamum et atramentum cum festinatione sumit scribitque
and a-reed and ink with haste takes and-writes
patri quod eius non despiceret senectutem, nec a Virgilio
to-the-father that his not he-despised old-age nor from Virgil
nec a legatis aliquas insidias passus esset, sed hoc ei ex
nor from the-envoys any snares suffered had but this to-him from
matris defuncte tristicia dum ueniret acciderit. Absoluit
of-the-mother dead the-sadness while he-came had-happened he-absolves
ergo et magistrum et legatos a criminis suspicatione.
therefore both the-master and the-envoys from of-the-crime the-suspicion

The king's friends advise delaying the coronation until the seventh day and filling his son's days with pleasures; the queen takes Lucinius into her chambers, but her maidens cannot move him. Falling in love herself, she fails with seduction and potions, then, urged by a maid, tears her face and clothes and accuses him before the king of attempted rape. Forced, the princes disclose that Roman law burns him, but no one will cast him into the fire; an old Roman, one of the seven sages, arrives and asks to be heard.

Interim autem dum hec in cubiculo aguntur, amici
meanwhile moreover while these-things in the-chamber are-done the-friends
regis in palatium conuenerant, tractaturi cum rege de
of-the-king into the-palace had-assembled about-to-treat with the-king about
hiis que coronando Lucinio deberent fieri. Querunt ubi
those-things which for-crowning Lucinius ought to-be-done they-ask where
sit rex, accipiuntque eum summo diluculo filii cubiculum
be the-king and-learn him at-the-very dawn of-the-son the-chamber
introisse. Accedunt autem ad ostium, pulsant fiducialiter ut
to-have-entered they-approach moreover to the-door knock confidently as
amici et ut sibi aperiatur postulant. Rex uero ut audiuit
friends and that for-them it-be-opened request the-king but when he-heard
adesse amicos, surgit cito cum uultu lugubri eisque
to-be-present friends rises quickly with face mournful and-to-them
aperit. Visis ergo amicis iterum soluitur in fletum,
opens with-seen therefore the-friends again he-is-dissolved into weeping
deducunt oculi sui lacrimas et palpebre defluunt aquis;
bring-down eyes his tears and eyelids run-down with-waters
dolor, singultus, suspiria renouantur. Turbantur amici
grief sobs sighs are-renewed are-disturbed the-friends
stantque attoniti, stupent nouitatem reique mutationem
and-stand astonished are-amazed the-novelty and-of-the-thing the-change

mirantur. Sciscitantur quid acciderit, unde pristine leticie
wonder-at they-inquire what had-happened whence to-the-former gladness
tanta successerit tristicia. Tum rex ait: O boni amici qui
so-great had-succeeded sadness then the-king says O good friends who
mee felicitatis hucusque participes extitistis, audite quomodo
of-my happiness hitherto sharers have-been hear how
uersa sit in luctum cythara mea et organum meum in uoces
turned be into mourning harp my and organ my into the-voices
flentium! Casumque eis filii per ordinem narrat.
of-the-weeping and-the-misfortune to-them of-the-son in order he-narrates
Amici uero consolatoriis utentes uerbis rogabant ut innate
the-friends but consoling using words asked that of-inborn
uirtutis esset et ne ampliori tristicia animum absorberet,
virtue he-be and lest by-greater sadness the-mind he-swallow-up
quia ipsi facerent ut filius iterum loqueretur. Aiebant enim
because they would-make that the-son again should-speak they-said for
phisicos tradere quod contraria contrariis curantur. Nunc
the-physicians to-teach that contraries by-contraries are-cured now
ergo, aiunt, utere consilio nostro et depone luctum iubeque
therefore they-say use counsel our and lay-aside mourning and-order
differre presentem curiam usque in diem septimum, et
to-defer the-present court up to the-day seventh and
interim filio tuo quicquid leticie, quicquid gaudii excogitari
meanwhile to-son your whatever of-gladness whatever of-joy to-be-devised
potest, quicquid dulce musicorum resonant instrumenta
can whatever sweet of-music resound the-instruments
exhibeas. Assistant ei uirgines speciose, que dulces susurrent
show let-attend-on him maidens beautiful who sweet may-whisper
modulos eumque gestu attactuque, osculis et amplexibus
measures and-him by-gesture and-touch with-kisses and embraces
ad usum prouocent Uenerium. Utatur lecioribus cibis
to the-use may-provoke of-Venus let-him-use more-pleasant foods

uinoque fortissimo cotidie deebrietur; nichil fedum,
and-with-wine strongest daily let-him-be-made-drunk nothing foul
nichil triste eius offendat oculos, sed cuncta leta, cuncta
nothing sad his let-offend eyes but all-things glad all-things
iocunda ei exhibeantur. Sic profecto tristicia eius inolita
pleasant to-him let-be-shown so surely the-sadness his ingrown
animo succedente leticia resoluetur omninoque abolebitur
in-mind with-succeeding gladness shall-be-dissolved and-altogether shall-be-abolished
filiusque tuus pristinam recipiet loquelam. Inter hec uerba
and-son your the-former shall-recover speech among these words
superuenit regina; audierat enim regem positum in merore.
arrived the-queen she-had-heard for the-king placed in grief
Que ut doloris causam cognouit consiliumque amicorum,
who when of-the-grief the-cause she-learned and-the-counsel of-the-friends
ultro se regi offert dicens quod ipsa Lucinium in
of-her-own-accord herself to-the-king offers saying that she Lucinius into
suis reciperet thalamis exiberetque ei quicquid consuluerant
her would-receive chambers and-would-show him whatever had-advised
amici, spondetque se ei lingue officium reddituram.
the-friends and-pledges herself to-him of-the-tongue the-office about-to-restore
Confortatus ergo rex bonum iudicat amicorum consilium,
comforted therefore the-king good judges of-the-friends the-counsel
gracias de oblato officio refert regine iuratque per deos
thanks for the-offered office renders to-the-queen and-swears by gods
suos quod si illud efficere possit, regnum illi proprium
his that if that to-effect she-can the-kingdom with-her his-own
dimidiabit. Tradidit ergo regine Lucinium mandauitque
he-shall-halve he-handed therefore to-the-queen Lucinius and-sent-word
regibus ac principibus quod ipse quibusdam prepeditus
to-the-kings and princes that he by-certain hindered
negotiis filium usque in diem septimum non posset coronare.
affairs the-son up to the-day seventh not could to-crown

Regina autem susceptum Lucinium suis uirginibus sociauit,
the-queen moreover received Lucinius to-her maidens joined
summa cura laborans ut quod regi promiserat effectui
with-highest care laboring that what to-the-king she-had-promised to-effect
manciparet. Elegit ergo ex tota ciuitate uirguncularum
she-might-deliver she-chose therefore from the-whole city of-the-little-maidens
pulcherrimas que propriis uocibus musicisque instrumentis
the-most-beautiful who with-their-own voices and-musical instruments
canere nossent, hasque suis uirginibus copulauit, precipiens
to-sing knew and-these to-her maidens she-joined commanding
omnibus ut decenter ornate Lucinio die noctuque
all that becomingly adorned on-Lucinius by-day and-by-night
assisterent eumque quibuscumque possent modis ad leticiam
they-should-attend and-him by-whatever they-could ways to gladness
et ad opus Ueneris prouocarent. [...] Ille uero lote uitro,
and to the-work of-Venus provoke (omitted) they but washed with-woad
fucate coloribus, unguentis uariis delibute, amicte splendidis
painted with-colors with-unguents various anointed clothed in-splendid
preciosisque uestibus Lucinio, ut preceperat regina, assistebant,
and-precious garments on-Lucinius as had-commanded the-queen attended
assidebant ministrabantque. [...] Regina quoque ipsa auro
sat-by and-served (omitted) the-queen also herself with-gold
gemmisque tecta ei assidens ad uirguncularum nuptias
and-gems covered by-him sitting to of-the-little-maidens the-nuptials
ortabatur, et ut cordi eius leticiam facilius inmitteret
exhorted and that into-heart his gladness more-easily she-might-send
redderetque ad Uenerem proniorem, uino forti eum inebriare
and-render to Venus more-inclined with-wine strong him to-make-drunk
studebat, sciens quod uinum letum facundumque hominem
she-strove knowing that wine glad and-eloquent a-man
redderet quodque ebrii et in uerba et in Uenerem
renders and-that the-drunk both into words and into Venus

precipites essent. Quid igitur illustrissimus iuuenis ageret inter
headlong are what therefore the-most-illustrious young-man should-do among
colubras cupidinisque flammas habitans? In igne positus non
snakes and-of-desire the-flames dwelling in fire placed not
arderet, uirguncularum quas merito colubras dixi — non
should-be-burn of-the-little-maidens whom deservedly snakes I-have-called not
enim est astucia super astuciam serpentis nec malicia super
for there-is cunning above the-cunning of-the-serpent nor malice above
maliciam mulieris — harum inquam omnium calliditati non
the-malice of-woman of-these I-say all to-the-craft not
succumberet? [...] Et quid mirum? Quem enim sapientum
should-be-succumb (omitted) and what wonder whom for of-the-wise
mulierum species non decepit, quem non subuerterunt earum
of-women the-beauty not has-deceived whom not have-overturned their
contubernia! Sed iuuenis fortissimus et continentissimus,
companionships but the-young-man most-brave and most-continent
sciens quo hoc ageretur consilio, sciens quod omni arte ars
knowing by-what this was-done counsel knowing that every art the-art
mulieris preualet, statuit et proposuit in animo quod omnia
of-woman prevails-over resolved and proposed in mind that all
earum blandimenta preter usum Uenerium ob patris graciam
their blandishments except the-use of-Venus for of-the-father the-favor
pateretur, gloriosum sibi tutumque fore arbitrans, si de
he-would-endure glorious for-himself and-safe to-be judging if over
eo solum quod captiuabat etiam decrepitos ipse iuuenis
that alone which captivated even the-decrepit he a-young-man
triumpharet. Sciebat enim quia si in hac parte uinceretur,
should-triumph he-knew for that if in this part he-were-conquered
necesse quoque esset ut et preceptum infringeret
necessary also it-would-be that also the-command he-should-break

preceptoris. Prebebat ergo hylarem uultum singulis [...].
of-the-teacher he-showed therefore a-cheerful face to-each (omitted)
Sic duos regina sueque uirgines in cassum duxerunt dies.
so two the-queen and-her maidens in vain spent days
At regina dolens suam a iuuene deludi sollicitudinem
but the-queen grieving her by the-young-man to-be-mocked solicitude
magis deliberauit semetipsam exponere quam quod cuperet non
rather resolved herself to-expose than what she-desired not
expleret. Preciosiori igitur solito cultu se preparat,
she-should-fulfill with-more-precious therefore than-usual adornment herself she-prepares
pectus gemmis, anulis manus, collum circulis circumdat,
the-breast with-gems with-rings the-hands the-neck with-circlets surrounds
lacte, rosis faciem pingit, addit duplicem uestem, auro
with-milk with-roses the-face she-paints she-adds a-double garment with-gold
uerticem cingit, dat auream errare comam per
the-crown-of-the-head she-binds she-lets the-golden wander hair over
humeros. Hanc sic cultam, sic paratam si uideres, putares
the-shoulders her thus adorned thus prepared if you-saw you-would-think
alteram Helenam te uidere, pro qua iterum merito
another Helen yourself to-see for whom again deservedly
totus Oriens commoueretur. Eius enim candori comparata
the-whole East would-be-stirred her for to-the-whiteness compared
nigrabant lilia, rose pallebant admote rubori. Tali igitur
were-black the-lilies the-roses were-pale brought-near to-the-blush with-such therefore
cultu, tanta armata pulchritudine puellis a thalamo
adornment with-such armed beauty with-the-girls from the-chamber
exclusis iuuenem inermem, omnino pudicicie protectum
shut-out the-young-man unarmed altogether of-modesty protected
armis aggreditur, obsidet undique, circumuenit multipharii
by-the-arms she-attacks besieges from-all-sides surrounds with-manifold
multimodisque sermonibus, enigmatibus uariis interrogat.
and-many-kinds-of speeches with-riddles various she-questions

Uibrat illa ignita Cupidinis iacula, machinas admouet, illam
brandishes she the-fiery of-Cupid darts engines moves-up that
firmissimam cupiens euertere pectoris arcem [...]. Sed
most-firm desiring to-overturn of-the-breast citadel (omitted) but
ille pretenso continencie clypeo iacula machinasque eius
he with-held-before of-continence the-shield the-darts and-engines her
fortiter repellit; nec tamen desistit illa ceptis, sed
bravely repels nor yet desists she from-the-things-begun but
acrior insurgit in eum. Dum igitur hoc modo die
fiercer rises against him while therefore in-this way by-day
noctuque iuuenem obsideret, tandem et ipsa obsidens
and-by-night the-young-man she-besieged at-length also she the-besieger
capitur fitque spolium predatrix. Dum enim candorem
is-taken and-becomes spoil the-plunderer while for the-whiteness
faciei iuuenis rubore permixtum sepius contemplatur,
of-the-face of-the-young-man with-blush mixed often she-contemplates
dum oculos ridentes flauamque cesariem, dum manus et
while the-eyes laughing and-the-golden hair while the-hands and
brachia ceteraque nature munera, — nichil enim ei
arms and-the-other of-nature gifts nothing for from-him
diuitiarum suarum artifex hominum, Natura, subtraxerat
of-riches her the-craftsman of-men Nature had-withheld
— dum inquam ad hec sepius aciem figit oculorum,
while I-say on these-things often the-edge she-fixes of-the-eyes
repente ceco insanoque capta cupidine tota in amorem
suddenly by-blind and-insane taken desire wholly into love
Lucinii flagrat. Ex hoc non iam uerborum ymaginibus
of-Lucinius she-burns from this not now of-words with-images
uel circuitionibus utitur, sed nude et aperte omni pudore
or circumlocutions she-uses but nakedly and openly with-all shame
postposito [...]. Interim autem regem bono animo esse
put-aside (omitted) meanwhile moreover the-king of-good mind to-be

iubebat, prospera ei de Lucinio nuntians. Iuuenis
she-bade prosperous-things to-him about Lucinius announcing the-young-man
uero existimans eam non tam depuduisse quam uersam
but judging her not so-much to-have-lost-shame as turned
in insaniam, cum horrore et indignatione maxima eam a
into madness with horror and indignation very-great her from
se repulit. Nec tamen repulsa quieuit illa, sed maiori
himself repulsed nor yet repulsed did-rest she but with-greater
igne succensa libidinis instat oportune inportune semperque
fire kindled of-lust presses in-season out-of-season and-always
repulsam se pati dolet. Ad fortiora item incantationum
repulse herself to-suffer grieves to stronger likewise of-incantations
ueneficiorumque recurrit auxilia, consulit herbarum sucos
and-of-sorceries she-runs-back aids she-consults of-herbs the-juices
et ex hiis potum confectum ad bibendum illi propinat.
and from these a-drink made for drinking to-him she-pledges
Sed Lucinius omnia precognoscens more aspidis surde
but Lucinius all-things foreknowing in-the-manner of-the-asp deaf
et obturantis aures suas incantantis ueneficia non exaudit nec
and stopping ears his of-the-enchanter the-sorceries not hears nor
potum admittit amatorium. Illa uero nec se preualere in
the-drink admits amatory she but not herself to-prevail in
hac parte uidens ad preces et lacrimas iterum se conuertit,
this part seeing to prayers and tears again herself turns
infelicissimam miserrimamque se proclamat omnium, que
most-unhappy and-most-wretched herself she-proclaims of-all who
fide sua talia pateretur. Ipse uero nec mouetur precibus
for-her faith such-things should-suffer he but neither is-moved by-prayers
nec querelis nec lacrimis flectitur impudicis.
nor by-complaints nor by-tears is-bent shameless

Regina igitur cum nec sic nec sic proficeret amorque
the-queen therefore when neither thus nor thus she-advanced and-love
uehementior eius depasceret intima, ad se uocat puellas
more-vehement her devoured the-inmost-parts to herself she-calls the-girls
suorum conscias secretorum et alloquitur hiis uerbis
of-her aware secrets and addresses with-these words
ministras: O meorum, ait, conscie secretorum meeque felicitatis
the-servants O of-my she-says aware secrets and-of-my happiness
participes, ecce dum regi placere cupio, dum eius affecto
sharers behold while the-king to-please I-desire while his I-court
graciam dumque ei ut ita dicam manum porrigo naufraganti,
favor and-while to-him as so I-may-say a-hand I-hold-out shipwrecked
ipsa quoque incauta proruo in profundum, sicque nec illum
I also unwary plunge into the-deep and-so neither him
liberaui, sed perdidi memetipsam. Eius etenim compassa
have-I-freed but I-have-ruined myself his for having-pitied
dolori filio loquelam promiseram me illi reddituram, et
grief to-the-son speech I-had-promised me to-him about-to-restore and
non solum quod spoponderam non expleui, uerum potius, ut
not only what I-had-pledged not have-I-fulfilled but rather as
de uiatore refert fabula, serpentem glaciali rigore torpentem
about the-traveler relates the-fable a-serpent with-icy stiffness numb
in sinu in mei perniciem calefeci. Intantum enim eius
in the-bosom to my ruin I-have-warmed so-much for his
flagro amore, intantum eius pulcritudine crucior, ut nichil
I-burn with-love so-much his by-beauty I-am-tormented that nothing
pulchrum, nichil dulce, nichil iocundum michi preter eum in
beautiful nothing sweet nothing pleasant to-me except him in
mundi deliciis uideatur: fugit sonnus ab oculis, deseruit
of-the-world the-delights seems has-fled sleep from the-eyes has-deserted
quies membra, tocius cibi suauitas et in amaritudinem et
rest the-limbs of-all food the-sweetness both into bitterness and

in fastidium uersa est, semper in illum cor, semper in
into loathing turned is always toward him the-heart always toward
illum oculi etiam me nolente feruntur. Pulsaui illum
him the-eyes even with-me unwilling are-borne I-have-beaten-on him
precibus, pulsaui lacrimis, querelis ad misericordiam
with-prayers I-have-beaten-on(-him) with-tears with-complaints to mercy
flectendum putaui, adieci his herbarum sucos, incantationes,
to-be-bent I-thought I-added to-these of-herbs the-juices incantations
ueneficia, sed in cassum, quia omnia hec ut stipulam
sorceries but in vain because all these-things as stubble
reputauit. Adamantinum siquidem cor eius pectusque
he-reckoned adamantine indeed the-heart his and-the-breast
ferreum nec lacrimis mouetur nec flectitur precibus nec
iron neither by-tears is-moved nor is-bent by-prayers nor
ullis herbarum uel incantationum ueneficiis superatur, non
by-any of-herbs or of-incantations sorceries is-overcome not
generositatem meam attendit, non speciem, sed ut ancillulam in
nobility my he-regards not beauty but as a-little-maid at
mola sedentem me contempnit. Nec tamen ob repulse
the-mill sitting me he-despises nor yet on-account-of of-the-repulse
iniuriam tepescit amor, sed magis magisque estuans tenerum
the-injury grows-cool love but more and-more seething the-tender
sine intermissione depascit corpusculum. Aliquando etiam
without intermission devours little-body sometimes also

‘nec mens michi nec color
neither mind to-me nor color
Certa sede manent, humor et in genas
in-a-fixed seat remain moisture also onto the-cheeks
Furtim labitur, arguens
stealthily glides showing
Quam lentis penitus macerer ignibus.’
how by-slow utterly I-am-consumed fires

Quid igitur faciam, quod maius consilium, que michi post
what therefore shall-I-do what greater counsel what to-me after
hec spes salutis relicta est? Aut enim mori michi
these-things hope of-safety left is either for to-die for-me
aut potiri uoto necesse est. Sed facilius sol solitum
or to-obtain the-wish necessary it-is but more-easily the-sun its-accustomed
mutabit cursum quam hic ab obduratione mentis recedat.
shall-change course than this-one from the-hardness of-mind recede
Restat igitur ut moriendum michi sit.
it-remains therefore that to-be-died by-me it-be
Hec regina interrupte et immoderate ut moris
these-things with-the-queen brokenly and immoderately as the-custom
est amantium proferente una puellarum que ei familiarius
is of-lovers uttering one of-the-girls who to-her more-intimately
inherebat, magna mentis simulata indignatione tali in
clung with-great of-mind feigned indignation such against
eum inuectione usa est: O uere, ait, omnium stultissima
her invective used has O truly she-says of-all most-foolish
omniumque miserrima feminarum, que ad tantum dedecus
and-of-all most-wretched of-women who to so-great disgrace
et ad tantam contumeliam deuoluta es, ut pulchritudinem
and to so-great insult rolled-down you-are that beauty

tuam, generositatem tuam muto et insensibili trunco
your nobility your to-a-dumb and insensible trunk
prostitueris; qui etsi sensu et lingue officio sicut homines
you-prostitute who even-if sense and of-the-tongue the-office as men
ceteri uteretur, omni tamen odio tibi persequendus esset:
the-other used with-all yet hatred by-you to-be-persecuted would-be
quem accersiri ideo fecit pater, ut hunc supra ceruicem
whom to-be-summoned therefore caused the-father that him over neck
tuam regem constituat teque et filios si habueris a
your king be-may-set and-you and sons if you-shall-have-had from
regno Sicilie exheredet. Huius ergo amore langues et
the-kingdom of-Sicily disinherit his therefore with-love you-languish and
torqueris pulcritudine, quem in tui tuorumque obprobrium et
are-tormented by-the-beauty whom for of-you and-of-yours the-disgrace and
iacturam uiuere constat, presertim cum tuam omnino despiciat
loss to-live it-is-agreed especially since your altogether he-despises
inpudicitiam? Muta igitur animum uiresque resume et hunc
shamelessness change therefore mind and-strength resume and this
inimicissimum tibi omnes pariter perdere festinemus. Cras
most-hostile to-you all together to-destroy let-us-hasten tomorrow
cum coadunati fuerint in palatio reges et principes, tu
when gathered shall-have-been in the-palace the-kings and princes you
solito ornata cultu sola ad Lucinium ingredere et coram eo
in-the-usual adorned attire alone to Lucinius go-in and before him
uestes, ora, crines manibus unguibusque discerpe, altissona
garments face hair with-hands and-nails tear with-high-sounding
uoce adiutorium proclamans. Nos autem ad uocem clamoris
voice help proclaiming we moreover at the-voice of-the-outcry
accurremus similique modo nosmetipsas laniabimus totumque
shall-run-up and-in-like way ourselves shall-tear and-the-whole
commouebimus palatium, dicentes filium regis thorum
shall-stir palace saying the-son of-the-king the-bed

patris te scilicet stupro uiolenter maculare uoluisse.
of-the-father you namely with-debauchery violently to-defile to-have-wished
Tu uero ilico sic dissipata ad regem uenias, eius prouoluaris
you but at-once thus disheveled to the-king come his roll
pedibus coramque regibus et principibus super tanto flagitio
at-feet and-before the-kings and princes over so-great an-outrage
iusticiam requiras. Virilis esto animi, ne timeas mutum:
justice demand manly be of-mind do-not fear the-dumb-one
adest pater tuus, adsunt fratres tui reges, adsunt
there-is-present father your are-present brothers your kings are-present
quoque amici tui, patres nostri reges et principes, qui
also friends your fathers our kings and princes who
partem tuam potenter defendant. Hec dicens illa Medee
the-side your powerfully may-defend these-things saying she of-Medea
ministra animum regine amore languidum tanta aduersum
the-servant the-mind of-the-queen with-love languid with-such against
Lucinium armauit rabie, ut maiori in eum seuiret odio
Lucinius armed rage that with-greater against him she-raged hatred
amore quo prius urebatur. Sic ergo uertitur in
than-the-love with-which before she-was-burned so therefore is-turned into
crudelitatem amor, uertitur in furorem, uere ut ait poeta
cruelty love is-turned into fury truly as says the-poet

‘uarium et mutabile semper femina.’
a-varied and changeable always woman

Sub unius etenim hore spatio quod petiit spernit, odit
within of-one for hour the-space what she-sought she-spurns she-hates
quod amauerat, quod obtulerat negat, insequitur quod
what she-had-loved what she-had-offered she-denies she-pursues what
fugerat,
she-had-fled

> 'soluitur in risum, lacrimis madidatur amaris'
> *she-is-dissolved into laughter with-tears is-drenched bitter*

et hec omnia e conuerso. Sed quid plura? Mane facto
and these all-things from the-converse but why more with-morning come
illa ad Lucinium ingressa secundum quod edocta erat,
she to Lucinius having-entered according-to what taught she-had-been
in conspectu ipsius unguibus exarat faciem manibusque
in the-sight of-him with-nails furrows the-face and-with-hands
capillos euellit. Cruor haut modicus hinc profluit atque inficit,
the-hair plucks blood not slight hence flows-out and stains
hec uestes lacerat et uoce grandi concutit et conturbat
she the-garments she-tears and with-a-loud voice shakes and disturbs
aulam. Conglomerantur in unum fautrices sceleris, strepitum
the-hall flock-together into one the-abettors of-the-crime the-din
clamoribus augent, dilacerant, rumpunt cum uestibus ora,
with-cries they-increase tear rend with the-garments faces
capillos. Sed quid agis, Medea, o Medea seuior,
hair but what are-you-doing O-Medea O than-Medea fiercer
trunculentior Clitemnestra omniumque inpudentior mulierum,
more-truculent than-Clytemnestra and-of-all more-shameless women
quid agis? Ut perimas innocentem, te ipsam dilanias?
what are-you-doing that you-may-destroy the-innocent you yourself you-tear
Hunc quia recusauit stuprum, persequeris? Tantumne promeruit
this-one because he-refused debauchery you-persecute so-much has-deserved

pudicitia? Ubi amor ille quo urebaris, ubi lacrime, ubi
chastity where love that with-which you-burned where tears where
preces, ubi amplexus, ubi suauia impudica? Unde nunc tantum
prayers where embraces where kisses shameless whence now so-great
odium? Sed idem, ut ait philosophus, exitus est odii et
hatred but the-same as says the-philosopher the-outcome is of-hatred and
amoris insani. Hec est insania mulieris, hec audatia: cum
of-love insane this is the-madness of-woman this the-boldness when
uincere non potest, furit audetque omne nefas perpetrare.
to-conquer not she-can she-rages and-dares every wickedness to-perpetrate

Congregati autem fuerant reges ac principes ad palatium
gathered moreover had-been the-kings and princes to the-palace
tractaturi cum Dolopathos de quibusdam regni negociis
about-to-treat with Dolopathos about certain of-the-kingdom affairs
persenserantque clamorem et strepitum, sed quid portenderet
and-had-perceived the-outcry and the-din but what it-portended
ignorabant. Et ecce illa uirulenta colubra cum caterua
they-knew-not and behold that virulent snake with the-band
minorum colubrarum de cauerna prodiens, ut erat, sparsa
of-lesser snakes from the-cave coming-forth as she-was disheveled
comas, lacerata genas suoque cruentata sanguine et
in-hair torn in-cheeks and-with-her-own bloodied blood and
uestibus usque ad umbilicum discissis, lugubribusque
with-garments up to the-navel rent and-with-mournful
gressibus usque ad regem peruenit. Cuius prouoluta pedibus
steps up to the-king came whose having-rolled at-feet
ab omnibus se audiri rogat. At rex et qui aderant,
by all herself to-be-heard she-asks but the-king and who were-present
uiso uultu habituque regine dolore, ira nouitateque
with-seen the-face and-bearing of-the-queen by-grief anger and-the-novelty
rei turbantur. Rex uero Dolopathos reginam de terra
of-the-thing are-disturbed the-king but Dolopathos the-queen from the-ground

eleuat iubetque ut citius edicat, quis in eam tantum
raises and-orders that more-quickly she-declare who against her so-great
nephas committere ausus sit. At illa primo magno simulato
a-wickedness to-commit dared has but she first with-great feigned
dolore in argumentum probationemque eorum que dictura
grief for the-argument and-proof of-the-things which about-to-say
erat uerborum, singultus, suspiria lacrimasque testes inducit
she-was of-words sobs sighs and-tears as-witnesses brings-in
falsos aiens: Ego ob tui amorem et honorem, o equissime
false saying I for of-you the-love and honor O most-just
regum, filium tuum suscipiens omnibus modis die nocteque
of-kings son your receiving in-all ways by-day and-by-night
per me perque meas puellas elaborare studui, quatinus
through myself and-through my girls to-labor I-strove that
hunc tibi sane mentis redderem et loquentem, putabamque
him to-you of-sound mind I-might-return and speaking and-I-thought
id feliciter effecisse, cum uiderem et gauderem eum
this happily to-have-accomplished when I-saw and rejoiced him
iocunde et loqui et epulari nobiscum. Verum hodie experta
pleasantly both to-speak and to-feast with-us but today learned
sum quod non dolor ex defuncta matre, non tristicia ex
I-have that not grief from the-dead mother not sadness from
absentia magistri fuerit in causa, sed dolus. Cum enim me
the-absence of-the-master has-been in the-cause but guile when for me
hodie solam in thalamo haberet, oportunitatem sui sceleris
today alone in the-chamber he-had the-opportunity of-his crime
se ratus inuenisse, ut equus efrenis — quod etiam dicere
himself thinking to-have-found as a-horse unbridled which even to-say
confundor — in me insiluit uolens me uiolenter stupro
I-am-confounded on me he-leapt wishing me violently with-debauchery
illico maculare. Ego autem tantum execrans facinus quantum
at-once to-defile I moreover so-great execrating a-crime as-much-as

potui petulantis reppuli impetum, sed ille totis uiribus
I-could of-the-wanton-one repelled the-assault but he with-all strength
utens, dum quod prece nequiuerat ui extorquere
using while what by-prayer he-had-been-unable by-force to-extort
cupit, me ut uidetis unguibus lacerauit. Videns autem ego
he-desires me as you-see with-nails has-torn seeing moreover I
quod michi libidinosus preualeret, cum aliud agere non
that over-me the-lustful-one prevailed since another-thing to-do not
possem, fortiter exclamaui: porro undique accurrere puelle
I-could loudly I-cried-out moreover from-all-sides to-run-up the-girls
ceperunt meque ab insano liberarunt. Qui uidens quod
began and-me from the-madman freed who seeing that
iam in me preualere non posset, me relicta in puellas
now over me to-prevail not he-could with-me left upon the-girls
conuertit rabiem easque modo simili lacerauit. Nos quidem
turned the-rage and-them in-way like tore we indeed
in eum iniurias uindicasse possemus, sed maluimus ob tui
on him the-injuries to-have-avenged could but we-preferred for of-you
reuerentiam cohibere furorem et ad te deferre querelas.
reverence to-restrain the-fury and to you to-bring the-complaints
Super tanto igitur scelere et obprobrio coram omnibus qui
for so-great therefore a-crime and disgrace before all who
assunt principibus a te, o rex, iusticiam et iudicium
are-present princes from you O king justice and judgment
expeto. Et hiis dictis conticuit.
I-demand and with-these said she-fell-silent

Rex uero uix dum regina sermonem finiret sustinens
the-king but scarcely until the-queen the-speech finished enduring
cum magno rugitu in hec prorupit uerba: O dii immortales,
with great roar into these burst-forth words O gods immortal
ait, o Jupiter, o Apollo, o Mercuri, o Juno, o Uenus, cur
he-says O Jupiter O Apollo O Mercury O Juno O Venus why

contra me bella iniusta initis? Quare cultorem uestrum
against me wars unjust do-you-enter why worshiper your
doloribus subitis cruciatis? Hucusque me felicem uiuere
with-griefs sudden do-you-torment hitherto me happy to-live
concessistis, hucusque erga me fuistis benigni, et ecce uitam
you-allowed hitherto toward me you-were kind and behold life
meam miserabili, sed immerito clauditis fine! Semper templa,
my with-a-wretched but undeservedly you-close end always temples
aras ymaginesque uestras deuotus colui, ampliaui sacrificiis,
altars and-images your devout I-worshiped I-enlarged with-sacrifices
ornamentis decoraui super omnes temporis mei reges. Filium
with-ornaments I-adorned above all of-time my kings a-son
diu optatum, diu expectatum precibus et lacrimis a uobis
long wished-for long awaited with-prayers and tears from you
obtinui. Et quare hunc bene natum, bene educatum, bene
I-obtained and why him well born well reared well
instructum inuidi quodammodo collati muneris penitentes
instructed envious in-a-way of-the-conferred gift repenting
aufertis? Sed o me miserum, cur in deos benignos culpam
do-you-take-away but O me wretched why on the-gods kind the-blame
retorqueo? ac non potius mee filiique miserie peccatum
do-I-turn-back and not rather to-my and-of-the-son misery the-sin
deputemus? Dii iusti, ego miser filiusque blasphemus? O
let-us-reckon the-gods (are)-just I wretched and-the-son blasphemous O
uos omnes, reges et principes, gloria regnique mei robur,
you all kings and princes the-glory and-of-kingdom my the-strength
attendite et uidete si est dolor sicut dolor meus! Filium
attend and see if there-is a-grief like the-grief my a-son
enutriui et erudiui, quem exaltare decreueram, ipse autem
I-nourished and taught whom to-exalt I-had-decreed he moreover
intantum me spreuit, ut in me commiserit crimen quod
so-much me has-spurned that against me he-has-committed a-crime which

nondum aliquis in patrem commisisse feratur. Dum hoc
not-yet anyone against a-father to-have-committed is-reported while in-this
modo lamentaretur pater, aduenit filius simplicem serenumque
way lamented the-father arrived the-son a-simple and-serene
uultum gerens et astitit comminus patri. Mirabantur
face bearing and stood close to-the-father wondered
autem omnes si tanta uultus simplicitas tantum perpetrare
moreover all whether so-great of-face simplicity so-great to-perpetrate
facinus potuisset. Dolopathos autem uiso filio intantum
a-crime could Dolopathos moreover with-seen the-son so-much
assumit dolorem, innouat planctum nouoque uulnere
takes-on grief renews lament and-with-a-new wound
sauciatur. Fili, ait, si numquam fuisses natus, numquam
is-wounded O-son he-says if never you-had-been born never
me tua letificasset natiuitas, qui michi tot malorum,
me your had-gladdened birth who for-me of-so-many evils
tot obprobriorum auctor futurus eras! Vere fallaces
of-so-many disgraces the-author about-to-be you-were truly deceitful
mathematici diuinique mendaces, qui te, fili, regnaturum
the-astrologers and-the-diviners lying who you O-son about-to-reign
summique cuiusdam dei cultorem futurum predixerant! Nichil
and-of-highest a-certain god a-worshiper to-be foretold nothing
sinistri te acturum testati sunt, sed sapientem philosophum
sinister you about-to-do testified they-have but a-wise philosopher
insidiasque inuidorum passurum predixerunt; nec eos in hoc
and-the-snares of-the-envious about-to-suffer they-foretold nor them in this
sua fefellit ars. Et quomodo in aliis mentiti sunt, qui in
their deceived art and how in other-things lied have-they who in
hoc uerum dixerunt? Anne iste sunt insidie quas tibi futuras
this the-truth said or these are the-snares which to-you about-to-be
uaticinati sunt? Ad hec uerba regina maiori succensa igne
prophesied they-have at these words the-queen with-greater kindled fire

et furore acrior instat testans deos numquam se
and with-fury fiercer presses calling-to-witness the-gods never herself
illum de cetero pro rege habituram, numquam recepturam
him for the-rest for king about-to-hold never about-to-receive
illum in gremio, nisi prius plenam iusticiam de illata
him in her-lap unless first full justice for the-inflicted
contumelia consequatur. Pater quoque et fratres cognatique
insult she-obtain the-father also and brothers and-kinsmen
ipsius, reges scilicet et principes qui aderant, constanter
of-her kings namely and princes who were-present steadfastly
in medium prosilientes aiunt se quidem dolere super
into the-midst leaping-forth say themselves indeed to-grieve over
regis fortuna, nolle tamen iniuriam filie sue manere
of-the-king the-fortune not-to-wish yet the-injury of-daughter his to-remain
inultam, presertim cum rex insidias suspicari uideatur nec
unavenged especially since the-king snares to-suspect seems nor
credat uestibus uultibusque laceratis nec cruori mananti, que
believes the-garments and-faces torn nor the-blood flowing which
satis per se regina tacente Lucinii facinus accusarent.
enough by themselves with-the-queen silent of-Lucinius the-crime would-accuse
At uero ipse cui mens bene conscia, nichil respondebat
but truly he whose mind well conscious nothing answered
ad hec omnia patris illorumque uerba nec colorem eciam
to these all of-the-father and-of-them words nor color even
mutauit nec faciem, ita ut ex hoc omnes cogeret ammirari.
changed nor face so that by this all be-compelled to-wonder

Quantus queso, o lector, tunc tumultus conflictusque in
how-great I-ask O reader then tumult and-conflict in
animo regis uersabatur, dum illum iusticia ad puniendum
the-mind of-the-king was-turning while him justice to punishing
scelus impelleret, paternus uero affectus inflecteret ad
the-crime impelled paternal but affection bent to

misericordiam? Quid ageret, cum se ipsum patrem regemque
mercy what should-he-do since him himself father and-king
cerneret? Alterum enim misericordiam, alterum iudicium
he-saw the-one for mercy the-other judgment
exigit. Sed tandem uirtuti cedente affectu precipit rex
demands but at-length to-virtue with-yielding affection commands the-king
principibus iudicare ferreque sententiam, qua uidelicet morte
the-princes to-judge and-to-pass sentence by-which namely death
esset filius puniendus. Illi uero aliquanti temporis dilationem
should-be the-son punished they but of-some time a-delay
petentes ex licentia regis in secretum secedunt locum,
asking by leave of-the-king into a-secret withdraw place
scrutantur Romanas per singula capitula leges inueniuntque
they-search the-Roman by each chapter laws and-find
hunc talem fore ignibus concremandum. Sed quis liberos
this such to-be by-fire to-be-burned but who children
habens sciensque quantus inter patrem et filium sit amor,
having and-knowing how-great between father and son be the-love
regi de unico filio tam gravem tristemque ferret
on-the-king about an-only son so heavy and-sad would-pass
sententiam? Metuebat enim unusquisque, ne odium regis
sentence feared for each-one lest the-hatred of-the-king
incurreret, neue si aliquando tale ei infortunium accideret,
he-incur or-lest if sometime such on-him misfortune should-befall
similem subire sententiam cogeretur. Ipsi etiam qui partium
a-like to-undergo sentence he-be-compelled they also who of-the-party
erant regine quique paulo ante ita efferati fuerant, ut
were of-the-queen and-who a-little before so made-savage had-been as
imbelles damule pauideque ad leonum occursum tremebant.
unwarlike little-does and-fearful at of-lions the-meeting trembled
Denique cum reuersi essent ad regem, nullus eorum ausus
finally when returned they-had to the-king none of-them dared

est in medium ferre sententiam, sed accusabant omnes
has into the-midst to-bring the-sentence but they-pleaded all
ignorantiam suam dicentes quod nec leges super hoc aliquid
ignorance their saying that nor the-laws about this anything
decreuissent. Rogabant ergo ut sibi ad propria remeandi
had-decreed they-asked therefore that to-them to their-own of-returning
daretur licentia et ipse quomodo uellet et quantum uellet
be-given leave and he as he-wished and as-much-as he-wished
filium castigaret; hoc sibi gratum fore aiebant. Rex autem
the-son should-chastise this to-them welcome to-be they-said the-king moreover
intelligens quod non ignorantia esset in causa, sed timor,
understanding that not ignorance was in the-cause but fear
iurabat per deos quod nullum eorum amore uel honore
swore by the-gods that none of-them of-love or of-honor
priuaret, si quod sentiret ediceret. Ceterum non se
he-would-deprive if what he-thought he-declared moreover not himself
moturum de loco testabatur, antequam de filio sententiam
about-to-move from the-place he-testified before about the-son sentence
protulissent. Iterum ergo atque iterum ad consilium
they-should-have-pronounced again therefore and again to counsel
reuertuntur totidemque uicibus se apud regem excusant,
they-return and-as-many times themselves before the-king excuse
sed illo urgente coacti tandem propalant, quid leges de
but with-him urging compelled at-length they-disclose what the-laws about
talibus decreuissent. Approbat rex sententiam statimque
such-men had-decreed approves the-king the-sentence and-at-once
per totam ciuitatem preconari iubet ut omnes a minimo
through the-whole city to-be-proclaimed orders that all from the-least
usque ad maximum, tam uiri quam mulieres, tam nobiles
up to the-greatest as-much men as women as-much noble

quam ignobiles, reges quoque et principes extra ciuitatem
as ignoble kings also and princes outside the-city
in quandam planitiem lignis paleisque onusti conuenirent.
in a-certain plain with-wood and-straw laden should-assemble
Mane igitur facto omnes, parui et magni, lignorum
with-morning therefore come all small and great of-wood
uepriumque onerati fasciculis in designatam congregantur
and-of-brambles loaded with-bundles in the-designated gather
planitiem ibique sua in unum deponunt onera. Facile
plain and-there their into one lay-down loads easily
aduertere quis potest, quanta ibi lignorum congeries fuerit,
to-notice who can how-great there of-wood a-heap there-was
ubi plus quam ducenta hominum milia onera singula
where more than two-hundred of-men thousands loads each
deposuerunt. Dolopathos autem cum regibus principibusque
laid-down Dolopathos moreover with the-kings and-princes
ac regina cum puellis suis omnibus onustis uepribus ad
and the-queen with girls her all loaded with-brambles to
locum pedes ueniebat, dextra quidem manu ignem leuaque
the-place on-foot came in-the-right indeed hand fire and-in-the-left
fasciculum palee portans. Porro Lucinius ut agnus innocens
a-bundle of-straw carrying moreover Lucinius as a-lamb innocent
ac mansuetus sine uoce, sine reluctatione, nudis pedibus
and gentle without voice without struggling with-bare feet
manibusque ad tergum ligatis ac toto nudatus corpore
and-with-hands behind the-back bound and in-the-whole stripped body
ad supplicium ducebatur. Cum igitur peruenissent ad locum,
to punishment was-led when therefore they-had-come to the-place
rex propria manu ignem lignis supposuit. Qui statim
the-king with-his-own hand fire to-the-wood put-under which at-once
uepres illas paleasque ac ligna humore carentia inuadens hac
brambles those and-straw and wood of-moisture lacking invading hither

illacque lambendo singula queque discurrit. Consurgit in altum
and-thither by-licking each one runs-through rises on high
flamma, fumus ipsum obscurat aerem, horribilis omnibus
the-flame the-smoke the-very darkens air a-horrible to-all
prebetur aspectus. Precipit rex filium in flammas proici,
is-offered sight commands the-king the-son into the-flames to-be-thrown
sed nullus de tanto populo repertus est qui manum in illum
but none of so-great a-people found was who a-hand on him
auderet mittere; omnes enim tale preceptum crudelitatem
dared to-put all for such a-command cruelty
magis quam iusticiam existimabant. Sed quantus tunc dolor
rather than justice reckoned but how-great then grief
paterna carpebat uiscera, cum hoc preciperet, quantus
the-paternal plucked bowels when this he-commanded how-great
eciam meror amicorum animos, cum hoc audirent, laniabat!
also sorrow of-the-friends the-minds when this they-heard tore
Mirabatur populus tantam rerum mutationem, pauebat casum,
wondered the-people such of-things a-change they-feared the-chance
stupebat tante glorie tantam miseriam successisse
they-were-amazed on-so-great glory so-great misery to-have-followed
dolebatque perire quem super se putauerat regnaturum.
and-grieved to-perish him-who over themselves they-had-thought about-to-reign
Cum igitur instaret rex iubendo omnesque iussionem
when therefore pressed the-king by-ordering and-all the-order
declinarent, ecce senex reuerendi uultus prolixeque barbe
declined behold an-old-man of-reverend face and-of-long beard
et cani capitis, ramum oliue in signum pacis manu dextera
and of-white head a-branch of-olive as a-sign of-peace in-hand right
ferens, mula candida uectus ad regem usque populis
bearing on-a-mule white carried to the-king even with-the-peoples
sibi iter prebentibus peruenit. Qui desiliens de mula
for-him a-way affording came who leaping-down from the-mule

regem omnesque qui aderant reuerenter salutat. Resalutato
the-king and-all who were-present reverently greets with-greeted-back
eo a rege ut decebat, querit rex patriam gentemque et
him by the-king as was-fitting asks the-king the-fatherland and-the-people and
casum aduentus, unde ueniat et quo uadat. At ille: Ego,
the-occasion of-the-arrival whence he-comes and whither he-goes but he I
ait, o rex, et gente et natione Romanus sum unusque de
says O king both by-people and by-nation a-Roman am and-one of
septem sapientibus dicor. Est autem mos michi circuire
the-seven sages am-called it-is moreover the-custom to-me to-go-around
orbem et perambulare terras, urbes, castella uicosque
the-world and to-walk-through lands cities castles and-villages
pertransire, adire curias regum nobiliumque personas,
to-pass-through to-approach the-courts of-kings and-of-the-nobles the-persons
iudicia exemplaque ac causas antiquorum ad uiuorum
the-judgments and-examples and cases of-the-ancients to of-the-living
noticiam proferendo; libenter quod nescio disco et doceo
knowledge bringing-forth gladly what I-know-not I-learn and I-teach
quod didici. Dolopathos respondit: En nunc consilio
what I-have-learned Dolopathos answered behold now of-counsel
michi et auxilio opus esset sapientum, quia hodie prudentes
to-me and of-help need would-be of-sages because today the-prudent
in regno Sicilie defecere. At sapiens: Vellem, ait, nisi
in the-kingdom of-Sicily have-failed but the-sage I-would-wish says unless
maiestati tue contrarium uideretur, ut quis iste elegantis forme
to-majesty your contrary it-seemed that who this of-elegant form
sit adolescens, quidue peccauerit, et quid tantum incendium
be youth or-what he-has-sinned and what so-great a-fire
significet edoceres. Rex uero iuuenem filium sibi
signifies you-would-teach the-king but the-young-man son to-himself
unicum fore testatur enumeratque quomodo mutus effectus
only to-be testifies and-recounts how dumb made

sit, qua intentione regine commissus, unde et a quibus
he-was with-what intention to-the-queen entrusted whence and by whom
accusatus quamque a principibus tulerit sententiam. At
accused and-what from the-princes he-has-received sentence but
sapiens ait: Aut nimia crudelitas aut nimia iusticia uidetur,
the-sage says either excessive cruelty or excessive justice it-seems
cum pater unicum perimit filium. Verum quoniam mei
when a-father an-only destroys son but since of-my
iuris est ut tibi de thesauro cordis mei uetus exemplum
right it-is that to-you from the-treasure of-heart my an-old example
proferam — sic enim omnibus regibus et principibus ad quos
I-bring-forth so for to-all kings and princes to whom
uenire contigerit soleo facere—, iube circumstantibus
to-come it-shall-have-happened I-am-wont to-do order the-standing-around
populis ut me patienter auscultent. Imperante autem rege
peoples that me patiently they-hear with-commanding moreover the-king

> 'conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant',
> *fell-silent all and-intent the-faces held*

oculis tantum et auribus in illum intuentes. Sapiens uero
with-eyes only and ears on him gazing the-sage but
in preeminenti loco se statuens sic incipit:
on a-preeminent place himself setting thus begins

Historia primi sapientis: Canis

THE FIRST SAGE'S TALE · THE DOG

A prodigal knight, ruined, lives abroad by hunting with his horse, dog, and hawk. While he hunts and his wife goes out to beg food, a serpent attacks their child; the dog kills it, overturning the cradle. Finding the blood, the knight kills dog, horse, and hawk before his wife shows him the living child. The sage asks the king not to act in anger and wins Lucinius a day; the next day a second old man arrives.

Fuit, o rex, quidam iuuenis secundum mortalium dignitatem
there-was O king a-certain young-man according-to of-mortals dignity
nobilibus ortus natalibus. Qui auariciam ne sue derogaret
from-noble sprung birth who avarice lest to-his it-detract
generositati uitare uolens, immo potius famam suam
nobility to-shun wishing nay rather fame his
latius extendere summisque adequare cupiens res a
more-widely to-extend and-to-the-highest to-equal desiring the-things by
parentibus sibi successione relictas prodige magis quam
parents to-him in-succession left prodigally rather than
large dilapidare cepit. Ipse enim, ut moris est iuuenum,
generously to-squander began he for as the-custom is of-young-men

'Cereus in uitium flecti, monitoribus asper,
of-wax into vice to-be-bent to-advisers harsh
Utilium tardus prouisor, prodigus eris,
of-useful-things slow provider prodigal of-money
Sublimis cupidusque et amata relinquere pernix',
lofty and-desirous and loved-things to-leave swift

militum seruientiumque turbam multiplicare studuit, per
of-soldiers and-of-servants the-crowd to-multiply strove through
menses quoslibet mutare uestes, 'equis armisque nouis
months any to-change clothes in-horses and-arms new
gaudere et aprici gramine campi', omni petenti, mimis
to-rejoice and of-the-sunny in-the-grass of-the-field to-everyone asking to-mimes
maxime et saltatricibus quarum ars studiumque in adulatione
most and to-dancing-girls whose art and-study in flattery
uersatur, sua absque modo tribuens. Porro amici eius et
is-engaged his-things without measure giving moreover friends his and
propinqui quibus cure erat, hunc sepius obiurgationibus
kinsmen to-whom a-concern he-was him often with-rebukes
et monitis ab inceptis temptabant retrahere, sed ipse
and warnings from the-things-begun tried to-draw-back but he
eorum monita et consilia quasi inuidentium fame et glorie
their warnings and counsels as-if of-people-envying fame and glory
sue uerba omnino respuebat. Sic igitur prodige uiuendo in
his words altogether rejected so therefore prodigally by-living in
paucis annis rebus mobilibus exhaustis proprium quoque
few years with-things movable exhausted his-own also
fundum cepit distrahere. Interim autem dum hec ageret,
estate he-began to-sell meanwhile moreover while these-things he-did
fama eius per mundi partes uecta in ore populi
the-fame his through of-the-world the-parts carried in the-mouth of-the-people
colebatur. Verum quoniam si semper accipias inferasque nichil,
was-cultivated but since if always you-take and-put-in nothing
'puteal Libonis' exhaurire possis, hic semper expendendo,
the-well-curb of-Libo to-exhaust you-could this-one always by-spending
acquirendo nichil, in breui rebus fundoque paterno priuatus
by-acquiring nothing in short of-things and-of-the-estate paternal deprived
nichilque amplius quod daret uel acciperet habens, coactus
and-nothing more which he-might-give or receive having compelled

est tandem dolens et contabescens suam quamuis sero
was at-length grieving and wasting-away his although late
recognoscere stulticiam. Sic ergo, o rex, dum supra modulum
to-recognize folly so therefore O king while above measure
suum gloriosus et potens uideri cupit, et modulum perdidit
his glorious and powerful to-seem he-desires both measure he-lost
et gloriam quam supra id quod iustum erat affectauerat;
and the-glory which above that which just was he-had-aimed-at
in extrema paupertate deinceps constitutus est. Illa autem
in extreme poverty thereafter placed was that moreover
omnis adulatorum turba quorum laudibus antea usque ad
whole of-flatterers crowd whose by-praises before up to
celi sidera ferebatur, cessante munere ipsa quoque a
of-heaven the-stars he-was-borne with-ceasing the-gift it also from
laudum uocibus temperauit, nullo iam cum eo ambulante
of-praises the-voices refrained with-none now with him walking
nec quicquam ei reuerentie exibente. Amici quoque et
nor anything to-him of-reverence showing the-friends also and
propinqui quorum dudum salutaria contempserat monita,
kinsmen whose long-ago salutary he-had-despised warnings
nec eum saltem uidere patiebantur. Ipse uero in inferiori
nor him at-least to-see allowed he but on the-lower
rote Fortune cantho uidens se positum et quod non
of-the-wheel of-Fortune rim seeing himself placed and that not
solum alienis, uerum et amicis oneri foret et risui,
only to-strangers but also to-friends a-burden he-was and a-laughingstock
deliberauit patriam relinquere ignotasque adire regiones,
resolved the-fatherland to-leave and-unknown to-visit regions
melius beatiusque ratus inter extraneos quam cognitos
better and-happier thinking among strangers than among-known-people
miser esse, quoniam ut quidam ait 'Miseros faciunt loca
wretched to-be since as a-certain-man says the-wretched make places

sola beatos'. Paratus itaque, o rex, ire quocumque fortuna
alone the-happy prepared therefore O king to-go wherever fortune
daret, sub intempeste noctis silentio, nemine sciente
might-grant under of-untimely night silence with-no-one knowing
domum egressus est, nichil preter coniugem paruulumque
from-home went-out has nothing except the-wife and-the-little-one
in cunis positum, equum, canem accipitremque secum
in the-cradle placed the-horse the-dog and-the-hawk with-himself
ducens: hoc solum ei de proprio supererat. Pertranseundo
leading this alone to-him of his-own remained passing-through
igitur terras, urbes et uicos ad cuiusdam ignote regionis
therefore lands cities and villages to of-a-certain unknown region
sibi ciuitatem deuenit. Hanc sole iam ad uesperam
to-him city he-came this with-the-sun already toward evening
declinante ingressus cum nesciret quorsum diuerteret,
declining having-entered since he-knew-not whither he-should-turn-aside
in platea quadam ciuitatis substitit. Uidens eum ciuium
in square a-certain of-the-city he-halted seeing him of-the-citizens
quispiam sciensque quod peregrinus esset, accessit propius,
one and-knowing that a-foreigner he-was approached nearer
quesiuit quis et unde esset et ad quid uenisset. Ille autem
asked who and whence he-was and for what he-had-come he moreover
et conditionem et fortunam narrat, subiungens quod libenter
both (his)-condition and fortune relates adding that gladly
in urbe maneret, si usquam hospitiolum inueniret. Ciuis
in the-city he-would-stay if anywhere a-little-lodging he-found the-citizen
uero super eum misericordia motus: Habeo, ait, domum
but over him with-pity moved I-have he-says a-house
lapideam, sed iam quinquennio ab homine inhabitata non
of-stone but already for-five-years by man inhabited not
est. Hanc si placet tibi concedo quam diu uolueris
it-is this if it-pleases to-you I-grant as long you-shall-have-wished

habitare. Gratias agit ille. Vadunt pariter ad domum, recipit
to-dwell thanks gives he they-go together to the-house receives
ille a ciue clauem seque et sua intro recipit.
he from the-citizen the-key and-himself and his-things inside receives
Mansit ergo miles in ciuitate cibos cottidie cane uel
remained therefore the-knight in the-city foods daily with-the-dog or
accipitre querens, quia aliud unde uiueret non habebat;
with-the-hawk seeking because other whence he-might-live not he-had
neque enim eum more rusticorum uiuere, fodere scilicet
nor for him in-the-manner of-peasants to-live to-dig namely
aut mendicare, sua generositas paciebatur. Ibat igitur ut
or to-beg his nobility allowed he-went therefore as
dixi cottidie uenari, uxore domi ieiuna manente, dum
I-said daily to-hunt with-the-wife at-home fasting remaining until
ille rediens leporem aut gruem uel tale aliquid detulisset; si
he returning a-hare or a-crane or such something had-brought if
uero redisset uacuus, usque ad diei sequentis uesperam
but he-had-returned empty up to of-the-day following the-evening
uel dum ille cepisset aliquid ieiunabant. Contigit autem ut
or until he had-caught something they-fasted it-happened moreover that
quadam die nichil uenatione caperet sequentique mane
on-a-certain day nothing by-hunting he-caught and-on-the-following morning
adhuc abheri ieiunus cane domi relicto cum accipitre
still from-yesterday fasting with-the-dog at-home left with the-hawk
et equo tantum cibum solitum quesitum iret. Porro
and the-horse only food accustomed to-seek he-went moreover
illo diutius remorante uxor eius biduanam famem non
with-him longer delaying wife his a-two-day hunger not
sustinens coacta est domum egredi matroneque cuiusdam
enduring compelled was from-the-house to-go-out and-of-a-matron certain
intrare hospicium, ut cibum rogaret. Interim autem dum
to-enter the-lodging that food she-might-ask meanwhile moreover while

ista in domo matrone, ille uero in uenatione esset, serpens
she in the-house of-the-matron he but in hunting was a-serpent
immanis de cauerna ueteris muri prodiens paruulum qui
huge from the-cave of-an-old wall coming-forth the-little-one who
domi remanserat interimere aggressus est. Quod cum uideret
at-home had-remained to-kill attempted has which when saw
canis, cathenam qua ligatus erat rupit pugnamque iniit
the-dog the-chain with-which bound he-was broke and-fight entered
cum serpente. Quo uicto et interfecto dentibus ipsum
with the-serpent with-which conquered and killed with-teeth it
longius a paruulo traxit. In conflictu autem illorum
farther from the-little-one dragged in the-conflict moreover of-them
cunabulum fuerat uersum, ita ut uultus paruuli respiceret
the-cradle had-been turned so that the-face of-the-little-one looked-at
pauimentum. Ecce autem statim miles capta preda rediens
the-pavement behold moreover at-once the-knight with-taken prey returning
intrauit domum uiditque uersum cunabulum, cruentatum
entered the-house and-saw turned the-cradle bloodied
canem totumque infectum sanguine pauimentum. Arbitrans
the-dog and-whole stained with-blood the-pavement thinking
igitur canem fame coactum paruulum deuorasse, fugisse
therefore the-dog by-hunger compelled the-little-one to-have-devoured to-have-fled
uxorem, in impetu ire et nimie turbationis equum
the-wife in the-rush of-anger and of-excessive disturbance the-horse
canemque gladio trucidauit, deinde discerpsit accipitrem.
and-the-dog with-the-sword he-slew then he-tore-apart the-hawk
Cum uero et se ipsum gladio extinguere uellet, uenit
when but also him himself with-the-sword to-extinguish he-wished came
uxor erectoque rursum cunabulo filium lactauit. Tunc
the-wife and-with-righted again the-cradle the-son suckled then
et serpentem interfectum reperierunt fidemque canis
also the-serpent killed they-found and-the-faithfulness of-the-dog

intuentur. Penitet commissi militem, sed sero. — Aduerte, o
they-behold it-repents of-the-deed the-knight but late note O
rex, quantum isti ira preceps nocuit, dum illud unde
king how-much to-this-man anger headlong harmed when that whence
uiuebat impetuosus extinxit. Tu autem ne forte sicut et iste
he-lived impetuous he-destroyed you moreover lest perhaps as also he
penitenda committas, noli precipitare sententiam, sed
things-to-be-repented you-commit do-not hasten the-sentence but
consilio meo utens retracta et reuolue leges: forte inuenies
counsel my using reconsider and turn-over the-laws perhaps you-shall-find
aliquid latens quo filius tuus liberetur. Et quia tibi unum
something hidden by-which son your may-be-freed and because to-you one
de thesauro meo exemplum protuli, rogo te ut loco
from treasure my example I-have-brought-forth I-ask you that in-the-place
beneficii uel muneris uitam tuo quod superest diei filio
of-a-benefit or of-a-gift life for-your what remains of-the-day son
concedas. Si interim aliquid consilii intercesserit melioris ut
you-grant if meanwhile any of-counsel shall-have-intervened better that
uiuat, tuum erit gaudium et commodum; sin autem, ad
he-live yours shall-be the-joy and the-advantage but-if moreover to
id exequendum quod ceperas cras satis adhuc festinus
that to-be-carried-out which you-had-begun tomorrow enough still hastening
accedes. At rex: Quoniam, ait, mirum nec a me adhuc
you-shall-approach but the-king since he-says a-wonder nor by me yet
quicquam simile auditum narrasti, non possum tibi quod
anything like heard you-have-narrated not I-can to-you what
petisti negare. Sicque rex cum filio omnique populo
you-have-asked to-deny and-so the-king with the-son and-all the-people
ad ciuitatem reuersus est et sapiens propositum carpit iter.
to the-city returned has and the-sage the-proposed takes journey

Iubente iterum rege retractatur sententia, repetitur
with-ordering again the-king is-reconsidered the-sentence is-repeated
consilium, releguntur leges, sed nichil aliud quam quod primo
the-counsel are-reread the-laws but nothing else than what first
prolatum fuerat inuenitur. Tunc mane facto rex uoce
brought-forth had-been is-found then with-morning come the-king by-the-voice
preconis totius populi multitudine congregata cum regibus
of-the-crier of-the-whole people with-the-multitude gathered with the-kings
et principibus, regina et filio, oneratis singulis lignis aut
and princes the-queen and the-son with-loaded each with-wood or
uepribus ad locum redit supplicii. Succenso iterum igne iubetur
brambles to the-place returns of-punishment with-kindled again the-fire is-ordered
filius a patre in flammas proici, sed hoc a nullo presumitur.
the-son by the-father into the-flames to-be-thrown but this by no-one is-dared

Et ecce asino magno insidens uenerandi habitus senex
and behold on-an-ass great sitting of-venerable bearing an-old-man
per mediam uirorum ac mulierum multitudinem recto
through the-middle of-men and of-women multitude by-straight
tramite uectus regi se cum ramo oliue obtulit. Qui ut
path borne to-the-king himself with a-branch of-olive offered who as
decebat regem cunctosque qui aderant salutans recipiensque
was-fitting the-king and-all who were-present greeting and-receiving
salutationem a rege querit, quid populi conuentio, quid
the-greeting from the-king asks what of-the-people the-assembly what
adolescens nudus, quidue ignis significent. Rex autem ei
the-youth naked or-what the-fire signify the-king moreover to-him
per ordinem et crimen filii et principum sententiam
in order both the-crime of-the-son and of-the-princes the-sentence
narrans interrogat et ipse senem, quis et unde esset, que
narrating asks also himself the-old-man who and whence he-was what
eum illuc uenire necessitas compulisset. At ille: Ciuis, ait,
him thither to-come necessity had-compelled but he a-citizen he-says

sum Romanus unusque de septem sapientibus dicor. Soleo
I-am Roman and-one of the-seven sages I-am-called I-am-wont
incessanter regum principumque curias frequentare, circuire
unceasingly of-kings and-of-princes the-courts to-frequent to-go-around
ciuitates, uicos et castella, iudicia, leges moresque regionum
cities villages and castles the-judgments laws and-customs of-regions
quarumlibet inuestigans; casus fortunasque hominum
any investigating the-chances and-fortunes of-men
audientibus narro, semper discens semperque docens. Sic
to-those-hearing I-narrate always learning and-always teaching thus
euntem de loco ad locum fortuna, non necessitas me tibi
going from place to place fortune not necessity me to-you
obtulit. Sed miror nec satis mirari sufficio quomodo tam
has-offered but I-wonder nor enough to-wonder do-I-suffice how so
elegantem forma animoque prudentem filium unicum, quicquid
elegant in-form and-in-mind prudent a-son only whatever
licet uel quantum peccauerit, flammis exuri tua uiscera
though or how-much he-has-sinned by-flames to-be-burned-up your bowels
patiantur. Verum antequam a te recedam, tributum quod
allow but before from you I-depart the-tribute which
ceteris regibus soluere teneor tibi soluam: narrabo quod
to-the-other kings to-pay I-am-bound to-you I-shall-pay I-shall-narrate what
quondam accidit, si iubeas me audiri. Cunctis ergo iussu
once happened if you-order me to-be-heard with-all therefore by-the-order
regis tacentibus sapiens, in eminenti loco positus, sic incipit:
of-the-king silent the-sage in a-high place set thus begins

Historia secundi sapientis: Gaza

THE SECOND SAGE'S TALE · THE TREASURY

A retired keeper of the king's treasury and his spendthrift son rob the tower; on the advice of a blinded old robber the king sets a vat of glue, and the trapped father has his son cut off his head. When the corpse is dragged through the city, the son cuts off his thumb to explain his tears, then drowns his own child for the same purpose, and finally, in armor half white and half black, steals the body from forty guards. The sage wins Lucinius a day, and the next morning a third old man rides up on a black horse.

Fuit antiquo tempore rex quidam magnus et potens.
there-was in-ancient time a-king certain great and powerful

Qui congregandi thesauros maximam curam habens magne
who of-gathering treasures the-greatest care having of-great

altitudinis latitudinisque turrim auro, argento preciosisque
height and-breadth a-tower with-gold silver and-precious

quibuscumque rebus usque ad summum repleuerat. Habebat
whatever things up to the-top had-filled he-had

autem hic militem quem in multis fidelem expertus
moreover this-one a-knight whom in many-things faithful proved

fuerat, cui et claues sui commisit thesauri. At miles
he-had to-whom also the-keys of-his he-entrusted treasure but the-knight

thesaurum seruandum suscipiens, cum iam multis annis
the-treasure for-keeping receiving when already with-many years

euolutis labore et senio fractus esset nec posset iam
rolled-by by-labor and old-age broken he-was nor could now

tumultum curamque curie sustinere, regem obnixe rogabat
the-tumult and-care of-the-court endure the-king earnestly asked

quatenus sue deinceps debilitati senectutique parcens claues
that his henceforth weakness and-old-age sparing the-keys

sui thesauri reciperet eumque sineret ad propriam
of-his treasure he-would-take-back and-him would-allow to his-own

redire domum liceretque ei inter filios reliquum
to-return house and-it-be-permitted to-him among sons the-remaining
uite sue tempus quietum ducere et iocundum. Rex uero
of-life his the-time quiet to-lead and pleasant the-king but
considerans quod rationabiliter necessarioque peteret, eum
considering that reasonably and-necessarily he-asked him
magnis donatum muneribus mestus tamen abire permisit.
with-great presented gifts sad yet to-go-away allowed
Receptis itaque clauibus et thesauro ipsum iterum alii
with-received therefore the-keys and the-treasure it again to-another
commisit seruandum. Miles autem domum ueniens curam
entrusted for-keeping the-knight moreover home coming care
sibi sueque familie sollicitus impendebat. Habebat hic
on-himself and-his household anxious spent he-had this-one
multos filios, quorum primogenitus militari iam balteo
many sons of-whom the-firstborn with-the-military already belt
cingebatur. Quem cum pater nimis tenere diligeret, omnes
was-girded whom since the-father too tenderly loved all
ei suas exposuit diuitias iussitque ut large expendens
to-him his he-laid-open riches and-ordered that generously spending
famam sibi et amicos diuitiis compararet. Ipse uero ex
fame for-himself and friends with-riches he-should-acquire he but by
licentia paternis fiducialius largiusque utens rebus equos,
permission the-paternal more-confidently and-more-generously using things horses
arma, uestes ceteraque quibus magis adolescentum etas
arms clothes and-the-rest by-which more of-youths the-age
extolli delectarique solet, studuit comparare, amicos multos
to-be-exalted and-to-be-delighted is-wont strove to-acquire friends many
muneribus emens facile post munera ab amicicia recessuros.
with-gifts buying easily after the-gifts from friendship about-to-withdraw
In breui ergo tempore loculos patris minuit, exhausta
in short therefore time the-coffers of-the-father he-diminished with-exhausted

pecunia ad patrem redit dicens sibi pecunias defecisse.
money to the-father returns saying for-himself the-moneys to-have-failed
Tunc demum pater recogitans secum penitensque facti:
then at-last the-father reflecting with-himself and-repenting of-the-deed
Quoniam, inquit, te, fili, nimis et stulte dilexi, quicquid
since he-says you O-son too-much and foolishly I-have-loved whatever
habebam tue subdideram potestati. At tu cernens frenum
I-had to-your I-had-subjected power but you seeing the-bridle
tibi laxatum temperantie immemor ita omnia consumpsisti,
on-you loosened of-temperance unmindful so all-things you-have-consumed
ut nichil michi preter solam domum reliqueris. Quid ergo
that nothing to-me except only the-house you-have-left what therefore
tibi magis faciam? Doleo quidem quod fama nomenque
for-you more shall-I-do I-grieve indeed that the-fame and-name
tuum in flore iuuentutis deperit, sed unde te sustentem non
your in the-flower of-youth is-lost but whence you I-may-sustain not
habeo. Hoc tantum unum superest consilii, sed periculosum,
I-have this only one remains of-counsel but dangerous
ut si ea largitate qua prius uiuere uis, turrim in
that if with-that generosity with-which before to-live you-wish the-tower in
qua regis positi sunt thesauri sub oscure noctis silentio
which of-the-king placed are the-treasures under of-dark night the-silence
si adeas audeamus. Audito hoc filius: Nullum, ait,
if you-approach let-us-dare with-heard this the-son no he-says
pater, graue licet periculum tecum subire refugio, tantum
O-father heavy although danger with-you to-undergo do-I-shrink only
ne desint diuitie, ne si ille defecerint, nominis quoque mei
lest be-lacking riches lest if those shall-have-failed of-name also my
gloria euanescat. — Hic non, o rex, a uirtute sperabat
the-glory vanish this-one not O king from virtue hoped
gloriam, qui eam pecuniis uel furtis putauerat obtinere.
glory who it by-money or by-thefts had-thought to-obtain

— Consurgunt igitur ambo nocte, turrim adeunt, perforant
rise therefore both by-night the-tower they-approach pierce
malleis ferreis murum: intrat pater sublatoque quantum
with-hammers iron the-wall enters the-father and-with-taken as-much-as
placuit de thesauro exiit obstruitque foramen. Reuertuntur
pleased of the-treasure went-out and-blocks the-hole they-return
domum onusti opibus alienis, et iuuenis iterum
home laden with-riches belonging-to-another and the-young-man again
sua utitur largitate. Quandocumque iterum opus erat
his uses generosity whenever again need there-was
opibus, ad thesaurum sibi notum reuertebantur. Contigit
of-riches to the-treasure to-them known they-returned it-happened
autem ut rex thesaurum suum uidere uellet, accersitoque
moreover that the-king treasure his to-see wished and-with-summoned
custode intrat turrim uidetque magnam thesauri partem
the-keeper enters the-tower and-sees a-great of-the-treasure part
sublatam fore. Furore ergo repletus, dissimulans tamen
taken-away to-be with-fury therefore filled dissembling yet
egreditur uenitque ad decrepitum quendam senem consilium
he-goes-out and-comes to a-decrepit certain old-man counsel
quesiturus. Fuerat hic senex aliquando famosissimus latro
about-to-seek had-been this old-man once a-most-famous robber
quem comprehensum rex oculis priuauerat eique de
whom seized the-king of-eyes had-deprived and-to-him from
mensa sua cotidianos constituerat cibos. Hic regi
table his daily had-appointed foods this-one to-the-king
consilium sepe bonum et utile prebebat, utpote qui multa
counsel often good and useful offered as-one who many-things
uiderat et audierat suoque experimento didicerat multa.
had-seen and heard and-by-his-own experience had-learned many-things
Narrat ei rex dampnum suum queritque quomodo
relates to-him the-king loss his and-asks how

perdita recuperare possit. Cui senex tale dat consilium:
the-lost-things to-recover he-could to-whom the-old-man such gives counsel
Si, inquit, o rex, nosse cupis, quis hoc an tuus custos
if he-says O king to-know you-desire who this whether your keeper
an alius egerit, iube fasciculum herbe uiridis in turrim
or another did order a-bundle of-grass green into the-tower
inferri supponique ignem. Tu autem serato ostio
to-be-brought and-to-be-put-under fire you moreover with-barred door
turrim iterum atque iterum circueas, considerando si
the-tower again and again go-around considering whether
per aliquam muri rimulam fumum egredi uideris.
through any of-the-wall little-crack smoke to-go-out you-shall-have-seen
Hoc facto ad me redeas consilium accepturus, quid post
with-this done to me return counsel about-to-receive what after
hec tibi agendum sit. Rex autem dictum senis
these-things by-you to-be-done be the-king moreover the-saying of-the-old-man
festinanter impleri iubens clausit ostium et cepit tacitus
hastily to-be-fulfilled ordering shut the-door and began silent
turris ambitum circuire. Ecce autem ex calore ignis
of-the-tower the-circuit to-go-around behold moreover from the-heat of-the-fire
uiridisque materie humore fumus permaxime excitatus
and-of-the-green material moisture smoke very-greatly roused
totam usque ad testudinem repleuit turrim. Qui dum alias
whole up to the-vault filled the-tower which since elsewhere
spiraculum non haberet, per locum foraminis illius, eo
a-vent not it-had through the-place of-hole that for-this
quod lapide tantum sine cemento obstructum fuerat,
that with-stone only without cement blocked it-had-been
egreditur. Quod intuens rex festinus uenit ad senem,
goes-out which beholding the-king hastening comes to the-old-man
quid uiderit manifestat. Audiens hoc senex: Scias, ait,
what he-has-seen makes-plain hearing this the-old-man know he-says

o rex, fures tibi tuos per locum ubi fumus egreditur
O king thieves from-you your through the-place where the-smoke goes-out
abstulisse thesauros; quos nisi aliqua arte capias, quod
to-have-taken-away treasures whom unless by-some art you-catch what
superest asportabunt. Non enim cessabunt, quippe quibus
remains they-shall-carry-off not for they-shall-cease since for-whom
adhuc prospere cessit res, donec totum thesaurum
still prosperously it-has-turned-out the-thing until whole the-treasure
exhauriant. Meo igitur utens consilio dampnum dissimula
they-exhaust with-my therefore using counsel the-loss dissemble
et preme silentio, ne rumore hoc per aures populi
and press with-silence lest with-the-rumor this through the-ears of-the-people
discurrente tuum furibus studium innotescat. Et tu interim
running-about your to-the-thieves zeal become-known and you meanwhile
cuppam latam et profundam calenti imple bitumine, resa,
a-vat broad and deep with-hot fill bitumen resin
pice et glutine, quam foramini introrsus opponas, ut dum
pitch and glue which to-the-hole on-the-inside you-set that when
fur more solito securus nullam deceptionem suspicans
the-thief in-manner accustomed secure no deception suspecting
ad assuetum thesaurum recurrerit, repente in cuppam
to the-accustomed treasure shall-have-run-back suddenly into the-vat
corruat captusque et colligatus glutine se tibi uelit nolit
he-fall and-taken and bound by-glue himself to-you willing unwilling
in crastinum manifestet. Admiratus rex astutum senis
on the-morrow he-reveal having-admired the-king the-astute of-the-old-man
consilium cuppam illico feruenti impletam glutine opponit
counsel a-vat at-once with-boiling filled glue sets
foramini seratoque ostio abscedit. Ecce autem fatalis illa
to-the-hole and-with-barred door departs behold moreover fatal that
dies, que neminem bonum malumue preterit, miserum patrem
day which no-one good or-evil passes-by the-wretched father

cum filio eadem nocte ad turrim adduxit, remotoque a
with the-son on-the-same night to the-tower brought and-with-removed from
foramine lapide intrat pater nichil de pretensis laqueis
the-hole the-stone enters the-father nothing of the-stretched-out snares
suspicatus, dumque festinat ut heri et nudius tertius
suspecting and-while he-hastens as yesterday and the-day before
in pauimentum salire, incautus miser ut erat uestitus
into the-pavement to-leap unwary wretched as he-was clothed
calciatusque cuppam mentotenus insilit statimque uallatus
and-shod into-the-vat to-the-chin leaps and-at-once walled-in
glutine redditur immobilis, ita ut nec manum nec pedem
by-glue is-rendered immovable so that neither hand nor foot
uel aliquod membrorum mouere posset, excepta lingua que
or any of-the-limbs to-move he-could except the-tongue which
tantum ab hac iniuria libera remanserat. Ingemiscens igitur
alone from this injury free had-remained groaning therefore
infelix filium aduocat, insinuat quibus laqueis teneatur
the-unhappy-man the-son calls informs-him by-what snares he-is-held
astrictus, orat ut ei cito, antequam aliquis superueniat,
bound prays that to-him quickly before anyone come-upon
caput amputet et abscedat, ne forte per caput cognitus
the-head he-cut-off and depart lest perhaps through the-head recognized
eternam suo generi maculam inferat et iacturam. At
an-eternal on-his race stain he-bring and loss but
vero filius totis uiribus patrem conatus extrahere, cum
truly the-son with-all strength the-father having-tried to-draw-out when
laborem suum frustrari uideret, cepit anxiari et hesitare,
labor his to-be-frustrated he-saw began to-be-anxious and to-hesitate
quid de duobus ageret: hinc etenim horrebat suas in
what of the-two he-should-do on-this-side for he-shuddered his in
nece patris cruentare manus, hinc uero metuebat
the-killing of-the-father to-bloody hands on-that-side but he-feared

per faciem patris deprehendi. Dum ergo eum a
through the-face of-the-father to-be-caught while therefore him from
nece retraheret amor, timor et necessitas urgeret, nesciens
killing drew-back love fear and necessity urged not-knowing
quid utilius ad tempus ageret, caput patris cultro
what more-useful for the-moment he-should-do the-head of-the-father with-a-knife
abscisum fugiens asportauit.
cut-off fleeing he-carried-away

In crastinum autem rex summo mane de lectulo
on the-morrow moreover the-king at-very morning from the-little-bed
surgens intrauit turrim cucurritque ad cuppam inuenitque
rising entered the-tower and-ran to the-vat and-found
murum perforatum et totam illam bituminis superficiem
the-wall pierced and whole that of-bitumen surface
infectam sanguine, furem quoque adesse suum, sed
stained with-blood the-thief also to-be-there his but
truncato capite deprehendit. Festinans ergo ad suum
with-truncated head he-caught hastening therefore to his
recurrit consiliarium, illum uidelicet senem, annuntians
runs-back counselor that namely old-man announcing
captum quidem furem, sed capite mutilatum. Quod cum
caught indeed the-thief but in-head mutilated which when
audisset senex, parumper subridens: Miror, ait, huius
had-heard the-old-man a-little smiling I-wonder he-says of-this
latronis astutiam. Quia enim nobilis erat nec uoluit se
robber the-cunning because for noble he-was nor wished himself
uel genus suum prodere, idcirco a socio sibi caput
or race his to-betray therefore by a-companion for-himself the-head
amputari fecit. Unde et difficile uidetur michi te posse
to-be-cut-off he-caused whence also difficult it-seems to-me you to-be-able
aut thesaurum recuperare aut cognoscere furem. Tunc rex
either the-treasure to-recover or to-know the-thief then the-king

uehementer urgebat senem ut daret consilium, minime
vehemently urged the-old-man that he-should-give counsel not-at-all
de thesauro perdito aiens se curare, si tantummodo
about the-treasure lost saying himself to-care if only
furem quis fuerit agnouisset. Cui senex: Fac illum,
the-thief who he-had-been he-had-known to-whom the-old-man have him
inquit, abstractum de cuppa caude equi fortissimi
he-says drawn from the-vat to-the-tail of-a-horse very-strong
alligari trahique per plateas et uicos ciuitatum regni
to-be-tied and-to-be-dragged through the-squares and streets of-the-cities of-kingdom
tui. Porro milites armati subsequantur, capientes si quos
your moreover soldiers armed may-follow seizing if any
uiderint uiros uel mulieres ad aspectum cadaueris
they-shall-have-seen men or women at the-sight of-the-corpse
lacrimari tibique eos presentent. Et si fuerit ibi
to-weep and-to-you them may-present and if there-shall-have-been there
socius aut uxor aut filii, nequaquam poterunt a
a-companion or wife or sons by-no-means shall-they-be-able from
lacrimis temperare. Bonum rex ratus senis consilium
tears to-refrain good the-king thinking of-the-old-man the-counsel
iubet festinato truncum equo fortissimo pedibus alligatum
orders hastily the-trunk to-a-horse very-strong by-the-feet tied
cum armatis militibus trahi per proximam ciuitatem.
with armed soldiers to-be-dragged through the-nearest city
Qui dum miser traheretur, contigit eum ante fores domus
which while wretched it-was-dragged it-happened it before the-doors of-house
sue deuenire. Stabat autem ille filius eius maior, qui et
its to-come stood moreover that son his elder who also
ei in furto fuerat socius, ante ipsas fores. Qui cum
to-him in the-theft had-been companion before the-very doors who when
uideret patrem sic miserabiliter trahi, flere quidem
he-saw the-father so wretchedly to-be-dragged to-weep indeed

non audens, sed nec valens lacrimas prohibere, occasione
not daring but nor being-able tears to-hold-back with-an-occasion
reperta cultellum lignumque arripit, quasi aliquid incisurus,
found a-knife and-wood he-snatches as-if something about-to-cut
sinistreque manus pollicem ex industria sibi amputat.
and-of-the-left hand the-thumb from purpose for-himself cuts-off
Tunc uero sub occasione pollicis uocem emittit luctuosam,
then truly under the-occasion of-the-thumb a-voice he-utters mournful
erumpunt lacrime, accurrit mater, fratres et sorores dilacerant
burst-out tears runs-up the-mother brothers and sisters tear
manibus uestes oraque et capillos, in persona filii patris
with-hands clothes and-faces and hair in the-person of-the-son of-the-father
miseriam lamentantes. Affuerunt illico milites qui eos caperent
the-misery lamenting were-present at-once soldiers who them might-seize
ducerentque ad regem. At uero rex maximo effluctuans
and-might-lead to the-king but truly the-king with-greatest overflowing
gaudio, sperans quod perdita recuperare posset, pollicebatur
joy hoping that the-lost-things to-recover he-could promised
illis uitam et gratiam suam, si crimen confiterentur
to-them life and favor his if the-crime they-confessed
redderentque thesauros suos. Iuuenis autem ille ex metu
and-returned treasures his the-young-man moreover that from fear
et necessitate audaciam sumens: Non ideo, ait, o serenissime
and necessity boldness taking not therefore he-says O most-serene
rex, ego aut mei, quia hic miser truncus ad nos aliquid
king I or mine because this wretched trunk to us anything
pertineat, lacrimas effundimus, sed quia hic dies nefastus
belong tears we-pour-out but because this day unlucky
michi sinistre manus pollicem abstulit. Ob hoc ergo
to-me of-the-left hand the-thumb has-taken-away for this therefore
lacrime effuse, exarate facies, capilli euulsi, quia ego adhuc
tears poured furrowed faces hair plucked because I still

iuuenis hodie heu uno et potiori menbro debilitatus sum.
young today alas in-one and better limb disabled I-am
Rex uero pollicem adhuc fluentem sanguine certissimum
the-king but the-thumb still flowing with-blood the-most-certain
ueritatis argumentum fore ratus, motus misericordia super
of-truth proof to-be thinking moved with-pity over
fortuna iuuenis: Non est, ait, mirum si dolet cui
the-fortune of-the-young-man not it-is he-says a-wonder if he-grieves to-whom
male contigit. Vade in pace et hunc diem male ominatum
badly it-has-happened go in peace and this day badly omened
de cetero precaueto. Sic ergo ille astucia sua se suosque
for the-rest beware-of so therefore he by-cunning his himself and-his
liberans ad propria remeauit, et rex similitudine delusus
freeing to his-own returned and the-king by-the-likeness deceived
ueritatis redit ad senem consilium accepturus.
of-truth returns to the-old-man counsel about-to-receive

Senex uero asserebat regem uix posse inuenire quod
the-old-man but asserted the-king scarcely to-be-able to-find what
quereret, suadebat tamen ut cadauer iterum per eandem
he-sought he-advised yet that the-corpse again through the-same
traheretur ciuitatem. Quod et factum est. Cumque ut prius
be-dragged city which also done was and-when as before
uentum esset ad domum eius, filius internum animi
come it-had-been to the-house his the-son the-inner of-mind
dolorem non ferens filium paruulum in puteum qui pro
grief not bearing son little into the-well which before
foribus erat clam proiecit, tuncque uultum unguibus carpens
the-doors was secretly threw and-then the-face with-nails tearing
uoce lacrimosa populos quasi ad liberandum filium conuocat.
with-voice tearful the-peoples as-if for freeing the-son calls-together
Accurrit iterum mater cum filiis, girant puteum, lacrimantur,
runs-up again the-mother with the-sons circle the-well weep

aliique funibus ad extrahendum puerulum in puteum se
and-others with-ropes for drawing-out the-little-boy into the-well themselves
demittunt et alii eos iterum sursum trahunt. Quid plura?
let-down and others them again upward draw what more
Capitur iterum ille solus duciturque ad regem, et interim
is-taken again he alone and-is-led to the-king and meanwhile
cadauer per alias ciuitates in cassum tractum ad regem
the-corpse through other cities in vain dragged to the-king
uix ossibus et neruis coherens reducitur. Porro rex
scarcely by-bones and sinews cohering is-brought-back moreover the-king
uidens hunc iterum captum quem antea dimiserat et nimium
seeing this-one again taken whom before he-had-let-go and greatly
admiratus: Quid prosunt, ait, tibi callide deceptiones? Dii
wondering what avail he-says to-you cunning deceptions the-gods
summi te produnt, furta tua et crimina te accusant. Redde
highest you betray thefts your and crimes you accuse return
ergo thesaurum et iuro tibi per meam magnique Iouis
therefore the-treasure and I-swear to-you by my and-of-great Jupiter
potentiam quod nec te uita nec aliquo priuabo menbrorum,
power that neither you of-life nor of-any shall-I-deprive of-the-limbs
sed sanum et integrum liberumque dimittam. Tunc latro
but sound and whole and-free I-shall-let-go then the-robber
calliditate sua utens producta primo suspiria ab imo
with-cunning his using drawn-out first sighs from the-bottom
pectoris trahit, dehinc talem emittit uocem: O me, inquiens,
of-the-breast draws then such utters a-voice O me saying
omnium infelicissimum hominum, quem tanto dii odio
of-all most-unhappy of-men whom with-so-great the-gods hatred
persecuntur, ut nec solum michi diem absque doloribus et
pursue that not-even one for-me a-day without griefs and
cruciatibus corporis et animi transire permittant! Heri michi
torments of-body and of-mind to-pass they-allow yesterday to-me

dies infelix pollicem abstulit, hic hodie infelicior filium unicum
a-day unhappy the-thumb took-away this today more-unhappy son only
demersit in puteum, et ecce de thesauro regis requiror.
has-plunged into the-well and behold about the-treasure of-the-king I-am-questioned
Tunc etiam lacrimis falsis, immo uerissimis perfusus: Magnum,
then also with-tears false nay most-true drenched great
ait, o rex, beneficium solatiumque prestiteris misero,
he-says O king benefit and-solace you-shall-have-afforded to-the-wretched
si me ab hac uita que omni tormento, omni morte
if me from this life which than-every torment than-every death
michi grauior uidetur, subtraxeris. Rex autem cum
to-me heavier seems you-shall-have-taken-away the-king moreover when
iuuenem crebris perfundi lacrimis mortemque loco
the-young-man with-frequent to-be-drenched tears and-death in-the-place
beneficii querere uideret audiretque quod uere ipso die
of-a-benefit seek he-saw and-heard that truly on-the-very day
filium perdidisset hesternoque pollicem, miseratus hominem
the-son he-had-lost and-yesterday the-thumb pitying the-man
abire permisit, centum ei argenti marcas pro solatio
to-go-away allowed a-hundred to-him of-silver marks for solace
tribuens. Sic iterum rex deceptus consiliarium suum
granting so again the-king deceived counselor his
adiit aiens quod in uanum operam insumpsisset.
approached saying that in vain the-labor he-had-spent

Sed senex ad regem: Unum, ait, adhuc superest agendum,
but the-old-man to the-king one-thing he-says still remains to-be-done
quo nisi furem superstitem capias, iam frustra ad alia
in-which unless the-thief surviving you-catch already in-vain to other-things
te conuertes: Elige tibi milites fortissimos quadraginta,
yourself you-shall-turn choose for-yourself soldiers very-strong forty
quorum uiginti nigris armis nigrisque equis muniantur
of-whom twenty with-black arms and-black horses be-equipped

aliique uiginti albis equis armisque eiusdem coloris sint
and-others twenty with-white horses and-arms of-the-same color be
armati. Hiisque cadauer ligno pedibus suspensum nocte ac
armed and-to-these the-corpse on-wood by-the-feet hung by-night and
die custodiendum committas, uiginti albis hinc, inde
by-day to-be-guarded entrust with-twenty white on-this-side on-that
uiginti nigris circa ipsum ordinatis. Hii profecto si uigilanter
twenty black around it arranged these surely if watchfully
custodierint, tuum capient furem, quia non patietur ipse
they-shall-have-guarded your shall-catch thief because not shall-endure he
diutius pendere socium, etiam si sciat se mortem protinus
longer to-hang the-companion even if he-know himself death forthwith
subiturum. Rex autem prout dixerat senex milites nigris
about-to-undergo the-king moreover as had-said the-old-man soldiers with-black
albisque munitos armis circa suspensum cadauer ordinauit. At
and-white equipped arms around the-hung corpse arranged but
uero fur ille suum patrisque obprobrium ferre non ualens
truly thief that his and-of-the-father disgrace to-bear not being-able
malensque semel mori quam diu infeliciter uiuere deliberauit
and-preferring once to-die than long unhappily to-live resolved
in animo quod aut patrem turpi ludibrio subtraheret aut
in mind that either the-father from-base mockery he-would-withdraw or
ipse cum eo pariter moreretur. Subtili ergo ingenio arma
he with him together would-die by-subtle therefore wit arms
partita fabricat, tota scilicet ab una parte alba et nigra ab
divided he-makes wholly namely on one side white and black on
altera. Quibus armatus equum hinc albo, inde nigro
the-other with-which armed a-horse on-this-side with-white on-that with-black
panno coopertum ascendit, sicque lucente luna per
cloth covered he-mounts and-so with-shining the-moon through
medios transit milites, ut nigra pars armorum eius uiginti
the-midst passes the-soldiers that the-black part of-the-arms his the-twenty

albos deluderet et alba pars deciperet nigros putarentque
white might-delude and the-white part might-deceive the-black and-thought
nigri unum esse ex albis et albi unum ex nigris
the-black one to-be of the-white and the-white one of the-black
fore. Sic ergo pertransiens uenit ad patrem depositumque
to-be so therefore passing-through he-came to the-father and-taken-down
a ligno asportauit. Facto autem mane milites uidentes
from the-wood carried-him-away with-come moreover morning the-soldiers seeing
furem furtim sublatum sibi confusi redierunt ad regem,
the-thief stealthily taken from-them confounded returned to the-king
narrantes quomodo eos miles albis nigrisque armis partitis
relating how them a-knight with-white and-black arms divided
decepisset. Desperans ergo iam rex posse recuperari
had-deceived despairing therefore now the-king to-be-able to-be-recovered
perdita, et furem et thesaurum cessauit querere.
the-lost-things both the-thief and the-treasure ceased to-seek

Vides, o rex, quotiens et qualiter rex iste deceptus sit.
you-see O king how-often and how king this deceived has-been
Tantis enim ignorantie tenebris mundus iste obuoluitur, ut
with-such for of-ignorance darkness world this is-wrapped that
sepe que iniquissima et falsissima sunt, iustissima et uerissima
often what most-unjust and most-false are most-just and most-true
ab hominibus iudicentur. Tu ergo noli nimis properare
by men are-judged you therefore do-not too-much hasten
perdere filium, quia forte latet quedam ueritas que te ab
to-destroy the-son because perhaps lies-hidden a-certain truth which you from
obprobrio et filium tuum a morte ualeat liberare. Ego
disgrace and son your from death may-be-able to-free I
etiam rogo te quatinus pro exemplo quod tibi protuli
also ask you that for the-example which to-you I-have-brought-forth
uitam filio hodiernam concedas, crastina die, nisi melior
life to-the-son for-today you-grant on-the-morrow day unless better

superuenerit fortuna, facturus quod hodie omisisti. At
shall-have-come fortune about-to-do what today you-have-omitted but
rex: Certe, ait, o uenerande sapiens, magnis si hoc
the-king surely he-says O venerable sage with-great if this
petisses honoribus a me ditandus fueras, sed quoniam
you-had-asked honors by me to-be-enriched you-were but since
uitam tantum hodiernam filio postulasti, nephas duco
life only for-today for-the-son you-have-asked wrong I-consider
tibi hoc denegare. Sic ergo rex cum filio cunctisque qui
to-you this to-deny so therefore the-king with the-son and-all who
aderant domum rediit, et sapiens salutato rege discessit.
were-present home returned and the-sage with-greeted the-king departed

Crastina iterum die, cum nullum pro Lucinio intercederet
on-the-next again day when no for Lucinius intervened
misericordie consilium, rex et principes sui cunctusque
of-mercy counsel the-king and princes his and-all
populus in priori planitie congregantur, accenditur uehementer
the-people in the-former plain gather is-kindled vehemently
ignis, in quem filius a patre proici iubetur. Tristantur
the-fire into which the-son by the-father to-be-thrown is-ordered are-saddened
amici regis dolentque ex animo, gaudet e conuerso
the-friends of-the-king and-grieve from the-heart rejoices on the-contrary
regina fautoresque sui, insuper et regem de pusillanimitate
the-queen and-abettors her moreover also the-king of faint-heartedness
et mollicie accusant. Dum ergo isti seu illi diuersis
and softness accuse while therefore these or those by-diverse
trahuntur affectionibus, ecce super equum nigrum reuerendi
are-drawn feelings behold upon a-horse black of-reverend
uultus senex per medios populos, manu dextera in
face an-old-man through the-midst-of the-peoples with-hand right in
signum pacis preferens oliue uirentis ramum, ad regem usque
sign of-peace carrying-before of-olive green a-branch to the-king even

peruenit. Quo cum astantibus salutato sciscitatur causam
came with-whom with those-standing-by greeted he-inquires the-cause
materiamque spectaculi, ad quod tanta multitudo populi
and-matter of-the-spectacle to which so-great a-multitude of-people
conuenisset. Rex autem filium unicum huius spectaculi causam
had-gathered the-king moreover son only of-this spectacle the-cause
et materiem esse dicens crimenque et sententiam principum
and matter to-be saying and-the-crime and the-sentence of-the-princes
subiungens interrogat et ipse senem, quis sit uel unde,
adding asks also himself the-old-man who he-be or whence
quidue noui afferat. Cui ille: Ego, ait, natione Romanus,
or-what of-new he-brings to-whom he I says by-nation a-Roman
unus de septem sapientibus dicor. Est autem mos michi
one of the-seven sages I-am-called it-is moreover the-custom for-me
regibus ac principibus mundi de cordis mei thesauro
to-the-kings and princes of-the-world from of-heart my the-treasure
noua proferre et uetera. Unde tibi etiam, quoniam me
new-things to-bring-forth and old whence to-you also since me
huc casus adduxit, uetus quidem sed forsitan tibi nouum,
hither chance has-brought an-old indeed but perhaps to-you new
si me audiri iubeas, narrabo exemplum. Rex autem
if me to-be-heard you-order I-shall-narrate example the-king moreover
cunctis manu silentium indicens tumultum populi citius
to-all with-hand silence enjoining the-tumult of-the-people quickly
repressit. At sapiens in edito loco se statuens sic incipit:
repressed but the-sage in a-raised place himself setting thus begins

Historia tertii sapientis: Senex

THE THIRD SAGE'S TALE · THE OLD MAN

A boy king has every old person killed; one son hides his father in a cave and, by his counsel, rises to be the king's chief adviser. His envious rivals have the king command each man to bring his best friend, worst enemy, best jester, and most faithful servant. On his father's advice he brings his dog, his wife, his little son, and his ass, and his wife, angered, betrays the father, proving the point. The king restores the old man, who reforms the realm, and the sage wins Lucinius another day; the next morning a fourth old man, in a toga, rides up on a mule.

Cum olim Romanorum res publica admodum adhuc
when once of-the-Romans the-weal public very still
tenuis sub primis regibus ageretur, rex quidam moriens
slender under the-first kings was-conducted a-king certain dying
regnum filio adhuc adolescenti dereliquit. Contigit autem
the-kingdom to-(his)-son still adolescent left it-happened moreover
eo regnante quod plerumque in mutatione regum fieri
with-him reigning what generally in the-change of-kings to-happen
solet, turbari scilicet Romanorum regnum, urbem ipsam
is-wont to-be-disturbed namely of-the-Romans the-kingdom with-the-city itself
obsidentibus inimicis. Protracta uero obsidione in menses
besieging enemies with-drawn-out but the-siege into months
plurimos ceperunt ciues fame ualida laborare. Porro dum
very-many began the-citizens by-hunger strong to-labor moreover while
cottidie foris pugne, intus timores essent famesque magis ac
daily outside fights within fears were and-hunger more and
magis ingrauesceret, rex ille adolescens ex principum suorum
more grew-heavier king that adolescent from of-princes his
consilio, qui eiusdem etatis ac sapientie cuius et ipse
the-counsel who of-the-same age and wisdom of-which also he
erant, decretum posuit in urbe ut omnis senum, uirorum
were a-decree placed in the-city that all of-old men

ac mulierum etas occideretur, indignos aiens esse uita eos
and women the-age be-killed unworthy saying to-be of-life those
qui nec armis urbem tueri possent nec pascere manuum
who neither with-arms the-city to-defend could nor to-feed(-it) of-hands
laboribus tantumque cibi sumerent cottidie quantum quilibet
with-labors and-as-much of-food took daily as any
fortiores. Eos uero qui parentes suos neci subtraherent,
of-the-stronger those but who parents their from-death should-withdraw
precepit cum ipsis parentibus mortis sententie subiacere.
he-commanded with the-very parents of-death to-the-sentence to-be-subject
Trucidabantur ergo parentes a filiis sine misericordia et,
were-slaughtered therefore parents by sons without mercy and
quod dictu quoque est horrendum, nullum seuiorem hostem
what to-say also is horrible no fiercer enemy
pater quam filium sentiebat. Tantum autem hec crudelitas
the-father than the-son felt so-far moreover this cruelty
patuit, ut nullus in tota urbe huius etatis mortem
extended that no-one in the-whole city of-this age death
euaderet, excepto uno sapiente sene, qui a filio, uxore
escaped except one wise old-man who by the-son with-the-wife
tantum conscia que hoc secretum se habituram sacramento
only aware who this secret herself about-to-keep by-oath
firmauerat, in specu subterraneo saluatus est. Interfectis igitur
had-confirmed in a-cave underground saved was with-killed therefore
cunctis in quibus uelut solis iubar sapientia refulgebat,
all in whom as of-the-sun the-radiance wisdom shone
non post multum tempus urbs ab obsidione pace inter se
not after much time the-city from the-siege with-peace between itself
et hostes mediante soluta est. Rex autem ille adolescens
and the-enemies mediating freed was the-king moreover that adolescent
cum nullum sapientem, nullum legum iurisque peritum
since no wise-man no of-laws and-of-right skilled

consiliarium haberet, — habebat enim multos malorum
counselor he-had he-had for many of-evils
incentores, coetaneos uidelicet suos, qui eum secum in
inciters contemporaries namely his who him with-themselves into
omne nephas scelusque trahebant — cepit omnia corrumpere,
every wickedness and-crime dragged began all-things to-corrupt
libidine pro ratione uti, exercere in subditos tirannides,
lust for reason to-use to-exercise on the-subjects tyrannies
insidias in equales, putans sibi licere quicquid animo
snares against equals thinking for-himself to-be-permitted whatever in-mind
placuisset. Iamque uenerabiles leges ab usu deciderant nec
had-pleased and-already the-venerable laws from use had-fallen nor
secundum eas tractabantur cause, sed sepius iusti causam
according-to them were-handled causes but often of-the-just the-cause
uel meritum tollebat impius et innocens iniqui fortunam
or merit took-away the-impious and the-innocent of-the-unjust the-fortune
sustinebat. Corrumpebantur boni mores et uicia pro uirtutibus
endured were-corrupted good ways and vices for virtues
colebantur. In hac ergo confusione constituta urbs terraque
were-cultivated in this therefore confusion placed the-city and-the-land
illi subiecta de se suoque rege ac principibus dolens
to-it subject about itself and-its king and princes grieving
dicere cogebatur quod olim sapiens dixerat: 'Ve', inquiens,
to-say was-compelled what once the-wise-man had-said woe saying
'terre cuius rex puer est, et cuius principes mane
to-the-land whose king a-boy is and whose princes in-the-morning
comedunt!' Interim autem iuuenis ille qui patrem morti
eat meanwhile moreover young-man that who the-father from-death
subtraxerat in curia utpote nobilis morabatur causasque ibi
had-withdrawn in the-court as noble stayed and-the-causes there
propositas ad patrem in abdito referebat. Quarum solutionem
proposed to the-father in secret referred of-which the-solution

a patre suscipiens ad palatium reuertebatur easque
from the-father receiving to the-palace he-returned and-them
iterum diligenter uentilans terminabat. Quod cum cottidie
again diligently sifting he-settled which when daily
crescens in sapientia ageret regemque paulatim reduceret ad
growing in wisdom he-did and-the-king gradually brought-back to
rectitudinem uite morumque honestatem, ad tantam eius
rectitude of-life and-of-ways honesty to such his
pre ceteris quamquam nobilioribus ditioribusque repente
before the-others although nobler and-richer suddenly
peruenit familiaritatem et amicitiam, ut eum primum et
he-came familiarity and friendship that him first and
super omnes principem et consiliarium ordinaret. Sed ob
over all prince and counselor he-ordained but for
hoc maxime sodalium contra eum suscitantur insidie, odia
this most of-the-comrades against him are-roused snares hatreds
succenduntur. Videntes enim iuuenes nobiles super se
are-kindled seeing for the-young-men noble over themselves
illum exaltatum, se uero ut inutiles trusos retrorsum,
him exalted themselves but as useless thrust backward
indignabantur uehementer et cogitabant unde eum et
they-were-indignant vehemently and thought whence him and
quomodo accusarent. Dum autem hic in uirtutibus, illi
how they-might-accuse while moreover this-one in virtues they
in malicia crescerent, uenit eis de patre iuuenis in
in malice grew came to-them about the-father of-the-young-man into
mentem suspicio, ne forte uiueret ac filium istam doceret
the-mind suspicion lest perhaps he-lived and the-son that taught
sapientiam. Quod cum frequenter submurmurarent nec tamen
wisdom which when frequently they-murmured nor yet
hoc ut dubium in palam auderent dicere, artem qua et
this as doubtful in the-open dared to-say an-art by-which both

patrem prodant accusentque filium machinantur. Adeunt
the-father they-may-betray and-accuse the-son they-contrive they-approach
etenim regem petuntque ut sollempnes principibus suis
for the-king and-ask that solemn to-princes his
exhibeat ludos sollempnesque epulas, precipiens cunctis ex
he-show games and-solemn feasts ordering to-all by
edicto ut quilibet eorum amicorum precipuum pessimumque
edict that each of-them of-friends the-chief and-the-worst
inimicorum, meliorem mimum seruumque fideliorem secum
of-enemies the-better mime and-the-slave more-faithful with-himself
adducat. Placuit ei petitio, statuuntur sollempnizandi dies,
should-bring pleased him the-petition are-appointed of-celebrating the-days
euocantur principes, conueniunt singuli: alius quidem pro
are-summoned the-princes assemble each one indeed for
amico patrem, alius uxorem, alius amasiam cum eo quem
friend the-father another wife another a-mistress with him whom
magis oderat eoque quem fideliorem probauerat seruum,
more he-hated and-with-him whom more-faithful he-had-proved slave
mimo quoque quem inuenerat meliorem secum cum
with-a-mime also whom he-had-found better with-himself with
magno fastu adducens. Interea autem iuuenis ad patrem
great pomp bringing meanwhile moreover the-young-man to the-father
ueniens ei quod gestum fuerat enarrauit. Qui mox dolum
coming to-him what done had-been related who at-once the-guile
intelligens interrogat filium si quos haberet emulos, accipitque
understanding asks the-son if any he-had rivals and-learns
eum omnium sodalium inuidiam et odium incurrisse. Tunc
him of-all the-comrades the-envy and hatred to-have-incurred then
ad filium pater: Scio, ait, fili mi, propter me et te hoc
to the-son the-father I-know he-says O-son my on-account-of me and you this
exisse decretum et hec sollempnia celebrari, ut cum
to-have-gone-out decree and these solemnities to-be-celebrated that when

tu me amicum scilicet tuum meliorem regi obtuleris,
you me friend namely your better to-the-king shall-have-presented
continuo ut reus contemptorque decreti regis, quia olim
at-once as guilty and-despiser of-the-decree of-the-king because once
me non occideras, accuseris. Sed tu aliter quam sperant
me not you-had-killed you-be-accused but you otherwise than hope
emuli faciens me ad presens omisso canem et asinum,
the-rivals doing with-me for the-present omitted a-dog and an-ass
uxorem et paruulum ad regem omnium ultimus introducas.
a-wife and a-little-one to the-king of-all last bring-in
Et docuit eum pater, quem horum amicum, quem inimicum,
and taught him the-father which of-these a-friend which an-enemy
quem seruum, quem mimum diceret quamue interrogatus
which a-slave which a-mime he-should-call or-what asked
de singulis redderet rationem. Congregatis igitur cunctis
about each he-should-render reason with-gathered therefore all
principibus exhibitisque regi que adduxerant, introiuit et
the-princes and-presented to-the-king what they-had-brought entered also
iste cum pompa sua satis mirabili dissimilique ceteris,
this-one with pomp his enough wonderful and-unlike to-the-others
regique astitit. Porro diuersis musicarum instrumentis
and-at-the-king stood moreover with-diverse of-music instruments
concrepantibus omnia resonabant, ad quorum uoces asinus,
sounding-together all-things resounded at whose voices the-ass
stolidum animal, stupefactus aures erigit tenditque caudam
stupid animal astounded the-ears raises and-stretches the-tail
magnisque conatibus rugit rugituque suo totum concutiens
and-with-great efforts brays and-with-braying his whole shaking
palatium regem omnesque qui aderant ad sui spectaculum
the-palace the-king and-all who were-present to of-itself the-spectacle
congregauit. Inimici uero eius uidentes se esse deceptos
gathered the-enemies but his seeing themselves to-be deceived

ad irrisionem uerba uerterunt, sub yronia regi dicentes
to mockery words turned under irony to-the-king saying
bonum sapientemque consiliarium se habere qui talibus
a-good and-wise counselor him to-have who with-such
suum palatium replesset monstris. At rex maledicorum
his palace had-filled monsters but the-king of-the-slanderers
uerbis minime intendens — sciebat enim hoc non absque
to-the-words not-at-all attending he-knew for this not without
re fieri — interrogabat iuuenem, quid unumquodque
reason to-be-done asked the-young-man what each
eorum que adduxerat representaret. Cui ille per singula
of-them which he-had-brought represented to-whom he through each
sic respondit:
thus answered

Canis, inquit, meus tibi amicum optimum representat.
the-dog he-says my to-you a-friend best represents
Hic enim mecum quocumque iero uadens pericula
this-one for with-me wherever I-shall-have-gone going the-dangers
fluminum latronumque mucrones dentesque ferarum subire
of-rivers and-of-robbers the-blades and-the-teeth of-wild-beasts to-undergo
non timet, sed ipsam prorsus mortem propter me despicit,
not fears but the-very utterly death for me despises
sepe etiam me conuiuasque meos sua nobili reficit preda,
often also me and-guests my with-his noble refreshes prey
nunquam absque me letus, nunquam mecum tristis existens.
never without me glad never with-me sad being
Certe, o rex, nunquam tam fidum sincerumque amicum
surely O king never so faithful and-sincere a-friend
potui inuenire, sed nec te quidem hoc potuisse reor.
could-I to-find but nor you indeed this to-have-been-able I-think

Asinum autem meum seruum fidelissimum patientissimumque
the-ass moreover my a-slave most-faithful and-most-patient
tibi adduxi. Hic enim quolibet mane ad siluas pergens
to-you I-have-brought this-one for each morning to the-woods going
lignis inde redit onustus, quibus a dorso depositis
with-wood thence returns laden with-which from the-back laid-down
frumentum ad molendinum portat reportatque molitum,
grain to the-mill carries and-carries-back ground
deinde cum utribus ad fontem pergit reuehitque domum
then with water-skins to the-spring goes and-brings-back home
plenos. Cum autem cottidie hec sine murmure et
full when moreover daily these-things without murmur and
reluctatione faciat, non uestes preciosas, non cibos exigit
resistance he-does not clothes precious not foods he-demands
lautiores, sed sufficit ei si parum feni uel palee pro
more-sumptuous but it-suffices him if a-little of-hay or of-straw for
labore diuturno consequatur. Quem queso, o rex, uel ubi
labor long-lasting he-obtain whom I-ask O king or where
talem seruum inueniam? Profecto nusquam.
such a-slave shall-I-find surely nowhere

Quem autem tibi mimum meliorem filio paruulo
whom moreover to-you a-mime better than-son little
adduxissem? Hic etenim michi cottidie exhibet ludos
could-I-have-brought this-one for to-me daily shows games
nouos, dumque quod uiderit uel audierit imitari conatur,
new and-while what he-has-seen or heard to-imitate he-tries
gestus comicos representat, frangit uerba que plene proferre
gestures comic he-represents he-breaks words which fully to-utter
non ualet, et cum omnino non possit exprimere quod
not he-can and when altogether not he-can to-express what
cogitauerit, signis illud motuque corporis manifestat. Sub
he-has-thought with-signs it and-motion of-the-body he-makes-plain within

uno eodemque hore momento letus et tristis, flens et
one and-the-same of-an-hour moment glad and sad weeping and
ridens inuenitur, nec hoc artificiose ut alii, sed simpliciter
laughing he-is-found nor this artfully as others but simply
natura et etate impellente agit, nichil inde sperans premii.
with-nature and age impelling does nothing thence hoping of-reward
Porro grauiorem quem habeo inimicum uxorem obtuli.
moreover the-heavier which I-have enemy the-wife I-presented
At uxor cum uideret se huic iniurie reseruatam
but the-wife when she-saw herself for-this injury reserved
recoleretque fidem, misericordiam et humanitatem erga
and-recalled the-faith mercy and humanity toward
maritum maritique patrem habitam, furore succensa
the-husband and-of-the-husband the-father held with-fury kindled
vixque dum ille uerba finiret sustinens: O omnium,
and-scarcely while he the-words finished enduring O of-all
inquit, pessimum ingratissimumque hominum, qui immemor
she-says the-worst and-most-ungrateful of-men who unmindful
beneficiorum misericordiarumque quas ego patri eius
of-the-benefits and-mercies which I to-the-father his
morti subtracto iam multis annis in cauea exibui, me
from-death withdrawn now for-many years in the-cave I-showed me
coram rege omnique populo inimicum sibi reputauit!
before the-king and-all the-people an-enemy to-himself has-reckoned
At iuuenis: Ecce, inquit, o rex, uides uera esse de
but the-young-man behold he-says O king you-see true to-be about
uxore que dixi, que pro solo uerbo et patrem
the-wife the-things-which I-said who for a-single word both the-father
occultum prodidit et me mortis sententie mancipauit. Ideo
hidden betrayed and me of-death to-the-sentence has-delivered therefore
sapientissimus quidam olim filium suum docens eam maxime
a-very-wise-man certain once son his teaching her most

que in sinu suo cubaret cauendam esse mandauit, uxorem
who in bosom his should-lie to-be-guarded-against to-be commanded the-wife
uidelicet uel pseudoamicum intelligi uolens. Cum enim
namely or the-false-friend to-be-understood wishing while for
manifesti inimici facile caueantur, uxorem aut blandum
manifest enemies easily are-guarded-against the-wife or the-flattering
inimicum qui semper incumbunt nullus uitare potest, quia
enemy who always lie-upon-one no-one to-avoid can because
amorem uehementissimum ore simulant et corde
love most-vehement with-the-mouth they-feign and in-heart
insidias machinantur. Rex autem ille subtilitatem iuuenis
snares contrive the-king moreover that the-subtlety of-the-young-man
ammiratus intelligensque ueritatem dictorum accusatores eius
admiring and-understanding the-truth of-the-sayings the-accusers his
preuenit: Vade, inquiens ad ipsum, securus esto patremque
forestalled go saying to himself secure be and-father
tuum, si adhuc uiuit, non differas nostris sollennijs exibere.
your if still he-lives do-not put-off at-our solemnities to-show
Deductus ergo senex de specu ob inmensam sapientiam
led-out therefore the-old-man from the-cave for immense wisdom
pater urbis patrieque iudex a rege constituitur. Qui in
father of-the-city and-of-the-fatherland judge by the-king is-appointed who in
breui leges et iura ad antiquum statum reduxit, euulsit
short the-laws and rights to the-ancient state brought-back he-plucked-out
prauos mores, bonos inseruit, discordes reuocauit ad pacem
wicked ways good-ones he-implanted the-discordant he-recalled to peace
multosque moriens reliquit uirtutum sectatores. — Hic ergo
and-many dying he-left of-virtues followers here therefore
meum exemplum finiens atque discedens nichil aliud a te,
my example ending and departing nothing else from you
o rex, postulo quam ut filio hodiernam concedas uitam,
O king I-ask than that to-the-son for-today you-grant life

sciens quoddam latere indicium; quod si inueneris, et
knowing a-certain to-lie-hidden sign which if you-shall-have-found both
te ab homicidio et filium ab hoc supplicio liberabit. Huic
you from homicide and the-son from this punishment shall-free to-this
quoque sapienti rex uitam filii concedens ualefacto
also sage the-king the-life of-the-son granting with-bidden-farewell
eo cum suo comitatu ad palatium remeauit.
him with his retinue to the-palace returned

Consiliis iterum tota die et nocte illa inter principes
with-counsels again the-whole day and night that among the-princes
habitis reuolutisque ex integro legibus cum nullum aliud
held and-turned-over from whole the-laws when no other
quam ignem remedium Lucinio decernere uiderentur, rex
than fire remedy for-Lucinius to-decree they-seemed the-king
summo mane cum uniuersali illo comitatu ad locum
at-very morning with universal that retinue to the-place
supplicii redit, filium suum ante se ducens. Quem cum
of-punishment returns son his before himself leading whom when
iterum nudatum manibusque retrorsum ligatis in ignem
again stripped and-with-hands backward bound into the-fire
uehementer accensum proici iuberet, ecce Romanorum
vehemently kindled to-be-thrown he-ordered behold of-the-Romans
quidam indutus toga muloque morello insidens grandeuus
a-certain clothed in-a-toga and-on-a-mule dark-brown sitting a-very-aged
senex cunctis qui aderant mirantibus regi Dolopathos
old-man with-all who were-present wondering to-king Dolopathos
se presentat. Quem cum officiosissime cum astantibus
himself presents whom when most-dutifully with those-standing-by
salutasset, querit quis ille elegantis forme sit adolescens
he-had-greeted he-asks who that of-elegant form be youth
quodue crimen eius, qui tanti populi spectaculum tantique
or-what the-crime his who of-so-great a-people the-spectacle and-of-so-great

ignis pabulum fieri mereretur. Ad hec pater senis
a-fire the-fodder to-become deserved to these the-father of-the-old-man
uerba totis super filio commotus uisceribus, iusticia tamen
words in-all over the-son moved bowels with-justice yet
rigoreque regio intimum reprimens animi dolorem: Meus,
and-rigor royal the-inmost restraining of-mind grief my
inquit, o reuerende senex, est iste filius, qui ante hos decem
he-says O reverend old-man is this son who before these ten
dies a scolis rediens nescio quo modo obmutuit. Hunc
days from the-schools returning I-know-not in-what way became-dumb him
autem regina intra thalamum suum suscipiens, dum ei
moreover the-queen within chamber her receiving while to-him
loquelam polliceretur, adulterum, paterni thori inuasorem
speech she-promised as-an-adulterer of-the-paternal bed an-invader
nobis eum, mutum nichilominus resignauit. Ob tantum
to-us him dumb nevertheless gave-back for so-great
facinus a regibus principibusque nostris talem sententiam
a-crime from the-kings and-princes our such sentence
sortitus est. Tu ergo, quoniam te huc fortuna adduxit,
obtained has you therefore since you hither fortune has-brought
quid super hoc tibi uideatur ut dicas obsecro, genus tuum
what over this to-you seem that you-say I-beseech race your
et patriam manifestans. At ille: Civis, ait, sum Romanus,
and fatherland making-plain but he a-citizen he-says I-am Roman
ut habitus ipse meus indicat, unusque de septem sapientibus
as dress itself my shows and-one of the-seven sages
dicor, iamque per annos quadraginta orbem circueo iura,
I-am-called and-already for years forty the-world I-go-around rights
leges, iudicia moresque et casus hominum inuestigans, et
laws judgments and-customs and the-chances of-men investigating and
nondum simile huic miraculum repperi, ut pater unicum
not-yet like to-this a-wonder have-I-found that a-father an-only

filium flammis exitialibus condempnasset. Verum ut quid
son to-flames deadly had-condemned but that what
michi super hoc uideatur insinuem, puto principes tuos
to-me about this seem I-may-suggest I-think princes your
circa leges male intellectas errasse ac secus mortem
about laws badly understood to-have-erred and otherwise-than death
et supplicium quod decernunt filii tui uitam et remedium
and punishment which they-decree of-son your the-life and remedy
omisisse. Quod ita fieri potuisse melius per
to-have-omitted which so to-be-done to-have-been-able better through
prolatum exemplum intelligas: narrabo quod quondam
the-brought-forth example you-may-understand I-shall-narrate what once
accidit. Hoc etenim ius meum est taleque tributum
happened this for the-right my is and-such tribute
regibus ac principibus soluere teneor. Rex autem cum
to-kings and princes to-pay I-am-bound the-king moreover with
magna auiditate exemplum sapientis expectans cunctis ilico
great eagerness the-example of-the-sage awaiting on-all at-once
silentium imponit, et sapiens uoce utens mediocri sic incipit:
silence imposes and the-sage a-voice using moderate thus begins

Historia quarti sapientis: Creditor

THE FOURTH SAGE'S TALE · THE CREDITOR

A learned lady takes a hundred marks from each suitor for a night and puts him to sleep with an owl's feather; one young man borrows from a lamed servant on his flesh as security, knocks the feather from the pillow by chance, and marries her. When he defaults, she comes to court disguised as a knight and rules that the creditor may take exactly a hundred marks' weight of flesh without a drop of blood, and he gives up the bond. The sage wins Lucinius another day, while the queen rages.

Fuit quondam nobilis uir et potens, castellum munitissimum
there-was once a-noble man and powerful a-castle most-fortified
aliasque multas possessiones habens. Huic filia sola ex
and-other many possessions having to-him a-daughter only by
uxore relicta fuerat. Quam ipse, cum nullum alium haberet
the-wife left had-been whom he since no other he-had
heredem, liberalibus artibus decreuit imbuendam, quatinus
heir in-the-liberal arts decided to-be-imbued so-that
ex artium disciplina philosophorumque libris sapientiam
from of-the-arts the-discipline and-of-the-philosophers the-books wisdom
que melior est fortitudine mutuaret, per quam paternam
which better is than-strength she-might-borrow through which the-paternal
sciret hereditatem tueri, quod posse armis aut
she-might-know-how inheritance to-protect which to-be-able by-arms or
uiribus ei muliebris infirmitas denegarat. Nec fefellit
by-strength to-her womanly weakness had-denied nor deceived
eum in hoc spes sua. Tantam siquidem illa scientiam
him in this hope his such indeed she knowledge
subtilitatemque ex artibus comparauit, ut magicam quoque
and-subtlety from the-arts acquired that the-magic also
artem nullo se docente magistro perciperet. Contigit autem
art with-no herself teaching master she-grasped it-happened moreover

post hec patrem eius febre acuta correptum in lectum
after these-things father her by-a-fever acute seized into bed
decidere. Qui infirmitatem se euadere non posse intelligens
to-fall who the-sickness himself to-escape not to-be-able understanding
filiam ex testamento omnium bonorum suorum designauit
the-daughter by testament of-all goods his designated
heredem sicque ordinatis rebus suis defunctus est. Puella
heir and-so with-ordered things his died has the-girl
uero hereditate patris potita firmauit in animo nullum
but of-the-inheritance of-the-father possessed fixed in mind none
se ducturam uirum, nisi quem sibi et sapientia et
herself about-to-marry man unless whom to-her both wisdom and
generis nobilitas adequaret. Ueniebant autem ad eam quam
of-race nobility should-equal came moreover to her very
plurimi nobilium filii, seu eius pulchritudine seu facultatibus
many of-nobles sons either her by-beauty or by-wealth
capti. Sollicitabant eam de coniugio, pulsabant precibus,
captured they-solicited her about marriage they-pressed(-her) with-prayers
muneribus attrahebant, offerentes quidem plurima et
with-gifts they-drew offering indeed very-many-things and
multa promittentes. At illa, ut erat prudentis animi,
many-things promising but she as she-was of-prudent mind
nullum spernens nullique se denegans precantium cuiuis
none spurning and-to-none herself denying of-those-asking to-any
sui contubernium offerebat, sub tali dumtaxat conditione
of-herself the-companionship offered under such only condition
ut prima nocte centum argenti marcas soluens ea prout uellet
that the-first night a-hundred of-silver marks paying her as he-wished
eiusque amplexibus frueretur, ac deinde mane facto si
and-her embraces he-should-enjoy and then with-morning come if
alter alteri complaceret, tunc sollemniores coram amicis
the-one to-the-other pleased then more-solemn before friends

nuptias celebrarent. Hac igitur conditione audita ueniebant
nuptials they-should-celebrate with-this therefore condition heard came
multi iuuenes, prouectioris quoque etatis uiri, numerum et
many young-men of-more-advanced also age men the-number and
pondus marcarum uiginti offerentes, sed uacui tam ab
weight of-marks twenty offering but empty as-much from
eius amplexibus quam a pecunia recedebant. Incantauerat
her embraces as from the-money they-withdrew had-enchanted
etenim illa magica sua arte nocturne strigis pennam.
for she by-magic her art of-the-nocturnal screech-owl a-feather
Quam cum capiti secum iacentis supposuisset, statim
which when to-the-head with-her of-the-one-lying she-had-put-under at-once
ille somno grauatus usque ad diei sequentis auroram uel
he with-sleep weighed-down up to of-the-day following the-dawn or
quousque illa pennam tolleret immobilis permanebat. Sicque
until she the-feather took-away immovable remained and-so
illa multos spolians pecuniis infinitum sibi congregauit
she many despoiling of-moneys infinite for-herself gathered
thesaurum et aliorum dampnis lucrum suum augmentauit.
treasure and of-others with-the-losses gain her she-increased
Inter eos autem qui ad hoc puteal suas pecunias offerebant,
among those moreover who to this well-curb their moneys offered
iuuenis nobilis quidam satis, sed minus facultatibus pollens
a-young-man noble a-certain enough but less in-wealth strong
centum marcas super possessione sua mutuatas uirgini sub
a-hundred marks on possession his borrowed to-the-maiden under
illa conditione obtulit. Quibus illa susceptis die illa cum
that condition offered with-which she received on-day that with
iuuene multum cibi et uini sibi indulget seroque in
the-young-man much of-food and of-wine herself indulges and-late into
lectum molliter stratum nudi ambo pariter se collocant,
a-bed softly spread naked both together themselves place

penna illa strigis prius iuuenis supposita
with-the-feather that of-the-screech-owl first of-the-young-man put-under
ceruicali. Necdum autem ille membra lecto et ceruicali
the-pillow nor-yet moreover he the-limbs to-the-bed and to-the-pillow
caput aptauerat, cum ipse obdormiens usque ad horam
the-head had-fitted when he falling-asleep up to the-hour
diei primam uirginis secum dormientis oblitus est.
of-the-day first of-the-maiden with-him sleeping forgot has
Tunc enim illa surgens pennam abstulit illumque euigilatum
then for she rising the-feather took-away and-him awakened
confusum mittit ad propria. Verum iuuenis se esse
confounded sends to his-own but the-young-man himself to-be
delusum dolens a quodam seruo diuite, cui quondam
mocked grieving from a-certain slave rich of-whom once
ipse iratus pedem absciderat, centum argenti marcas sibi
he angry the-foot had-cut-off a-hundred of-silver marks for-himself
mutuari rogat, uolens eas iterum aut perdere aut uirginitatis
to-be-lent asks wishing them again either to-lose or of-maidenhood
nomine uirginem spoliare. Cui seruus accepte quondam
the-name the-maiden to-despoil to-whom the-slave of-the-received once
iniurie non immemor pecuniam sub hoc pacto concessit,
injury not unmindful the-money under this agreement granted
ut si infra annum ipsam non restituueret, ipse de carne et
that if within a-year it not he-restored he of the-flesh and
ossibus iuuenis ad centum marcarum pondus auferret.
bones of-the-young-man to a-hundred of-marks the-weight might-take-away
Quod iuuenis parum curans concessit insuperque ei
which the-young-man little caring granted and-moreover to-him
cyrographum suo munitum sigillo tradidit. Accepta ergo
a-bond with-his fortified seal handed with-received therefore
ille pecunia redit ad uirginem, offert argentum: accipit illa
he the-money returns to the-maiden offers the-silver receives she

diemque letum ad uesperum usque perducunt. Sero autem
and-a-day glad to evening up-to they-spend late moreover
cum paratum esset cubiculum pennaque ex more puluillo
when prepared was the-chamber and-the-feather by custom to-the-cushion
subposita, illa iuuenem subsecutura premittit. Qui iuuenis
put-under she the-young-man about-to-follow sends-ahead who the-young-man
ad lectum preterite noctis ueniens delusionem sibi ex
to the-bed of-the-past night coming the-deception to-himself from
lecti mollicie contigisse putans ceruical illud molle reuoluit
of-the-bed the-softness to-have-happened thinking pillow that soft turned-over
et remouit, cum quo et strigis fortuito casu excussit
and removed with which also of-the-screech-owl by-fortuitous chance he-shook-out
pennam. Quo facto membra demittit lecto, suspendit
the-feather with-which done the-limbs he-lets-down on-the-bed he-holds
sursum palpebras et somno totis uiribus reluctatur. At
up the-eyelids and against-sleep with-all strength struggles but
illa iuuenem suis iterum magicis artibus obdormisse
she the-young-man by-her again magic arts to-have-fallen-asleep
putans secura et nuda iuxta ipsum se collocat. Ille uero
thinking secure and naked beside him herself places he but
postquam aliquantulum grauiter se dormire simulasset,
after somewhat heavily himself to-sleep he-had-feigned
uirginem ad se trahit, requirit debitum. Confusa illa
the-maiden to himself draws demands the-debt confounded she
repletaque stupore uehementi pactum nequaquam negare
and-filled with-amazement vehement the-agreement by-no-means to-deny
potuit. Quid plura? Nox illa usque ad diem leta deducta
could what more night that up to day glad spent
est. Mane autem inter se uoto et assensu pari
was in-the-morning moreover between themselves by-vow and assent equal

concordantes coram amicis et propinquis, non tamen sine
agreeing before friends and kinsmen not yet without
admiratione inuidiaque multorum nuptias celebrarunt.
the-wonder and-envy of-many nuptials they-celebrated
Porro iuuenis prosperis succedentibus creditoris sui
moreover the-young-man with-prosperous-things succeeding of-creditor his
oblitus pecuniam infra terminum constitutum non reddidit.
forgetful the-money within the-term appointed not returned
Unde loripes ille ulciscende iniurie oportunitatem se
whence club-footed that of-avenging the-injury the-opportunity himself
inuenisse gauisus regem qui tunc temporis regnum tenebat
to-have-found rejoicing the-king who at-that of-time the-kingdom held
adit, mouet de iuuene querelam, testem pacti
approaches moves about the-young-man a-complaint as-witness of-the-agreement
cyrographum profert in medium, iustitiam sibi super hoc
the-bond he-brings into the-midst justice for-himself about this
fieri rogans. Rex autem ut equissimus crudele quamquam
to-be-done asking the-king moreover as most-just the-cruel although
horresceret pactum, iuuenem tamen ad se uenire precepit
he-shuddered-at agreement the-young-man yet to himself to-come commanded
accusatoris sui responsurum querelis. Tunc tandem
of-the-accuser his about-to-answer to-the-complaints then at-length
iuuenis debiti reminiscens, regis auctoritate perterritus,
the-young-man of-the-debt remembering of-the-king by-the-authority terrified
cum amicorum turba maximaque auri et argenti copia uenit
with of-friends a-crowd and-a-very-great of-gold and of-silver store came
ad curiam. Profert aduersarius cirographum, recognoscit ille
to the-court brings-forth the-adversary the-bond acknowledges he
iussuque regis dant sententiam principes licere
and-by-the-order of-the-king give the-sentence the-princes to-be-permitted
scilicet loripedi agere quod cirographum testabatur aut
namely for-the-club-footed to-do what the-bond witnessed or

quantum uoluerit pro redemptione iuuenis pecuniam
as-much-as he-wished for the-ransom of-the-young-man money
accipere. Rogabat ergo rex loripedem quatinus iuueni
to-receive asked therefore the-king the-club-footed that the-young-man
parcens duplicem reciperet pecuniam. Quod cum illo
sparing double he-should-receive money which when with-him
negante diebus multis efficere conaretur, ecce uxor illius
refusing for-days many to-effect he-tried behold the-wife of-him
uirili sumpto habitu uultuque et uoce magica sua arte
with-manly taken dress and-face and voice by-magic her art
mutatis ante regis palatium equo descendit regemque
changed before of-the-king the-palace from-the-horse dismounts and-the-king
adit reuerenterque salutat. Inquisita autem que esset aut
approaches and-reverently greets asked moreover who she-was or
unde, militem se esse respondit de ultimis mundi
whence a-knight herself to-be answered from the-furthest of-the-world
partibus oriundum, iuris legumque peritum fore ac iudiciorum
parts sprung of-law and-of-laws skilled to-be and of-judgments
subtilem inuestigatorem. Gauisus rex iubet illam quam
a-subtle investigator rejoicing the-king orders her whom
putabat militem consedere sibi causamque inter loripedem
he-thought a-knight to-sit-with himself and-the-case between the-club-footed
et iuuenem uersatam illi committit terminandam. At
and the-young-man turned-over to-her entrusts to-be-ended but
illis uocatis utrimque partibus: Tibi, inquit, o loripes,
with-them called on-both sides to-you she-says O club-footed
secundum regis principumque sententiam licet de
according-to of-the-king and-of-the-princes the-sentence it-is-permitted from
carne iuuenis centum marcarum pondus auferre. Sed
the-flesh of-the-young-man of-a-hundred marks the-weight to-take-away but
in hoc quid lucraberis nisi mortem forsitan, si iuuenem
in this what shall-you-gain except death perhaps if the-young-man

interficias? Melius est ut pro eo septuplum pecunie aut
you-kill better it-is that for him sevenfold of-money or
decuplum accipias. Ille autem decem etiam marcarum milia
tenfold you-receive he moreover ten even of-marks thousands
se accepturum negabat. Illa autem linteum candidissimum
himself about-to-accept denied she moreover a-linen-cloth most-white
iubet afferri iuuenemque nudatum ueste manibusque ac
orders to-be-brought and-the-young-man stripped of-clothing and-with-hands and
pedibus ligatum extendi desuper. Quo facto: Abscide,
feet bound to-be-stretched upon-it with-which done cut-off
ait loripedi, quocumque uolueris ferramento
she-says to-the-club-footed with-whatever you-shall-have-wished iron
marcarum tuarum pondus. Verum si plus aut minus iusto
of-marks your the-weight but if more or less than-the-just
pondere ad quantitatem cuspidis accus inde tuleris
weight to the-amount of-the-point of-a-needle thence you-shall-have-taken
uel si una sanguinis gutta infecerit linteum, cum sanguis
or if one of-blood drop shall-have-stained the-linen since the-blood
substantia sit iuuenis, scias te continuo mille
the-substance is of-the-young-man know you at-once with-a-thousand
mortibus perimendum discerptumque in mille frusta fore
deaths to-be-destroyed and-torn into a-thousand pieces to-be
escam bestiarum et auium, totumque genus tuum simili
food of-beasts and of-birds and-the-whole race your to-a-like
sententie subiacebit resque tue publicabuntur. Hanc ille
sentence shall-be-subject and-the-things your shall-be-confiscated this he
horribilem expauescens sententiam: Quoniam, inquit, nullus
horrible fearing sentence since he-says none
est hominum excepto deo qui ita manum modificare possit,
there-is of-men except God who so the-hand to-moderate can
quin plus minusue auferat, huic incerto me submittere
but-that more or-less he-take-away to-this uncertainty myself to-submit

nolens iuuenem absoluo dimittoque debitum, mille ei
not-wishing the-young-man I-absolve and-I-remit the-debt a-thousand to-him
marcas pro reconciliatione superaddens. Sic ergo iuuenis
marks for reconciliation adding so therefore the-young-man
uxoris prudentia liberatus letus ad propria remeauit. — Quis
of-the-wife by-the-prudence freed glad to his-own returned who
hac, o rex, subtilitate iuuenem liberari posse speraret?
by-this O king subtlety the-young-man to-be-freed to-be-able would-have-hoped
Vides quod fere sub eodem puncto mors et uita, liberatio
you-see that almost at the-same point death and life freedom
et dampnatio fuerit. Te quoque hoc exemplo monitum
and damnation were you also by-this example warned
esse uolens rogo quatinus mei causa, immo tui quoque
to-be wishing I-ask that of-me for-the-sake nay of-your also
commodi gratia filio usque in crastinum prolonges uitam.
advantage for-the-sake to-the-son up to the-morrow you-prolong life
Interimque Romanas relegas leges, inuenturus profecto cum
and-meanwhile the-Roman reread laws about-to-find surely with
dampnatione salutem filii contineri. Hucusque rex ad
the-damnation the-safety of-the-son to-be-contained thus-far the-king on
uerba sapientis suspensus manens: Quoniam, ait, mirum
the-words of-the-sage hanging remaining since he-says a-wonderful
et subtile narrasti exemplum, dignum et iustum censeo
and subtle you-have-narrated example worthy and just I-judge
tum pro tui ipsius reuerentia tum pro meo commodo tue
both for of-you yourself the-reverence and for my advantage to-your
petitioni obedire. Iterum ergo rex cum filio eisque qui
petition to-obey again therefore the-king with the-son and-those who
aderant ad palatium remeans sapientem salutatum dimisit.
were-present to the-palace returning the-sage greeted dismissed

Ex hoc autem regina sueque in malicia suffraganee, male
from this moreover the-queen and-her in malice supporters with-badly
respondente sibi cautheriata conscientia, dolore metuque
answering to-themselves seared conscience by-grief and-fear
nimio cruciabantur, uerentes ne malicia quam erga insontem
excessive were-tormented fearing lest the-malice which toward the-guiltless
exercuerant in sua capita redundaret. Nec iam cum rege
they-had-exercised onto their heads should-redound nor now with the-king
dormiebat aut epulabatur regina, sed instar bestie humanum
slept or feasted the-queen but like a-beast human
sanguinem sitientis tela et spicula, quibus cottidie a
blood thirsting the-darts and arrows with-which daily by
sapientibus enigmatice confodiebatur, furibunda spernens
the-sages enigmatically she-was-pierced furious spurning
regem ipsum iniuriis et conuiciis afficiebat, desidem eum
the-king himself with-injuries and insults afflicted slothful him
et iniustum indignumque fore et nomine et honore
and unjust and-unworthy to-be both of-the-name and of-the-honor
regis clamitans qui impudentem iuuenem tot iam diebus
of-king crying who the-shameless young-man so-many already days
uiuere permisisset. Verum rex cuncta dissimulans leges
to-live had-allowed but the-king all-things dissembling the-laws
ex integro reuolui iussit, sed spe suoque desiderio
from whole to-be-turned-over ordered but in-hope and-in-his desire
frustratus est. Iterum ergo omnis illa regum et principum
frustrated he-was again therefore all that of-kings and of-princes
promiscuique sexus multitudo cum patre et filio ad locum
and-of-mixed sex multitude with the-father and the-son to the-place
supplicii congregatur, accenditur iterum uehementer ignis,
of-punishment gathers is-kindled again vehemently the-fire
diffunditur hac illac flamma, non minimum intuentibus
spreads hither thither the-flame not the-least to-the-beholders

prebens horrorem. Super omnia autem admirabilis adolescens
offering horror above all moreover admirable the-youth
Lucinius cum alios flentes, alios subsannantes flammamque
Lucinius when some weeping others jeering and-the-flame
in aera ferri uideret, nec indictum sibi silentium fregit
into the-air to-be-borne he-saw neither the-imposed on-him silence broke
nec mutauit colorem, sed semper idem manens sine uoce,
nor changed color but always the-same remaining without voice
sine reluctatione ut animal mansuetissimum paratam sibi
without resistance as an-animal most-gentle the-prepared for-him
aram intrepidus expectabat. Dum ergo eum pater ignibus
altar fearless awaited while therefore him the-father to-the-fires
tradere festinaret, ecce senex habitu uultuque et etate
to-hand-over hastened behold an-old-man in-dress and-face and age
suprascriptis per omnia similis de equo quo uehebatur
to-those-above-written in all-things like from the-horse on-which he-was-borne
descendens regem eosque qui aderant salutat inquiritque
dismounting the-king and-those who were-present greets and-inquires
quo crimine teneatur reus cui tantum preparatum sit
by-what crime is-held the-guilty-one for-whom so-great prepared be
supplicium. Cui rex seriatim cuncta que filio acciderant
punishment to-whom the-king in-order all-things which to-the-son had-happened
narrans principumque pandens sententiam interrogat et ipse
narrating and-of-the-princes laying-open the-sentence asks also himself
senem unde esset oriundus. At ille: Ciuis, ait, sum
the-old-man whence he-was sprung but he a-citizen he-says I-am
Romanus unusque de septem sapientibus dicor. Est autem
Roman and-one of the-seven sages I-am-called it-is moreover
mos michi diuersarum linguarum terrarumque peragrare
the-custom for-me of-diverse tongues and-lands to-travel
regiones, regibus et principibus diuersa exempla casusque
the-regions to-kings and princes diverse examples and-the-chances

mortalium narrans. Verum ut ad presentia transeam, non
of-mortals narrating but that to the-present-things I-may-pass not
parum miror si filius tuus post tantam de matre defuncta
a-little I-wonder if son your after so-great over the-mother dead
tristiciam priuationemque lingue potuerit uel uoluerit
sadness and-deprivation of-the-tongue could or would
tantum nephas perpetrare. Uidetur enim michi inconsequens
so-great wickedness to-perpetrate it-seems for to-me inconsistent
ut aliquis, maxime philosophus cui semper de uirtutibus
that anyone especially a-philosopher to-whom always about virtues
studium est, post tot et tanta infortunia sub eodem
the-study is after so-many and so-great misfortunes within the-same
ut ita dixerim momento ad tantam libidinem uelit uel
as so I-may-say moment to such lust should-wish or
possit defluere. Cum cunctis ergo dubium, immo prorsus
could to-flow-down since to-all therefore doubtful nay altogether
ueritati contrarium uideatur, darem, o rex, utile tibi
to-the-truth contrary it-seem I-would-give O king a-useful to-you
consilium, ut factum cuiusdam iustissimi regis imitans filio
counsel that the-deed of-a-certain most-just king imitating the-son
parceres. Quicquid tamen de eo acturus sis, audi rem
you-should-spare whatever yet about him about-to-do you-be hear a-thing
gestam. Tunc rex cunctis sub mortis interminatione indicit
done then the-king to-all under of-death the-threat proclaims
silentium, et sapiens narrationem suam hiis uerbis incipit:
silence and the-sage narration his with-these words begins

Historia quinti sapientis: Viduae filius

THE FIFTH SAGE'S TALE · THE WIDOW'S SON

A Roman king's son kills a widow's son who killed his hawk on her hen. The widow persuades the king to judge the case himself, and he gives her his own son to serve her in place of the dead one. The sage asks for one more day, and the next morning a sixth old man argues that grief makes lust impossible and Lucinius has been falsely accused.

Quidam Romanorum rex dum aliquando contra hostes,
a-certain of-the-Romans king when once against the-enemies
qui iam maximam regni sui partem occupauerant, cum
who already the-greatest of-kingdom his part had-occupied with
exercitu pergeret, contigit ut per quendam transiret
the-army went it-happened that through a-certain he-passed
uiculum. Habebat ibi uidua quedam pauper cum filio
little-village had there a-widow certain poor with son
unico domunculam, unam tantum de cunctis que in mundo
only a-little-house one only of all-things which in the-world
mouentur gallinulam possidens. Transeunte autem per ante
move a-little-hen possessing with-passing moreover through before
huius domum exercitu regis filius adolescentulus accipitrem
her house the-army of-the-king the-son young a-hawk
quem nobilium more manu gestabat ad gallinam
which of-nobles in-the-manner on-the-hand he-carried at the-hen
uidue iecit. Qui dum recuruis unguibus miseram
of-the-widow threw which while with-curved talons the-wretched-thing
suffocaret, uidue filius auicule succurrere uolens accurrit
it-stifled of-the-widow the-son the-little-bird to-help wishing ran-up
accipitremque fuste percussum occidit. Ob hoc regis
and-the-hawk with-a-club struck killed for this of-the-king

filius indignatus uehementerque furens in ultione accipitris
the-son indignant and-vehemently raging in vengeance of-hawk
sui uidue filium mucrone transuerberat et abscedit. Quid
his of-the-widow the-son with-the-blade runs-through and departs what
ergo uidua pauper ageret, filio unico et sua possessiuncula
therefore the-widow poor should-do of-son only and of-her little-possession
destituta? Cucurrit concita post regem assecutumque
deprived she-ran roused after the-king and-having-overtaken-him
lacrimis, uoce, singultibus rogat quatinus filium suum
with-tears with-voice with-sobs asks that son her
iniuste occisum uindicaret. Rex uero ut erat mansueti
unjustly killed he-would-avenge the-king but as he-was of-gentle
miserantisque affectus animi, gradum figens uiduam blande
and-pitying feeling in-mind the-step fixing the-widow kindly
leniterque ammonet ut reditum eius ab hostibus sustineret.
and-gently admonishes that the-return his from the-enemies she-await
Tunc, inquiens, filium tuum ut uolueris uindicabo. At
then saying son your as you-shall-have-wished I-shall-avenge but
uidua: Et quid fiet, ait, si in bello occideris? quis
the-widow and what shall-be she-says if in war you-shall-be-killed who
filium meum uindicabit? Mando, ait, pro me ei qui michi
son my shall-avenge I-commission he-says for me him who me
in regno succedet. Et illa: Et quam, ait, mercedem
in the-kingdom shall-succeed and she and what she-says reward
accipies, si alius eum uindicauerit qui te uiuente,
shall-you-receive if another him shall-have-avenged who with-you living
te regnante occisus est? Nullam, inquit. At uidua: Ergo
with-you reigning killed was none he-says but the-widow therefore
tu ipse fac quod alii precepturus es, ut inde laudem
you yourself do what to-another about-to-command you-are that thence praise
ab hominibus et a diis premium consequaris. Motus
from men and from the-gods reward you-may-obtain moved

rex tam ratione uidue quam etiam misericordia
the-king as-much by-the-reason of-the-widow as also by-pity
dilato iterum bello ad urbem regreditur. Cognito autem
with-deferred again the-war to the-city returns with-learned moreover
quod filius suus filii uidue esset interfector: Gallina,
that son his of-the-son of-the-widow was the-killer the-hen
ait, tua satis ut puto mortuo accipitre conpensata est.
he-says your enough as I-think by-the-dead hawk compensated is
Ceterum pro filio interfecto de duobus optionem do tibi:
moreover for the-son killed of two choice I-give you
aut enim si uis filium meum interficiam, aut si eum
either for if you-wish son my I-shall-kill or if him
uiuere melius decreueris, do eum tibi loco mortui,
to-live better you-shall-have-decided I-give him to-you in-the-place of-the-dead
ut te colat ut matrem, adoret ut reginam, timeat
that you he-may-cherish as a-mother adore as a-queen fear
ut dominam seruiatque tibi cunctis uite tue diebus. Illa
as a-lady and-serve you on-all of-life your days she
uero utilius sibi fore iudicans regis filium uiuere
but more-useful for-herself to-be judging of-the-king the-son to-live
quam mori, pro mortuo illum suscepit translataque est
than to-die for the-dead-one him received and-transferred was
de tugurio ad palatium, pannicilos et semicintias uestibus
from the-hut to the-palace little-rags and half-girdles for-garments
murice tinctis commutans. Rex autem post hec contra
with-purple dyed exchanging the-king moreover after these-things against
hostes profectus est pugnaturus. — Vide, o rex, et imitare
the-enemies set-out has about-to-fight see O king and imitate
equissimi piissimique regis factum, considera quomodo et
of-the-most-just and-most-pious king the-deed consider how both
iustitie rigorem tenuit, et tamen sua prudentia filium
of-justice the-rigor he-held and yet by-his prudence the-son

reseruauit. Et hoc certe non suam, sed alterius et non
he-preserved and this surely not his but of-another and not
cuiuslibet potentis, sed paupercule uidue iniuriam uindicauit.
of-any powerful-man but of-a-poor-little widow the-injury he-avenged
Tu ergo etiam huius exemplo filio, licet incestum
you therefore also of-this-one by-the-example the-son although incest
patrare uoluerit, quamquam hoc michi incredibile uideatur,
to-perpetrate he-had-wished although this to-me incredible seem
parcas, tamen regine et puellis suis quomodo uoluerint
spare yet the-queen and girls her as they-shall-have-wished
satisfaciens. Ceterum autem si principum tuorum sententiam
satisfying moreover but if of-princes your the-sentence
mutare non uis, uel hoc saltim impetrauerim a te ut
to-change not you-wish or this at-least I-may-obtain from you that
ei huius diei spatium superaddas. Cras enim sicut et
to-him of-this day the-space you-add tomorrow for as also
hodie ligna et ignem facile inuenies, quibus tuus filius
today wood and fire easily you-shall-find by-which your son
concremetur. At rex: Bonum, ait, o sapientissime hominum,
may-be-burned but the-king good he-says O wisest of-men
prebes consilium; sed cum quod consulis facere non possim,
you-offer counsel but since what you-advise to-do not I-can
hoc saltem faciam quod ultimo rogasti. Dimisso ergo
this at-least I-shall-do which last you-asked with-dismissed therefore
sapiente rex cum eis qui conuenerant, regina tamen ac
the-sage the-king with those who had-gathered with-the-queen yet and
puellis suis beluino more furentibus, ad palatium regressus est.
girls her in-beastly manner raging to the-palace returned has

In crastinum autem sicut prius cum regum principumque
on the-morrow moreover as before with of-kings and-of-princes
ac populorum pompa uentum est ad supplicii locum,
and of-peoples pomp come it-was to of-punishment the-place

accenditur sicut prius ignis iubeturque Lucinius in ipsum
is-kindled as before the-fire and-is-ordered Lucinius into it
proici concremandus. Sed nullo penitus presumente
to-be-thrown to-be-burned but with-no-one utterly presuming
regis adimplere preceptum, ecce quidam uenerande caniciei
of-the-king to-fulfill the-command behold a-certain of-venerable white-hair
senex, Romanorum indutus toga, per mediam uirorum
old-man of-the-Romans clothed in-a-toga through the-middle of-men
ac mulierum multitudinem lento transiens gradu non sine
and of-women multitude at-slow passing step not without
multorum admiratione ad regem usque peruenit. Quo
of-many wonder to the-king even came with-whom
cum astantibus reuerenter salutato doceri se uelle ait
with those-standing-by reverently greeted to-be-taught himself to-wish he-says
quamobrem tanta congregata foret populi multitudo. Cui
wherefore so-great gathered was of-people a-multitude to-whom
rex cuncta que filio acciderant sententiamque super eum
the-king all-things which to-the-son had-happened and-the-sentence over him
latam patefaciens interrogat ipsum eundem senem quis esset
passed making-plain asks him the-same old-man who he-was
uel unde aut cuius rei causa aduenerit. At ille: Unus, ait,
or whence or of-what thing for-the-sake he-had-come but he one he-says
septem sapientum uocor, natus ex urbe Romana, domina
of-the-seven sages I-am-called born from the-city Roman mistress
orbis, uti etiam species mei indicat uestimenti. Porro
of-the-world as also the-form of-my shows garment moreover
casus, non ullius rei causa me tibi obtulit. Soleo enim
chance not of-any thing for-the-sake me to-you has-offered I-am-wont for
a iuuentute longitudinem latitudinemque peragrare orbis,
from youth the-length and-breadth to-travel of-the-world
regibus ac principibus me notum faciens. Et licet unus
to-kings and princes myself known making and although one

septem sapientissimorum credar, semper tamen quid discam
of-the-seven wisest I-be-believed always yet what I-may-learn
sicut quid doceam inuenio. Verum ut de instantibus
as what I-may-teach I-find but that about the-present-things
aliquid loquar, uti ex consequentia tuorum portendere queo
something I-may-speak as from the-sequence of-your to-infer I-can
uerborum, quod tamen sine tui tuorumque iniuria dixerim,
words which yet without of-you and-of-yours injury I-may-say
nec uerum nec uerisimile, immo penitus inconsequens michi
neither true nor likely nay utterly inconsistent to-me
uidetur filium tuum sompniasse saltem hoc scelus, nedum
seems son your to-have-dreamed even this crime much-less
uoluisse dicam. Quomodo enim tantis incommodis tanta
to-have-wished I-may-say how for to-so-great misfortunes so-great
sub eodem ut ita dicam puncto continuata libido succedere
within the-same as so I-may-say point continued lust to-succeed
posset, cum utique ex incommodis dolores, tristitie, merores
could since surely from misfortunes griefs sadnesses sorrows
oriri soleant et ex uoluptatibus libido procedere? Contraria
to-arise are-wont and from pleasures lust to-proceed contrary
siquidem sunt sibique inuicem repugnantia tristicia et
indeed are and-to-each-other mutually repugnant sadness and
gaudium, risus et meror, libido et philosophia. Ceterum
joy laughter and sorrow lust and philosophy moreover
impossibile philosophum, cuius studium est uirtutes colere,
impossible a-philosopher whose study is virtues to-cultivate
frenare uicia, libidini, cum ipsa maxime sit uicium philosophie
to-bridle vices to-lust since it most is a-vice to-philosophy
magis contrarium, operam dare; alioquin philosophus non
more contrary attention to-give otherwise a-philosopher not
esset. Unde magis michi uidetur, ut aliquid audentius
he-would-be whence rather to-me it-seems that something more-boldly

loquar, per iniuriam aut alicuius iniurie simultatem filium
I-may-speak through injury or of-some injury the-grudge son
tuum falso accusatum fore teque ac principes tuos, quod
your falsely accused to-be and-you and princes your which
salua reuerentia uestra dixerim, ueri similitudine fuisse
with-safe reverence your I-may-say of-truth by-the-likeness to-have-been
delusos. Nec multum miror si bonorum prudentia seduci
deluded nor much I-wonder if of-the-good the-prudence to-be-led-astray
potuit, cum et malorum interdum iniquitas mentiatur sibi
could since also of-the-evil sometimes the-iniquity lies to-itself
et fallatur malicia peruersorum. Quod ut tibi euidentius
and is-deceived the-malice of-the-perverse which that to-you more-evidently
prolato ostendam exemplo, ausculta. Tunc cunctis
by-a-brought-forth I-may-show example listen then with-all
regis iussu silentio manentibus sapiens incipit:
of-the-king by-the-order in-silence remaining the-sage begins

Historia sexti sapientis: Latronis filii

THE SIXTH SAGE'S TALE · THE ROBBER'S SONS

An old robber, reformed, offers his three sons any honest trade, but they choose his. Caught stealing the queen's horse, they are imprisoned; their father will not pay a penny to ransom them, and the queen promises to free them if he tells her the worst dangers he ever met.

Latro quidam famosissimus diuitias sibi furtis, rapinis
a-robber certain most-famous riches for-himself by-thefts by-robberies
et homicidiis congregare uolens multos huius praue uie et
and by-homicides to-gather wishing many of-this wicked way and
peruerse emulos sibi copulauerat. Quorum princeps factus
perverse emulators to-himself had-joined of-whom the-chief made
non urbium munitiones, non presidia castrorum sibi
not of-cities the-fortifications not the-garrisons of-camps for-himself
habitaculum posuit, sed remotas solitudines, speluncas et
as-a-dwelling he-set but remote solitudes caves and
cauernas petrarum et opaca queque et abdita siluarum.
caverns of-rocks and dark all and hidden-places of-woods
Diebus autem et noctibus incessanter secus difficiliores
by-days moreover and by-nights unceasingly along the-more-difficult
regalium uiarum transitus cum satellitibus suis latitans
of-royal roads passes with attendants his lurking
transeuntibus insidiabatur et quoscumque sibi fortuna
those-passing he-ambushed and whomever to-him fortune
obtulisset aduersa, cuiuscumque essent conditionis uel sexus,
had-offered adverse of-whatever they-were condition or sex
rebus et uita absque ulla misericordia spoliabat. In hac ergo
of-things and of-life without any mercy he-despoiled in this therefore
malicia tota uita sua usque ad senectutem transacta, cum
malice with-whole life his up to old-age spent when

iam immensis auri et argenti copiis sibi male acquisitis
already with-immense of-gold and of-silver stores for-himself badly acquired
ditatus esset, sciens nichil inpunitum fore nichilque quod
enriched he-had-been knowing nothing unpunished to-be and-nothing which
non reueletur occultum quodque non diutius glorietur in
not shall-be-revealed hidden and-that not longer he-may-glory in
malicia potens iniquitate, huic tandem sero praue renunciauit
malice powerful in-iniquity to-this at-length late wicked he-renounced
consuetudini, reliquum uite sue in honestate et emulatione
custom the-rest of-life his in honesty and emulation
uirtutum ducens. Eratque cunctis miraculo quod tam repente
of-virtues leading and-it-was to-all a-wonder that so suddenly
pellem mutasset Ethiops et pardus diuersicolor diuersicolores
(his)-skin had-changed the-Ethiopian and the-leopard many-colored the-many-colored
maculas abstersisset. Porro cum ad decrepitam peruenisset
spots had-wiped-off moreover when to decrepit he-had-come
etatem, tres filios suos ex uxore susceptos honestioribus
age three sons his from the-wife begotten in-more-honorable
quam ipse fuisset eruditus disciplinis instruere uolens diuersas
than he had-been taught disciplines to-instruct wishing diverse
eis et multiplices proposuit artes, libertatem tribuens
to-them and manifold he-set-forth arts the-liberty granting
eligendi sibi quam quis uellet, cum tertia dumtaxat sue
of-choosing for-himself which each wished with the-third only of-his
substantie portione. Qui secum habito consilio nullam
substance portion who among-themselves with-held counsel no
aliam artem quam eam qua pater illousque uixerat se
other art than that by-which the-father until-then had-lived themselves
recipere uno ore responderunt. Quibus pater: Quoniam,
to-take-up with-one mouth answered to-whom the-father since
inquit, sic placuit uobis ut relicta honestate securaque uia
he-says so it-has-pleased you that with-left honesty and-the-safe road

ad sinistram que ducit ad interitum, uiam periculis subditam
to the-left which leads to destruction a-road to-dangers subject
de qua fere nulli redire datum est, unanimes declinetis,
from which almost to-none to-return given is unanimous you-turn-aside
utimini electione uestra, nouas uobis diuitias latrociniis
use choice your new for-yourselves riches by-robberies
cum uite periculo sub estu solis hyemisque frigore
with of-life danger under the-heat of-the-sun and-of-winter in-the-cold
conquirentes, quoniam harum quas habeo diuitiarum nullus
acquiring since of-these which I-have riches none
uestrum uel quadrantem habebit. Verumtamen sciatis quod
of-you even a-farthing shall-have nevertheless know that
paucis huius uie sectatoribus felici exitu gaudere fortuna
to-few of-this road the-followers in-a-happy outcome to-rejoice fortune
permittit. Sed illi ammonitione patris contemtui habita
permits but they with-the-warning of-the-father in-contempt held
nocte sequenti equum quo regina uehebatur omni fere
on-the-night following the-horse by-which the-queen was-carried by-every almost
pretio incomparabilem hac arte furati sunt: Collegerunt
price incomparable by-this art stolen have they-gathered
herbe quam eruum uocamus fasciculum — audierant enim
of-the-herb which vetch we-call a-bundle they-had-heard for
equum illum talis esse nature quod omne pabuli genus
horse that of-such to-be nature that every of-fodder kind
hac excepta herba fastidiret — fratremque suum iuniorem
with-this excepted herb it-loathed and-brother their younger
in herba absconsum caute ad forum rerum uenalium circa
in the-herb hidden cautiously to the-market of-things for-sale about
uesperum quasi uenumdandum detulerunt. Ecce autem custos
evening as-if to-be-sold they-brought behold moreover the-keeper
equi more solito forum deambulans hunc casu
of-the-horse in-manner accustomed the-market walking-through him by-chance

cum fasciculo suo repperit nesciensque latere dolum emit
with bundle his found and-not-knowing to-lie-hidden a-guile bought
herbam, imposuit humeris, tulit in stabulum, apposuit
the-herb put-it on-the-shoulders carried-it into the-stable set-it-before
equo seratoque iterum ostio dormitum abiit. Circa
the-horse and-with-barred again the-door to-sleep went-away about
mediam autem noctem, quando cuncti mortalium grauiori
the-middle moreover of-the-night when all of-mortals with-heavier
solent somno deprimi, surgens qui 'uiridi latebat anguis
are-wont sleep to-be-pressed rising he-who in-the-green lay-hidden a-snake
in herba', equo frenum imponit aureum, sternit serico,
in the-grass on-the-horse a-bridle puts golden spreads with-silk
superponit sellam, antelam aptat, omnia hec ex auro
puts-on a-saddle a-breast-strap fits all these of gold
purissimo dependentia eiusdem metalli tintinabulis; que ille
most-pure hanging of-the-same metal with-little-bells which he
ne sonitum darent, cera obstruit. Hoc facto reserat
lest a-sound they-give with-wax stopped with-this done he-unbars
ostium, ascendit equum uelocique cursu pergit ad locum
the-door mounts the-horse and-with-swift course goes to the-place
sibi a fratribus constitutum. Verum non bene cesserunt
for-himself by the-brothers appointed but not well turned-out
ei latrocinandi principia, quoniam uisus est a custodibus
for-him of-robbing the-beginnings since seen he-was by the-guards
ciuitatis. A quibus etiam fugiens fortiter insecutus est et
of-the-city by whom also fleeing strongly pursued he-was and
ad locum designatum cum fratribus perueniens comprehensus
to the-place designated with the-brothers arriving seized
est et mane cum eisdem regine oblatus. Que
he-was and in-the-morning with the-same to-the-queen presented who
uidens eos forme elegantis audiensque quod filii essent
seeing them of-form elegant and-hearing that the-sons they-were

illius quondam famosissimi latronis — erat autem hic
of-that once most-famous robber he-was moreover this-one
familiaris regine — retrusit eos in carcerem et interim
intimate of-the-queen thrust them into prison and meanwhile
patri ut ad se ueniret mandauit. Qui cum uenisset,
to-the-father that to her he-should-come sent-word who when he-had-come
interrogabatur a regina si filios redimere uellet. Illo
was-asked by the-queen whether the-sons to-ransom he-wished with-him
negante obolo saltem eos redimere uelle: Nunc ergo,
denying with-an-obol even them to-ransom to-wish now therefore
ait regina, refer michi casus uel pericula que tibi, dum
says the-queen relate to-me the-chances or dangers which to-you while
latrocinia exerceres, unquam acciderint grauiora, et filios
robberies you-practiced ever happened heavier and the-sons
liberos reddam tibi. At ille, ut ipsius uerbis melius
free I-shall-return to-you but he that of-him with-the-words better
utar: Quoniam, inquit, secundum poetam
I-may-use since he-says according-to the-poet

> ‘perdere uerba leue est paruaque iactura’,
> *to-lose words light is and-small the-loss*

multo leuius puto uerbis solis lucrari. Audi ergo, ait ad
much lighter I-think by-words alone to-gain hear therefore he-says to
reginam, sub sponsione tua casus qui me unquam magis
the-queen under promise your the-chances which me ever most
terruerunt:
terrified

Polyphemus

The robber tells how he and his companions were captured by a giant who ate them one by one. He blinds the giant with boiling oil and escapes among the sheep in a ram's skin, but a magic ring forces him to cry out, and he cuts off his finger to escape.

Audieramus aliquando gigantem multa auri argentique
we-had-heard once a-giant many of-gold and-of-silver
milia possidentem intra solitudinem uiginti fere milibus
thousands possessing within a-solitude twenty almost miles
remotum ab hominibus habitare. Congregati igitur in unum
removed from men to-dwell gathered therefore into one
centum latrones auri cupiditate illecti ad habitationem eius
a-hundred robbers of-gold by-greed enticed to the-dwelling his
magno cum labore peruenimus, eoque non inuento gauisi
great with labor we-arrived and-with-him not found rejoicing
abstulimus quicquid auri et argenti potuimus inuenire. Sed
we-carried-off whatever of-gold and of-silver we-could to-find but
dum secure repedaremus, gigas ille nouem aliis comitatus
while securely we-were-returning giant that by-nine others accompanied
nobis inprouisus superuenit, captique sumus proh pudor!
on-us unforeseen came-upon and-taken we-were alas the-shame
centum a decem. Qui nos inter se diuidentes, deueni
a-hundred by ten who us among themselves dividing came
ego miser cum nouem aliis in partem eius cuius nos
I wretched with nine others into the-share of-him whose we
diuitias abstuleramus. Ligatis ergo manibus retrorsum
riches we-had-carried-off with-bound therefore hands behind
minabat nos ad antrum suum quasi decem ouiculas statua
he-drove us to cave his as-if ten little-sheep statue
illa tredecim cubitos excedens. Dum autem ei immensam
that thirteen cubits exceeding while moreover to-him an-immense

pro redemptione nostra pecuniam offerremus, ille insultando
for ransom our money we-offered he insulting
nobis non aliud quam carnes nostras se accepturum
us not other than flesh our himself about-to-accept
respondens eum statim quem inter nos pinguiorem uidit
answering him at-once whom among us fatter he-saw
comprehensum iugulat diuisumque membratim in cacabum
seized he-slaughters and-divided limb-by-limb into a-cooking-pot
proicit coquendum. Quid plura? Sic illum, sic reliquos usque
throws to-be-cooked what more thus him thus the-rest up
ad me iugulatos coctosque deuorauit meque proh nefas!
to me slaughtered and-cooked he-devoured and-me alas the-wickedness
de singulis comedere coegit. Porro cum et me iugulare
of each to-eat compelled moreover when also me to-slaughter
uellet, mentitus sum me esse medicum, promittens me
he-wished lied I-have myself to-be a-physician promising myself
eius oculos quibus grauiter dolebat curaturum, si mortis
his eyes from-which heavily he-suffered about-to-cure if of-death
discrimen euaderem. Quo libenter hoc pro oculorum
the-danger I-escaped with-whom gladly this for of-the-eyes
remedio consequendo annuente roganteque ut promissa
the-remedy to-be-obtained assenting and-asking that the-promises
citius effectui manciparem, imposui olei sextarium igni,
more-quickly to-effect I-should-deliver I-put of-oil a-pint on-the-fire
admiscens ei in magna quantitate calcem, salem, sulphur
mixing in-it in great quantity lime salt sulfur
et auripigmentum ceteraque que nociuiora oculis
and orpiment and-the-other-things which more-harmful to-the-eyes
esse cognoueram, factumque exinde collirium, uti super
to-be I-had-known and-made thence the-eye-salve as upon
ignem feruebat, super patientis caput ex improuiso effudi.
the-fire it-boiled over of-the-patient the-head from unforeseen I-poured

Mox ille feruenti oleo totas corporis funditus partes
soon he with-the-boiling oil all of-the-body utterly the-parts
decoriatus pelleque tota contracta in rugam neruisque
flayed and-with-the-skin whole contracted into a-wrinkle and-with-the-sinews
rigentibus illud tantillum lumen quod habere uidebatur amisit.
stiffening that so-little light which to-have he-seemed lost
Videres ergo enormem statuam illam quasi quendam
you-would-have-seen therefore enormous statue that as-if a-certain
epilenticum per pauimentum uolutari et nunc rugitus
epileptic over the-pavement roll and now the-roars
leonum, nunc taurorum imitari mugitus, horrendum nimis
of-lions now of-bulls imitate the-bellowings horrible exceedingly
michi sui spectaculum exibentem. Diu autem uolutatus
to-me of-itself spectacle showing long moreover having-rolled
cum sic dolorem mitigare non posset, furibundus clauam
when thus the-pain to-soften not he-could raging club
suam accipit meque cum illa querens parietes interdum ac
his he-takes and-me with it seeking the-walls sometimes and
pauimentum quasi quodam ariete quatiebat. Sed ego tunc
the-pavement as-if with-a-certain ram shook but I then
quid agerem, quo fugerem? Clausa erat undique muro
what was-I-to-do whither was-I-to-flee shut was on-all-sides with-a-wall
solidissimo domus nec aliunde nisi per ostium patebat
most-solid the-house nor elsewhere except through the-door lay-open
exitus; sed et illud uectibus ferreis seratum erat. Cum
an-exit but also that with-bars iron barred was when
ergo ille per angulos domus me querendo discurreret,
therefore he through the-corners of-the-house me by-seeking ran-about
ego tandem aliud agere non potens ad tectum per
I at-length other-thing to-do not able to the-roof by
scalam ascendi arreptaque trabe nocte et die tota manibus
a-ladder climbed and-with-seized a-beam by-night and by-day whole with-hands

herens pependi deorsum. Verum cum hoc diutius ferre non
clinging I-hung downward but when this longer to-bear not
possem, coactus sum iterum descendere, et aliquando inter
I-could compelled I-was again to-descend and sometimes between
ipsius crura gigantis, aliquando inter ouium suarum gregem
the-very legs of-the-giant sometimes among of-sheep his the-flock
occultabar. Habebat enim gigas ille mille fere oues, quas
I-hid had for giant that a-thousand almost sheep which
cum numeratas cottidie, una pinguiori sibi retenta,
when counted daily with-one fatter for-himself kept-back
ad pascua dimitteret, eas tamen nescio qua arte uel
to the-pastures he-let-go them yet I-know-not by-what art or
maleficiis incantatas sero de pascuis sponte sua reuertentes
by-sorceries enchanted late from the-pastures by-will their returning
integro recipiebat numero. Has dum cottidie innumerando
in-whole he-received number these while daily by-counting
emitteret, ego euadere cupiens pelle arietis uillosa me
he-sent-out I to-escape desiring with-the-skin of-a-ram shaggy myself
circumdedi, aptaui capiti cornua sicque exeuntibus me
I-surrounded I-fitted to-the-head horns and-so with-those-going-out myself
miscui. Porro cum sub manum numerantis uenissem, ille
I-mixed moreover when under the-hand of-the-counter I-had-come he
me palpatum ut pinguem retinuit. De te, inquiens, ego hodie
me felt as fat kept-back of you saying I today
uentrem saginabo ieiunum. Sic septies sub manum eius
the-belly shall-fatten fasting thus seven-times under the-hand his
ueni septiesque retentus sum, et tamen semper manus eius
I-came and-seven-times kept-back I-was and yet always the-hands his
euasi. Ad extremum uero cum sub manum eius uenissem,
I-escaped at the-last but when under the-hand his I-had-come
ecce ille me palpans iratus nimis extra ostium me expulit:
behold he me feeling angry exceedingly out-of the-door me drove

Vade, inquiens, lupi te comedant qui iam totiens dominum
go saying wolves you may-eat who already so-often master
tuum decepisti. Ego autem euulsus ab eo quantum iactus
your have-deceived I moreover torn-away from him as-far-as the-throw
est lapidis cepi insultare ei quod totiens deceptum
is of-a-stone I-began to-insult him that so-often deceived-him
euasissem. Ipse uero anulum aureum de digito abstrahens:
I-had-escaped he but a-ring golden from the-finger drawing-off
Tene, ait, pro munere; non enim decet te a tanto uiro
take he-says as a-gift not for it-befits you from so-great a-man
inmunem dimitti. Porrectum michi anulum inserui digito,
ungifted to-be-let-go the-held-out to-me ring I-put on-the-finger
statimque nescio quibus maleficiis captus cogebar eundo
and-at-once I-know-not by-what sorceries captured I-was-compelled by-going
clamare: Ecce ego, ecce ego. Ipse uero quamquam cecus
to-cry behold I behold I he but although blind
perpeti tamen cursu uocem clamantis sequens minora
with-unbroken yet course the-voice of-the-one-crying following the-smaller
queque transiliebat arbusta offendensque interdum pedibus
all he-leapt-over bushes and-stumbling sometimes with-the-feet
quasi quedam moles maxima corruebat. Verum cum iam
as-if a-certain mass very-great fell but when already
michi propinquus fieret nec ego a clamore temperare
to-me near he-was-becoming nor I from the-cry to-refrain
possem nec anulum a digito euellere, coactus sum ipsum
could nor the-ring from the-finger to-pluck-off compelled I-was the-very
digitum cum anulo dentibus abscidere proicereque in eum.
finger with the-ring with-the-teeth to-cut-off and-to-throw at him
Sicque amissione menbri totum ab imminenti morte seruaui
and-so by-the-loss of-a-limb whole from impending death I-saved
corpus. — Hiis dictis latro: Ecce, ait ad reginam,
the-body with-these said the-robber behold he-says to the-queen

multis tibi periculis sub uno casu pro redemptione filii
with-many to-you dangers in one chance for the-ransom of-a-son
narratis et alios etiam pro reliquis euentus subiungam:
narrated and other also for the-remaining events I-shall-add

Striges

THE WITCHES

Wandering, the robber finds a woman whose child witches have ordered her to cook; he substitutes a hanged robber's body, then hangs in its place among the corpses, losing flesh from his thigh to the witches, and is dragged off to be eaten before a hidden power drives them off. The queen frees his sons. The sage argues that the king may be deceived as easily and wins another day; on the seventh day, the king swearing to end it, a seventh sage arrives.

Liberatus itaque a gigante cepi per auia solitudinis
freed therefore from the-giant I-began through the-pathless-parts of-the-solitude
uaste errabundus discurrere, ignorans penitus quorsum irem.
vast wandering to-run-about not-knowing utterly whither I-should-go
Ascendebam persepe excelsas abietes cedrosque sublimes,
I-climbed very-often lofty firs and-cedars high
scandebam montium supercilia, ut in alto positus terram
I-scaled of-mountains the-brows that on high placed land
hominibus habitabilem uisu saltem a longe comprehendere
by-men habitable with-sight at-least from afar to-grasp
possem, sed nichil aliud quam undique silue et undique celum
I-could but nothing else than on-all-sides woods and on-all-sides sky
oculis occurrebat. Descendebam de excelsis montium in
to-the-eyes met I-descended from the-heights of-the-mountains into
profunda uallium quasi in abyssum quandam, iterumque ab
the-depths of-the-valleys as-if into an-abyss certain and-again from

eisdem super montes quasi usque ad celos consurgebam.
the-same over the-mountains as-if up to the-heavens I-rose
Quot autem interim leonibus, ursis, apris, pardis ac lupis
how-many moreover meanwhile lions bears boars leopards and wolves
obuiauerim, quot michi bubalorum onagrorumque occurrerint
I-met how-many me of-buffaloes and-of-wild-asses met
greges, quot satiri diuersorumque genera monstrorum
the-herds how-many satyrs and-of-diverse kinds of-monsters
nescio quid contra me barbarum inter dentes fringentium,
I-know-not what against me barbarous between the-teeth gnashing
quot serpentes bicipites et tricipites aduersum me sibilantes
how-many serpents two-headed and three-headed against me hissing
obuios habuerim, meminisse etiam timorem incutit. Verum
meeting I-had to-remember even fear strikes but
cum biduo per abrupta montium ualliumque concaua
when for-two-days through the-steeps of-the-mountains and-of-the-valleys the-hollows
inter feras et serpentes ieiunus lassusque ac timidus
among wild-beasts and serpents fasting and-tired and fearful
errassem, ad montis tandem cuiusdam cacumen sole
I-had-wandered to of-a-mountain at-length certain the-summit with-the-sun
ad uesperum declinante perueni. Et ecce in uallem quandam
to evening declining I-came and behold into a-valley certain
tenebrosam horribilemque profunditate sua oculos dirigens
dark and-horrible by-depth its the-eyes directing
conspicio a longe fumum quasi de clibano consurgentem.
I-behold from afar smoke as-if from an-oven rising
Notans igitur locum festinanter de monte descendi, et
noting therefore the-place hastily from the-mountain I-descended and
ecce ad montis radices tres latrones recenter suspensos
behold at of-the-mountain the-roots three robbers recently hanged
repperio. Horrui illico nimio terrore correptus cepique
I-find I-shuddered at-once by-excessive terror seized and-I-began

hesitare et desperare de salute, putans quod in alicuius
to-hesitate and to-despair of safety thinking that into of-some
gigantis habitationem incidissem. Tamen ex necessitate
giant the-dwelling I-had-fallen yet from necessity
audaciam sumens, cum etiam tederet me uiuere, ante
boldness taking since also it-wearied me to-live before
me progredior inuenioque domumculam ostium apertum
me I-go-forward and-I-find a-little-house a-door open
habentem, in qua unam tamen cum paruulo mulierculam
having in which one yet with a-little-one little-woman
ad prunas sedere conspexi. Intro autem domum, accedo ad
at the-coals to-sit I-beheld I-enter moreover the-house I-go to
eam, saluto interrogoque quid ibi sola agat, si uirum
her I-greet and-ask what there alone she-does whether a-husband
habeat quantumue ab hominum habitatione distem. Illa
she-has or-how-far from of-men the-dwelling I-am-distant she
uero triginta milibus a terra habitabili me remotum esse
but thirty miles from land habitable me removed to-be
affirmans subinfert cum lacrimis se cum filio nocte
affirming adds with tears herself with the-son on-the-night
transacta a sinu uiri sui ab eis quas striges uocant
past from the-bosom of-husband her by them whom screech-owls they-call
raptam fore delatamque in heremum, iussam etiam ut
snatched to-be and-carried into the-desert ordered also that
filium coqueret coctumque proponeret sero strigibus
the-son she-should-cook and-cooked set-before late to-the-screech-owls
deuorandum. Ad hec ego super mulieris casu motus
to-be-devoured at these-things I over of-the-woman the-misfortune moved
misericordia filium cum ipsa me liberaturum promitto, et
with-pity the-son with her myself about-to-free I-promise and
quamquam lassitudine nimia nimiaque inedia affectus essem,
although by-weariness excessive and-excessive fasting affected I-had-been

quamquam etiam de mea desperarem salute, recucurri tamen
although also of my I-despaired safety I-ran-back yet
ad illos tres latrones quos pendentes transieram depositumque
to those three robbers whom hanging I-had-passed and-taken-down
eorum medium qui pinguissimus erat attuli mulieri,
of-them the-middle who most-fat was I-brought to-the-woman
monens ut filio michi commisso coctum latronem
advising that with-the-son to-me entrusted the-cooked robber
lamiis apponeret. Concessit illa filiumque michi tradens
to-the-witches she-should-set-before granted she and-the-son to-me handing
latronem in frusta concisum igni superposuit. Porro ego
the-robber into pieces cut on-the-fire put moreover I
paruulum optime in concauo abscondens ligno me prope
the-little-one very-well in a-hollow hiding tree myself near
domum abscondi, uolens et monstra dum uenirent uidere
the-house hid wishing both the-monsters when they-came to-see
et si opus esset succurrere mulieri. Ecce autem sole
and if need were to-succor the-woman behold moreover with-the-sun
iam Hesperias tingente undas intueor de montibus quasi
already the-western staining waves I-behold from the-mountains as-if
quasdam simias innumerabiles cum strepitu magno descendere
certain apes countless with din great to-descend
nescio quid cruentum post se trahentes. Que intrantes
I-know-not what bloody behind them dragging which entering
domum maximum accendunt rogum illudque cruentum inter
the-house a-very-great kindle pyre and-that bloody-thing among
se dentibus carpentes deuorant. Interuallo deinde facto
themselves with-teeth tearing devour with-an-interval then made
ollam nefandam ab igne deponunt frustaque cocti
the-pot abominable from the-fire they-take-down and-the-pieces of-the-cooked
latronis inter se diuidentes sibi Thyesteam peragunt
robber among themselves dividing for-themselves a-Thyestean they-perform

cenam. Hoc facto illa que inter ceteras potentior uidebatur
supper with-this done she who among the-others more-powerful seemed
mulierem interrogat utrum eius filium an alium deuorassent.
the-woman asks whether her son or another they-had-devoured
Qua sic fuisse factum respondente: Magis, ait lamia,
with-whom thus to-have-been done answering rather says the-witch
puto quod filio reseruato unum illorum trium nobis
I-think that with-the-son kept one of-those three to-us
apposueris latronum. Quod ut citius probem, ite,
you-have-set-before robbers which that more-quickly I-may-prove go
ait tribus strigibus, deferte michi de quolibet latronum
she-says to-three screech-owls bring to-me of each of-the-robbers
frustum carnis. Hoc ego audiens festinus precucurri meque
a-piece of-flesh this I hearing hastily ran-ahead and-myself
inter duos latrones medium manibus suspendo. Subsecute
between the-two robbers in-the-middle by-the-hands I-hang followed
illico striges duo frusta de natibus latronum abscidunt,
at-once the-screech-owls two pieces from the-buttocks of-the-robbers cut-off
tertium de femore meo, ut adhuc cicatrix et fossa indicat,
the-third from thigh my as still the-scar and the-pit shows
tollentes et post hec ad suam principem reuertuntur.
taking and after these-things to their princess return
— Hiis dictis latro: Ecce, ait ad reginam, hac
with-these said the-robber behold he-says to the-queen with-this
fortuna periculosa satis narrata putans tibi pro secundo filio
fortune dangerous enough narrated thinking to-you for the-second son
satis factum terciam pro tercio filio fortunam subnectam.
enough done the-third for the-third son fortune I-shall-attach
Grauiter igitur sauciatus de ligno in quo pependeram
heavily therefore wounded from the-tree on which I-had-hung
me submitto locumque uulneris pannis lineis circumligans
myself I-let-down and-the-place of-the-wound with-cloths linen binding-around

sanguinem qui instar riuuli in terram defluebat stagnare
the-blood which like a-stream onto the-earth flowed-down to-stanch
uolui nec potui. Magis tamen de salute mulieris, quam
I-wished nor could-I more yet about the-safety of-the-woman whom
sub fide mea defendendam susceperam, quam de me ipso
under faith my to-be-defended I-had-taken than about me myself
sollicitus ad meas redii latebras, crebro ibi ob nimium
anxious to my I-returned hiding-places often there for excessive
sanguinis fluxum nimiamque inediam uigilias, lassitudinem
of-blood flow and-excessive fasting vigils weariness
defectum, cordis patiens. Illa uero lamiarum princeps singula
failure of-heart suffering she but of-the-witches the-princess each
latronum frusta degustans, cum meam quoque carnem
of-the-robbers piece tasting when my also flesh
ore cruento temptasset: Ite, ait, citius latronemque
with-mouth bloody she-had-tried go she-says quickly and-the-robber
medium apportate, quia recentes et optime sunt carnes eius.
middle bring because fresh and best are flesh his
Hoc ego audito ad suspendium redii meque iterum inter
with-this I heard to the-gallows returned and-myself again between
latrones suspendo. Veniunt iterum ministre tenebrarum meque
the-robbers hang come again the-servants of-darkness and-me
depositum a ligno per manus ac pedes perque capillos
taken-down from the-tree by hands and feet and-by hair
supra uepres ac cautes ad domum usque protrahunt. Iamque
over brambles and crags to the-house up drag and-already
singule super me dentes acuebant iamque auida omnium ad
each over me teeth sharpened and-already greedy of-all to
me deuorandum hyabant ora, cum ecce nescio cuius occulte
me devouring gaped mouths when behold I-know-not of-what hidden
uirtutis sibi contrarie perterrite maiestate cum clamore
power to-themselves contrary terrified by-the-majesty with clamor

magno uelut quedam tempestas per ostium, per tectum
great as a-certain tempest through the-door through the-roof
perque foramina domus diffugiunt, me intacto cum
and-through the-openings of-the-house they-flee with-me untouched with
muliere relicto. Statim autem post duarum uel trium horarum
the-woman left at-once moreover after of-two or three hours
spatium effugatas noctis tenebras ministrasque tenebrarum
the-space the-put-to-flight of-night darkness and-the-servants of-darkness
rutilans diei aurora subsequitur. Et ego muliere arrepta
reddening of-day the-dawn follows and I with-the-woman taken
ac paruulo solitudinem pertransiens uix tandem post
and the-little-one the-solitude passing-through scarcely at-length after
quadraginta dies, herbarum radicibus ac foliis arborum
forty days of-herbs on-roots and on-leaves of-trees
interim uictitans, ad homines perueni, mulierem et paruulum
meanwhile living to men came the-woman and the-little-one
suis reddidi. — Hiis dictis latro tres filios cum
to-their-own I-returned with-these said the-robber three sons with
muneribus a regina letus recepit. — Vide ergo, o rex,
gifts from the-queen glad received see therefore O king
quomodo in prima fronte malicie illi tres decepti sint
how in the-first front of-malice those three deceived were
fratres, vide quotiens ipsorum pater Poliphemum illum
brothers see how-often their father Polyphemus that
gigantem fefellerit, quomodo ipse idem per anulum sit
giant deceived how he the-same through the-ring was
deceptus, quomodo ipse et quotiens nocturnas deluserit
deceived how he and how-often the-nocturnal mocked
striges. Hec idcirco replico ut deinde intelligas te
screech-owls these-things therefore I-repeat that then you-may-understand you
uel principes tuos, cum sitis boni, similitudine ueritatis facile
or princes your though you-be good by-the-likeness of-truth easily

potuisse deludi, cum etiam sepius fallantur ipsius
to-have-been-able to-be-deluded since also more-often are-deceived of-the-very
malicie repertores. Ne ergo in futurum bonitatem tuam
malice the-inventors lest therefore in the-future goodness your
deceptam fuisse doleas, meis queso acquiesce consiliis,
deceived to-have-been you-grieve to-my I-ask assent counsels
immo petitionibus filioque tuo uitam dones. Ad hec
nay petitions and-to-the-son your life give to these
rex sapienti respondit: Boni quidem, ait, et miserantis
the-king to-the-sage answered of-a-good indeed he-says and pitying
uiri tuum est, o sapiens, consilium tuaque peticio, sed
man yours is O sage the-counsel and-your petition but
hiis acquiescere omnino non audeo, ne uidear regum et
to-these to-assent altogether not I-dare lest I-seem of-the-kings and
principum sententie tanquam iniuste refragrari neue puter
of-the-princes to-the-sentence as unjust to-oppose or-lest I-be-thought
reginam ex suspicione magis quam ex ueritate super fictis
the-queen from suspicion rather than from truth on feigned
criminationibus accusasse. Ecce enim hodie sexta dies est
charges to-have-accused behold for today the-sixth day is
qua hic cottidie uenio, michique cottidie multum miranti
on-which here daily I-come and-to-me daily much wondering
unus septum sapientum nescio quo fato occurrit, narrat
one of-the-seven sages I-know-not by-what fate meets narrates
exemplum, impetrat filio uitam meque ad leges remittit
an-example obtains for-the-son life and-me to the-laws sends-back
asseuerans quod in eis filii liberatio contineatur. Ego autem
asserting that in them of-the-son the-freeing be-contained I moreover
petitionibus eorum acquiescens differo ac recrastino
to-the-petitions their assenting I-put-off and I-postpone-to-tomorrow
sententiam, relego leges, pondero singula uerba, sillabas
the-sentence I-reread the-laws I-weigh each word syllables

trutino, nec tamen inuenio quod promittunt. Hinc iam
I-balance nor yet do-I-find what they-promise hence now
ipsi reges ac principes ipsaque regina merito contra me
the-very kings and princes and-the-very queen deservedly against me
indignantur: hii quod eorum sententie minime credere uidear,
are-indignant these because their sentence not-at-all to-believe I-seem
illa quod suam iniuriam differam uindicare. Unde mollis,
she because her injury I-put-off to-avenge whence soft
pusillanimis, tepidus regioque indignus honore uocor. At
faint-hearted lukewarm and-of-royal unworthy honor I-am-called but
sapiens: Certe, inquit, cum hactenus a nullo principum mea
the-sage surely he-says since hitherto by none of-the-princes my
petitio effectu priuata sit, magnam et importabilem michi
petition of-effect deprived was great and unbearable to-me
feceris iniuriam, si michi negas quod aliis concessisti.
you-shall-have-done injury if to-me you-deny what to-others you-have-granted
Hoc autem audito rex: En, ait, quicquid contingat,
with-this moreover heard the-king behold he-says whatever happen
faciam quod rogasti. Regressus est ergo cum suis ad
I-shall-do what you-have-asked returned has therefore with his-own to
palatium, et sapiens itinere quo ceperat profectus est.
the-palace and the-sage by-the-journey which he-had-begun set-out has
Ex hoc iam reges et principes moleste ferentes se
from this now the-kings and princes ill bearing themselves
tam diu in curia detineri regem adeunt ipsiusque pedibus
so long in the-court to-be-held the-king approach and-at-his feet
prouoluuntur, rogantes et obsecrantes quatinus sibi licentia
roll asking and beseeching that to-them with-leave
ad propria remeandi concessa filio uitam donaret nichilque
to their-own of-returning granted to-the-son life he-should-give and-nothing
de regia seruitute uel gloria minui aientes, si aliquid
of the-royal service or glory to-be-lessened saying if anything

de legibus, cum non diuine sed humane sint, misericordie
of the-laws since not divine but human be of-mercy
uel clementie intuitu dispensaret. Econtra autem regina
or of-clemency with-regard he-dispensed on-the-contrary moreover the-queen
tigride seuior ac puelle sue uiperarum imbute uenenis
than-a-tigress fiercer and girls her of-vipers imbued with-the-poisons
iniqua consilia peruersaque iudicia inclamabant, iniustum
unjust counsels and-perverse judgments cried-out unjust
regem, principes infideles corruptosque muneribus esse
the-king the-princes faithless and-corrupted by-gifts to-be
dicentes, qui et antea iustam sententiam in scelestum
saying who both before a-just sentence against the-wicked
iuuenem protulissent et modo a rectitudinis limite
young-man had-brought-forth and now from of-rectitude the-boundary
recedentes absoluere niterentur quem antea dampnauissent.
departing to-absolve strove whom before they-had-condemned
Hec rex Dolopathos conuicia diutius ferre non ualens deos
these king Dolopathos insults longer to-bear not being-able gods
suos testatus est quod ipsa die et contumeliosis
his called-to-witness has that on-that-very day both to-insulting
uerbis et sceleri finem daret, iussitque preconis uoce
words and to-the-crime an-end he-would-put and-ordered of-the-crier by-the-voice
per totam clamari ciuitatem ut omnes a minimo
through the-whole to-be-cried city that all from the-least
usque ad maximum, reges et principes, seruus et liber,
up to the-greatest kings and princes slave and free
ancilla et matrona, onusti omnes lignis ad locum
maidservant and matron laden all with-wood to the-place
supplicii conuenirent. Quibus ut preceptum fuerat ilico
of-punishment should-assemble with-whom as commanded it-had-been at-once
concurrentibus septies solito uehementior accenditur ignis,
running-together seven-times than-usual more-vehement is-kindled the-fire

in quem a patre iubetur filius proici. Nullo tamen in
into which by the-father is-ordered the-son to-be-thrown with-no-one yet on
illum manum mittere presumente, ecce senex longe ceteros
him a-hand to-put presuming behold an-old-man far the-others
persone eminentia gloriaque uultus et habitus precellens,
of-person in-eminence and-in-glory of-face and of-bearing surpassing
hedera uirenti coronatus caput ferulamque auream manu
with-ivy green crowned on-the-head and-a-rod golden in-hand
gestans, cunctis stupentibus ante regem a fauello quo
carrying with-all astounded before the-king from the-dun-horse on-which
uehebatur descendit salutatque regem ac circumstantes.
he-was-carried dismounts and-greets the-king and those-standing-around
Intuens autem iuuenem nudum flammamque uisu
gazing moreover at-the-young-man naked and-the-flame in-sight
terribilem sciscitatur quid peccauerit qui tam horrendum
terrible he-inquires what he-has-sinned who so horrible
populi spectaculum sit factus. Rex uero ipsum esse
of-the-people a-spectacle be made the-king but him to-be
suum filium indicans subiungit reditum eius ab scolis
his son showing adds the-return his from the-schools
et quomodo obmutuisset, quamobrem regine commissus,
and how he-had-become-dumb wherefore to-the-queen entrusted
quomodo interim et quo crimine ab ipsa accusatus sit
how meanwhile and by-what crime by her accused he-was
quamque a regibus principibusque tulerit sententiam. At
and-what from the-kings and-princes he-has-received sentence but
senex nimium super hoc se ammirari uultus immutatione
the-old-man exceedingly over this himself to-wonder of-face by-the-change
significans: Quis, inquit, sani capitis credere iuuenem possit
signifying who he-says of-sound head to-believe a-young-man could
tam elegantis forme simplicisque uultus ipsumque philosophum
so of-elegant form and-of-simple face and-himself a-philosopher

inter tot maxime tantaque incommoda tantum scelus
among so-many most and-so-great misfortunes so-great a-crime
uel animo concepisse ac non potius animaduertat reginam
even in-mind to-have-conceived and not rather would-observe the-queen
inpudicasque puellas eius fuisse pulchritudine captas
and-shameless girls her to-have-been by-beauty captured
eumque, quia earum libidini acquiescere noluerit, ficto
and-him because their to-the-lust to-assent he-refused with-a-feigned
uel falso crimine fuisse accusatum? Certe, o rex, ueteris
or false charge to-have-been accused surely O king of-the-old
prouerbii meminisse debueras mulieri scilicet non magis quam
proverb to-remember you-ought a-woman namely not more than
scorpioni credendum eamque maxime precauendam que in
a-scorpion to-be-trusted and-her most to-be-guarded-against who in
sinu tuo dormitet. Sed ne stultum temerariumque me putes
bosom your sleeps but lest foolish and-rash me you-think
qui hoc proferre audeam, ciuem Romanum unumque de
who this to-utter dare a-citizen Roman and-one of
septem sapientibus me esse noueris, a quo etiam fortunam
the-seven sages me to-be know from whom also the-fortune
que quondam accidit, ut mulieris malicia detegatur,
which once happened that of-woman the-malice may-be-uncovered
audire te conuenit. Non longum est quod narraturus sum,
to-hear you it-befits not long it-is what about-to-narrate I-am
accommoda tantum paulisper aures strepitumque tumultuantis
lend only for-a-little the-ears and-the-din of-the-tumultuous
populi compesce. Sedato statim auctoritate regis populi
people restrain with-quieted at-once by-the-authority of-the-king of-the-people
tumultu sapiens hiis uerbis incipit:
the-tumult the-sage with-these words begins

Historia septimi sapientis: Cygni

THE SEVENTH SAGE'S TALE · THE SWANS

A young lord marries a nymph who bears six sons and a daughter, each with a golden chain; his jealous mother substitutes puppies, and the wife is buried to the breast for seven years. The children, raised by a hermit, are found as swans and robbed of their chains, so the sons cannot change back; the daughter's charity reveals the truth, the chains are restored, and all but one regain human form, he becoming the swan that drew the knight in the boat. As the queen demands Lucinius' death, Virgil arrives and Lucinius breaks his silence, and Virgil denounces women's malice.

Adolescens quidam magnus secundum eos quos uulgo
a-youth certain great according-to those whom commonly
ex nobilitate sanguinis et ex rerum opulentia magnos
from nobility of-blood and from of-things wealth great
uocamus aliquando siluam cum canibus uenandi gratia
we-call once a-wood with dogs of-hunting for-the-sake
ingressus ceruam niue candidiorem, decem in quolibet
having-entered a-hind than-snow whiter ten on each
cornu habentem ramos in collibus inuenit. Quam fugientem
horn having branches on the-hills found which fleeing
ipse ueloci equo per saltus opacitatem insequens longius
he with-swift horse through of-the-glade the-darkness pursuing farther
in siluam progressus in uallem quandam profundam
into the-wood advanced into a-valley certain deep
condensamque arboribus descendit. Ubi cerua canibusque
and-dense with-trees descended where with-the-hind and-the-dogs
amissis dum hac illacque cornicando reuocandoque canes
lost while hither and-thither by-horn-blowing and-by-recalling the-dogs
peruagatur, fontem repperit nimphamque in eo uirginem
he-wanders a-spring he-found and-a-nymph in it a-maiden
cathenam auream tenentem manu nudaque menbra lauantem
a-chain golden holding in-hand and-naked limbs washing

conspicit. Cuius statim pulcritudine et amore captus illa
he-beholds whose at-once by-beauty and love captured with-her
non presciente accurrit cathenamque in qua uirtus et
not foreknowing he-runs-up and-the-chain in which the-power and
operatio uirginis constabat auferens ipsam nudam inter
working of-the-maiden consisted taking-away her naked between
brachia de fonte repente leuat. Oblitus ergo cerue
the-arms from the-spring suddenly he-lifts forgetful therefore of-the-hind
canumque suorum illam statim sibi desponsauit uxorem
and-of-dogs his her at-once to-himself betrothed as-wife
eademque nocte sub diuo iuxta fontem nuptias celebrauit.
and-on-the-same night under the-sky beside the-spring the-nuptials celebrated
Sub mediantis autem noctis silentio nimpha iam uirginitatis
under middle moreover of-night silence the-nymph already of-maidenhood
priuata nomine stellarum cursum considerans sex filios cum
deprived the-name of-the-stars the-course considering six sons with
filia se concepisse cognouit hocque tremens et pauens
a-daughter herself to-have-conceived knew and-this trembling and fearing
insinuauit coniugi. Quam ille amplexibus uerbisque recreans
she-conveyed to-the-husband whom he with-embraces and-with-words refreshing
consolatoriis mane facto ad castrum suum rediit uxorem
consoling with-morning come to castle his returned the-wife
secum ducens. Mater autem iuuenis uisa nimpha
with-himself leading the-mother moreover of-the-youth with-seen the-nymph
cognitoque quod eam filius duxisset uxorem, sciens quod
and-learned that her the-son had-married as-wife knowing that
sibi citius potestate et honore preferretur, anxiabatur
to-herself quickly in-power and honor she-would-be-preferred was-anxious
animo, inuidia torquebatur et quibus poterat modis filium ab
in-mind with-envy was-tortured and by-what she-could ways the-son from
amore eius reuocare odiumque inter eos seminare studebat.
love her to-recall and-hatred between them to-sow strove

Sed cum hoc efficere non posset, uerba eius non solum
but when this to-effect not she-could the-words her not only
filio non audiente, uerum etiam contra eam grauiter
with-the-son not hearing but even against her heavily
indignante ad alia se conuertit nephandumque scelus,
indignant to other-things herself turns and-a-wicked crime
ipso auditu horrendum, animo concipit conceptumque
at-the-very hearing horrible in-mind conceives and-conceived
usque ad tempus oportunum intra pectoris archana premit.
up to the-time fitting within of-the-breast the-secret-places presses
Et ut cautius scelus meliusque implere possit,
and that more-cautiously the-crime and-better to-fulfill she-may-be-able
ferales dissimulat inimicitias, celat internum animi rancorem
deadly she-dissembles enmities hides the-inner of-mind rancor
blandamque exterius nurui exibet faciem, honorat
and-a-flattering outwardly to-the-daughter-in-law shows face honors
ut dominam, ut filiam fouet et instruit. Verum ipsa
as a-lady as a-daughter cherishes and instructs but she
cum utero cottidie intumescente ad tempus pariendi
when with-the-womb daily swelling to the-time of-giving-birth
peruenisset, sex natos cum filia, sicut iam dudum ante
had-come six sons with a-daughter as now long before
predixerat, cathenulas aureas in circulorum modum circa
she-had-foretold little-chains golden in of-circles manner around
collum habentes in gremio impie socrus feliciter
the-neck having in the-lap of-the-impious mother-in-law happily
an infeliciter dixerim nescio enixa est. Tunc etiam et
or unhappily I-should-say I-know-not gave-birth has then too also
socrus scelus quod iam dudum conceperat animo
the-mother-in-law the-crime which now long she-had-conceived in-mind
oportunitate temporis operibus complens septem filios
with-the-opportunity of-the-time by-deeds fulfilling seven children

matri furata est, pro quibus septem catellos infra nouem
from-the-mother stole has for whom seven puppies within nine
dies natos iuxta dormientis lectum collocat. Paruulos
days born beside of-the-sleeping-woman the-bed she-places the-little-ones
autem cuidam seruo suo fideli tribuens adiurat eum
moreover to-a-certain slave her faithful handing she-adjures him
sacramento fidei sue ut ipsos suffocatos terra reconderet
by-the-oath of-faith his that them smothered in-earth he-should-bury
aut submergeret undis. Quod se ille caute fideliterque
or should-drown in-waves which himself be cautiously and-faithfully
acturum promittens susceptos paruulos tulit in siluam
about-to-do promising the-received little-ones carried into the-wood
deposuitque sub arbore. Quos cum manibus suffocare pararet,
and-placed-them under a-tree whom when with-hands to-smother he-prepared
ab hoc misericordia seu horrore sceleris reuocatus uiuos
from this by-mercy or by-horror of-the-crime called-back living
reliquit, aiens inter se quod et manus seruasset innoxias
he-left-them saying among himself that both hands he-had-kept harmless
et mandatum fideliter satis impleuisset. Conditor autem
and the-command faithfully enough he-had-fulfilled the-founder moreover
satorque omnium deus qui cuncta respicit cunctaque sustentat
and-sower of-all God who all-things regards and-all-things sustains
et gubernat, maxime autem hominum genus, paruulos illos
and governs most moreover of-men the-race little-ones those
licet modicas creaturas sua tamen opera esse recognoscens
although small creatures his yet works to-be recognizing
eis eadem hora qua seruus recesserat nutricium misit,
to-them in-the-same hour in-which the-slave had-withdrawn a-nourisher sent
senem uidelicet quendam qui philosophandi gratia siluam
an-old-man namely a-certain who of-philosophizing for-the-sake the-wood
pro urbe elegerat inque specu quodam morabatur. Hic
for the-city had-chosen and-in a-cave certain dwelt this-one

eos repperiens ut proprios filios collegit tulitque ad
them finding as his-own sons gathered and-carried-them to
antrum suum, septem annis eos lacte cuiusdam cerue
cave his for-seven years them with-the-milk of-a-certain hind
nutriens. Interim autem dum paruuli a prefato seruo in
nourishing meanwhile moreover while the-little-ones by the-aforesaid slave into
siluam portarentur, nefanda anus filium ad se uocans:
the-wood were-carried the-wicked old-woman the-son to herself calling
Veni, ait, fili, uide quam pulchros et generosos filios
come she-says O-son see how beautiful and noble children
tibi tua genuerit uxor. Et ostendit ei catulos, increpans
for-you your has-borne wife and she-showed him the-whelps rebuking
eum quod eo usque uerba matris quibus eum a
him that so far to-the-words of-the-mother by-which him from
tali coniuge reuocare temptabat, minime audisset. Credulus
such a-wife to-recall she-tried not-at-all he-had-listened credulous
nimium ille matri horruit uxorem, cuius amore primo
excessively he to-the-mother shuddered-at the-wife whose with-love first
intantum flagrabat, conuersusque totus in odium eius catellos
so-much he-burned and-turned wholly into hatred of-her the-whelps
quidem submergi fecit, ipsam uero nulla sibi pro se
indeed to-be-drowned he-caused her but with-no to-her for herself
respondendi aut negandi crimen facultate concessa uiuam
of-answering or of-denying the-crime faculty granted alive
in medio palatii sui infodi usque ad mamillas iubet,
in the-middle of-palace his to-be-buried up to the-breasts orders
precipiens omnibus militibus, seruientibus, scurris et parasitis
commanding all soldiers servants buffoons and parasites
ut pransuri aut cenaturi manus super uxoris caput
that about-to-dine or about-to-sup the-hands over of-the-wife the-head
abluerent abstergerentque capillis nullusque ei alius
they-should-wash and-wipe with-the-hair and-no to-her other

ad reficiendum daretur cibus quam qui canibus parabatur.
for refreshing be-given food than what for-the-dogs was-prepared
Mansit autem sub hac iniuria per septem continuos annos
remained moreover under this injury for seven continuous years
et nudata sunt menbra illa candida, uestimentis uetustate
and stripped were limbs those white with-clothes by-age
corruptis, conuersusque est candor ille niueus in nigredinem,
decayed and-turned was whiteness that snowy into blackness
fuscata facies, defossi oculi, rugata frons, nigrati capilli
darkened the-face sunken the-eyes wrinkled the-brow blackened the-hair
consumptisque carnibus pellis tantum super ossa remansit
and-with-consumed flesh the-skin only upon the-bones remained
extensa. Paruuli autem a sene illo philosopho optime
stretched the-little-ones moreover by old-man that philosopher excellently
per septem annos illos lacte educati ceruino iam carnibus
through seven years those with-milk reared of-the-hind already on-the-flesh
auium ferarumque quas ipsi uenatione capiebant uescebantur.
of-birds and-of-wild-beasts which they by-hunting caught fed
Post hoc autem dispensatione cuncta cernentis dei contigit
after this moreover by-the-dispensation all-things of-the-discerning God it-happened
ut patri siluam uenandi gratia ingresso paruuli ex
that to-the-father the-wood of-hunting for-the-sake having-entered the-little-ones from
inprouiso occurrerent cathenas aureas circa colla habentes.
unforeseen should-meet chains golden around the-necks having
Qui naturali statim tactus affectu cepit fugientes insequi
who by-natural at-once touched affection began the-fleeing to-pursue
uolens capere eos, sed illis repente ab oculis eius
wishing to-catch them but with-them suddenly from eyes his
disparentibus fraudatus desiderio suo ad castrum rediit,
disappearing cheated of-desire his to the-castle returned
narrat matri ac ceteris quid reperisset. Illa uero conscia
relates to-the-mother and the-others what he-had-found she but conscious

mali, animo eius super auditis titillante, ilico seruum
of-evil with-mind her at the-things-heard tickling at-once the-slave
aduocat, inquirit si paruulos occiderit aut reliquerit uiuos.
calls inquires whether the-little-ones he-had-killed or had-left alive
Confitetur ille uiuos quidem sed statim morituros sub
confesses he alive indeed but at-once about-to-die under
arbore reliquisse. Tunc illa: Certe hodie, ait, a filio meo
a-tree to-have-left then she surely today she-says by son my
inuenti sunt, et nisi cito succurras querasque paruulos
found they-were and unless quickly you-help and-seek the-little-ones
cathenasque auferas quoquomodo, et me et te perdidisti.
and-the-chains take-away by-any-means both me and yourself you-have-ruined
Servus autem tam pro se quam pro domina sua sollicitus
the-slave moreover as-much for himself as for mistress his anxious
siluam festinus ingreditur pueros quesiturus. Quos cum primo
the-wood hastening enters the-boys about-to-seek whom when on-the-first
et secundo et tercio die per densum saltum quesisset,
and second and third day through the-dense glade he-had-sought
inuenit eos tandem die quarta in cygnos transformatos,
he-found them at-length on-day fourth into swans transformed
ludentes in flumine quodam, sorore super ripam eorum
playing in river a-certain with-the-sister on the-bank their
cathenas seruante. Dum ergo hac illacque ludentes
chains keeping while therefore hither and-thither playing
discurrerent et puella eorum ludos intenta conspiceret, seruus
they-ran-about and the-girl their games intent watched slave
ille caute molliterque mouens pedes illi inprouisus superuenit
that cautiously and-softly moving the-feet on-her unforeseen came
abstulitque ei fratrum cathenas, sua sibi tantum
and-took-away from-her of-the-brothers the-chains with-hers to-her only
quam ille auferre non potuit remanente. Redit ergo letus ad
which he to-take-away not could remaining returns therefore glad to

dominam offertque ei cathenas, uocat illa aurifabrum sibique
the-mistress and-offers her the-chains calls she a-goldsmith and-to-herself
exinde cyphum fieri iubet. Sumptis ille cathenis igni eas
thence a-cup to-be-made orders with-taken he the-chains by-fire them
temptauit dissoluere nec potuit, temptauit eas martello
tried to-dissolve nor could-he he-tried them with-a-hammer
frangere, sed in uanum laborem consumpsit, illis nec ferro
to-break but in vain the-labor he-spent with-them neither to-iron
nec igni cedentibus, excepto unius cathene anulo qui parumper
nor to-fire yielding except of-one chain the-ring which a-little
quassatus est. Videns ergo quod nichil proficeret, ponderauit
shaken was seeing therefore that nothing he-advanced he-weighed
cathenas easque apud se reposuit sumensque de auro suo
the-chains and-them with himself put-away and-taking from gold his
ad ipsarum pondus ciphum inde parauit, paratum uetule
to of-them the-weight a-cup thence prepared prepared to-the-old-woman
reddidit. Quem illa statim in scrinio suo reponit, nunquam
returned which she at-once in chest her puts never
in eo bibens, nunquam illum filio uel alicui ostendens.
from it drinking never it to-the-son or to-anyone showing

Pueri uero transformati ut dictum est in cygnos amissis
the-boys but transformed as said it-is into swans with-lost
cathenulis suis ad formam humanam redire non potuerunt.
little-chains their to form human to-return not could
Tunc casum suum ut fata illa suprema disposuerant
then misfortune their as fates those highest had-disposed
in olorum morem mutati suarum dulcedine uocum
in of-swans manner changed of-their with-the-sweetness voices
multum diuque deflentes assumpta secum sorore in specie
much and-long bewailing with-taken with-them the-sister in the-form
cigni transformata in altum alarum adminiculo se
of-a-swan transformed on high of-the-wings with-the-help themselves

tollunt, quesituri stagnum seu flumen aliquod habile sibi
raise about-to-seek a-pool or river some suitable to-them
ad manendum. Diu autem per inane aeris uolitantes
for dwelling long moreover through the-void of-the-air flying
conspiciunt stagnum longitudine et latitudine sua mirabile,
they-behold a-pool in-length and in-breadth its wonderful
contiguum cuidam castro. Cuius pulchritudine delectati
adjoining to-a-certain castle whose by-beauty delighted
in ipsum se demittunt congruum sibi manendi
into it themselves let-down a-fitting for-themselves of-dwelling
locum inuenisse gaudentes. Erat hoc castrum patris
place to-have-found rejoicing was this castle of-the-father
ipsorum quod ita natura loci in cuiusdam prerupti
their which so by-the-nature of-the-place on of-a-certain steep
montis rupe situm erat, ut a stagno fere undique
mountain a-rock situated was that by the-pool almost on-all-sides
cingeretur. Porro ipsa rupes de monte exuberans
it-was-surrounded moreover the-very rock from the-mountain jutting
tante erat altitudinis, ut magis nubibus herere uideretur
of-such was height that rather to-the-clouds to-cling it-seemed
quam terre, ex parte montis tantum difficillimum
than to-the-earth on the-side of-the-mountain only a-most-difficult
angustissimumque sui prebens ascensum, ex altera uero
and-most-narrow of-itself offering ascent on the-other but
toto corpore in stagnum porrecta, ut superne pendulam
with-whole body into the-pool stretched so-that above hanging
si uideres, putares eam ilico cum tota edificiorum
if you-saw you-would-think it at-once with whole of-the-buildings
mole in baratrum ruituram. In hac parte erat constructum
the-mass into the-abyss about-to-fall on this side was built
palatium, fenestras habens in stagnum respicientes. Ad quas
a-palace windows having onto the-pool looking at which

se tunc forte castri dominus nescio quid secum
himself then by-chance of-the-castle the-lord I-know-not what with-himself
meditans inclinauerat, cum ecce hoc genus auium ipsi adhuc
meditating had-leaned when behold this kind of-birds to-him still
incognitum eo loco intuetur. Quorum pulchritudine et
unknown in-that place he-beholds whose by-beauty and
suauitate uocum delectatus precepit cuncte familie sue,
sweetness of-voices delighted he-commanded to-the-whole household his
ne quis eos terrere presumeret, sed eis potius ciborum
that-not anyone them to-frighten should-presume but to-them rather of-foods
mensarumque reliquie diebus singulis proicerentur, quatinus
and-of-tables the-remains on-days each be-thrown so-that
hiis assuefacti in stagno libentius morarentur. Quod cum
to-these accustomed in the-pool more-gladly they-should-stay which when
a seruis paucis fieret diebus, ita repente domestici facti
by the-servants in-few was-done days so suddenly tame made
sunt, ut cottidie prandii uel cene hora secus ripam
they-were that daily of-dinner or of-supper at-the-hour along the-bank
uenirent solitum uictum cum magna auiditate prestolantes.
they-came the-accustomed food with great eagerness awaiting
Eratque uidere iocundum et delectabile, dum semesas panis
and-it-was to-see pleasant and delightful while half-eaten of-bread
aut piscium particulas per stagni undas insectarentur.
or of-fish little-pieces through of-the-pool the-waves they-chased
At puellula, cignorum uidelicet soror, humana iam forma
but the-little-girl of-the-swans namely the-sister with-human now form
resumpta castrum ascenderat cottidianumque uictum ut
resumed the-castle had-climbed and-the-daily food as
orphana mendicabat, et quicquid fragmentorum de patris
an-orphan begged and whatever of-scraps from of-the-father
accepisset mensa reseruabat partemque inde nimphe, que
she-had-received the-table kept and-a-part thence to-the-nymph who

ut dictum est defossa mammilla tenus in palatii medio
as said it-is buried the-breasts up-to in of-the-palace the-middle
tenebatur, offerebat flebatque super eam naturali compulsa
was-held she-offered and-wept over her by-natural compelled
affectu, nesciens tamen hanc suam esse matrem, residuum
affection not-knowing yet this-one her to-be mother the-rest
uero fratribus ad stagni litus portabat. Qua uisa cigni
but to-the-brothers to of-the-pool the-shore she-carried with-whom seen the-swans
ilico aduolabant sororique plausu alarum uocumque
at-once flew-up and-to-the-sister with-clapping of-wings and-of-voices
modulatione adgaudentes delatos cibos in sororis gremio
with-modulation rejoicing the-brought foods in of-the-sister the-lap
sumebant osculatisque dehinc amplexatisque illa singulis ad
they-took and-with-kissed then and-embraced she each to
castrum remeabat, noctibus iuxta matrem, quamquam ipsam
the-castle returned at-nights beside the-mother although her
ut dixi non cognosceret, dormiens. Videbant eam omnes
as I-said not she-knew sleeping they-saw her all
cottidie ad stagnum descendere ac cignis diuidere que
daily to the-pool descend and with-the-swans divide what
mendicando quesisset, uidebant eam super defossa nympha
by-begging she-had-sought they-saw her over the-buried nymph
flere et mirabantur, dicentes eam eundem fere uultum
weep and they-wondered saying her the-same almost face
habere quem et nimpha habuerat dum prosperis frueretur.
to-have which also the-nymph had-had while prosperities she-enjoyed
Sed et castri dominus cum eandem uideret, naturali
but also of-the-castle the-lord when the-same he-saw by-natural
amore cogebatur in eam sepius oculos figere, donec ipsa
love was-compelled on her often the-eyes to-fix until with-her
ad se uocata diligentiusque intuita quedam in ea generis
to himself called and-more-carefully gazed-at certain in her of-race

sui notaret signa cathenamque auream circa eius collum
his he-noted signs and-a-chain golden around her neck
deprehenderet. Tunc ilico sue recordans nymphe: Dic, ait,
he-caught then at-once of-his remembering nymph tell he-says
michi, o puellula, que sis aut unde, qui parentes tui et
to-me O little-girl who you-be or whence who parents your and
quomodo cignos ad te de stagno uenire facias. At illa
how the-swans to you from the-pool to-come you-make but she
suspirans perfundensque lacrimis ora: Utrum, ait, mi
sighing and-drenching with-tears the-face whether she-says O-my
domine, patrem aut matrem habuerim quos ipsa non uiderim
lord a-father or a-mother I-have-had whom I not have-seen
nec alium uidisse eos uel cognouisse acceperim, ignorare
nor another to-have-seen them or to-have-known I-have-heard to-be-ignorant
me dicerem, si aliquem absque hiis nasci uel esse
myself I-would-say if anyone without these to-be-born or to-be
hominibus natura pateretur. Verum cigni de quibus me
for-men nature allowed but the-swans about whom me
interrogas fratres mei uterini sunt. Et narrauit quomodo a
you-ask brothers my of-one-womb are and she-narrated how by
sene philosopho inuenti sint, quomodo per septennium
the-old-man philosopher found they-were how through seven-years
ceruino lacte nutriti, quomodo fratres in flumine balneantes
with-hind milk nourished how the-brothers in the-river bathing
cathenulas perdiderint suas nec ualuerint postea ad humanam
the-little-chains lost their nor were-able afterward to human
redire formam, quo etiam consilio in stagno illo consederint.
to-return form by-what also counsel in pool that they-had-settled
Aderat tunc ibi anus illa, totius iniquitatis coagulum
was-present then there old-woman that of-all iniquity the-curdling
omniumque pessimarum mulierum caput, seruus quoque qui
and-of-all worst women the-head the-slave also who

tanti sceleris minister extiterat, et inter puelle uerba sese
of-so-great crime the-agent had-been and among of-the-girl the-words each-other
mutuo respiciebant utpote conscii huius mali nec omnino
mutually looked-at as aware of-this evil nor altogether
dissimulare poterant, quin rubore uultus proderent crimen
to-dissemble could but-that by-blush of-face they-betrayed the-crime
occulte commissum. Et quoniam semper occasione aliqua
secretly committed and since always on-occasion some
bonum uel malum omne panditur, cunctarum rerum sator
good or evil all is-laid-open of-all things the-sower
parensque deus, cuius oculus cuncta penetrat, cuius scientiam
and-parent God whose eye all-things penetrates whose knowledge
nichil effugit, qui nec insontes perire nec iniquos patitur
nothing escapes who neither the-guiltless to-perish nor the-unjust allows
diutius de malicia gloriari, cruentum uetule seruique
longer in malice to-glory the-bloody of-the-old-woman and-of-the-slave
animum ad hoc incitari permittit, ut ipsam puellulam
mind to this to-be-incited permits that the-very little-girl
perimere conarentur. Nam ipsam suo more ad stagnum
to-destroy they-should-try for her in-her manner to the-pool
descendentem secutus est seruus; sed dum eam nudato gladio
descending followed has the-slave but while her with-bared sword
fugientem insequitur, superuenit a tergo castri dominus
fleeing he-pursues comes-upon from behind of-the-castle the-lord
casu de agro rediens eique gladium euaginatum de
by-chance from the-field returning and-from-him the-sword unsheathed from
manu excutit. Territus ille mortis metu secretum statim
the-hand strikes terrified he of-death by-fear the-secret at-once
scelus aperit narratque per ordinem sibi hoc a domina sua
crime opens and-relates in order to-himself this by mistress his
imperatum fuisse proclamans. Quid plura? Requirit ille super
commanded to-have-been proclaiming what more inquires he about

hoc matrem scelestam ueritatemque ab ea tormentis extorquet,
this the-mother wicked and-the-truth from her by-tortures extorts
profertur de scrinio cyphus ille aureus qui de cathenulis
is-brought-forth from the-chest cup that golden which from the-little-chains
paratus esse putabatur, uocatur etiam aurifaber et an
made to-be was-thought is-called also the-goldsmith and whether
cathenulas in cyphum expenderit interrogatur. Qui quod actum
the-little-chains on the-cup he-had-spent is-asked who what done
fuerat confessus reddit cathenas. Quas puella leta suscipiens
had-been confessed returns the-chains which the-girl glad receiving
fratribus ad stagnum refert redditque singulis singulas.
to-the-brothers to the-pool carries and-returns to-each each
Redeunt ergo omnes ad humanam formam, excepto uno cuius
return therefore all to human form except one of-whose
cathenule anulum fregerat faber. Hic reformari nequaquam
little-chain the-ring had-broken the-smith this-one to-be-re-formed by-no-means
potuit, sed cignus permanens uni suorum adhesit fratrum.
could but a-swan remaining to-one of-his clung brothers
Hic est cignus de quo fama in eternum perseuerat quod
this is the-swan about which the-fame into eternity persists that
cathena aurea militem in nauicula traxit armatum. Recognouit
by-a-chain golden a-knight in a-little-boat drew armed recognized
ergo recepitque pater filios, receperunt filii patrem, educitur
therefore and-received the-father the-sons received the-sons the-father is-led-out
iterum nimpha de cauea balneisque, unguentis ac uariis
again the-nymph from the-pit and-with-baths with-unguents and with-various
fomentis in solitam speciem reparatur. Porro pessima
poultices to the-accustomed form is-restored moreover the-worst
anus que conceperat et pepererat iniquitatem secundum
old-woman who had-conceived and had-borne iniquity according-to

sapientis sententiam in foueam quam foderat incidens
of-the-wise-man the-saying into the-pit which she-had-dug falling
pene qua nimpha dannata fuerat conpellitur subiacere.
to-the-penalty by-which the-nymph condemned had-been is-compelled to-be-subject
Vide ergo, o rex, quanta sit mulieris malicia, meoque utens
see therefore O king how-great be of-woman the-malice and-my using
consilio ac precibus acquiescens filio tuo ut insonti parcas,
counsel and to-prayers assenting to-son your that the-guiltless you-spare
sciens quod tibi citius nuda pateat ueritas. Nondum
knowing that to-you quickly naked shall-lie-open truth not-yet
sapiens uerba finierat deprecatoria, cum regina ut leena
the-sage the-words had-finished deprecatory when the-queen as a-lioness
que proprios amiserit catulos furens prorumpit in medium:
who her-own has-lost whelps raging bursts into the-midst
Me me, inquiens, o omnium iniquissime regum, me quia
me me saying O of-all most-unjust of-kings me because
libidinem filii tui pati nolui, quia non tacui, flammis
the-lust of-son your to-suffer I-refused because not I-kept-silent to-the-flames
trade, parcens filio tuo criminoso. Hec hii deliri senes
hand-over sparing son your criminal these-things these raving old-men
a te inducti figmentis suis expetunt, ut impudicum reserues
by you brought-in with-fictions their demand that the-shameless you-preserve
filium et perimas me innocentem? Huiusmodi conuicia rex
son and destroy me innocent of-this-kind insults king
Dolopathos audiens et diutius ferre non ualens manum leuat
Dolopathos hearing and longer to-bear not being-able the-hand raises
ad celos iuratque per deos quod filium per semetipsum
to the-heavens and-swears by the-gods that the-son by himself
flammis iniceret. Tunc clamor populi, tunc omnium
to-the-flames he-would-throw then the-outcry of-the-people then of-all
uoces tolluntur in altum, concutitur ac reboat tota illius terre
the-voices are-raised on high is-shaken and resounds whole of-that land

planicies clamorosis vocibus et fletibus singulorum. Iamque
the-plain with-clamorous voices and with-weepings of-each and-already
pater filium manibus a terra leuauerat, iam in flammas
the-father the-son with-hands from the-ground had-lifted already into the-flames
ipsum proicere conabatur, cum ecce Virgilius noster super
him to-throw was-trying when behold Virgil our upon
alipedem quasi fulgur per medium populi discurrens
a-winged-footed-horse as-if lightning through the-midst of-the-people running-through
superuenit illiusque frangit conatum hec clamans: Cessa,
arrived and-his breaks attempt these-things crying cease
o rex, retrahe manum ab innocente, leges innocentem
O king draw-back the-hand from the-innocent the-laws the-innocent
occidi prohibent. Reuertere ad iudicium, quia et falso
to-be-killed forbid return to judgment because both falsely
accusatus est et iniuste ac contra leges dampnatus. Ad
accused he-has-been and unjustly and against laws condemned at
hec Lucinius uiso auditoque magistro quasi de somno
these-things Lucinius with-seen and-heard the-master as-if from sleep
euigilans illud tandem graue rumpit silentium: Aue, inquiens,
waking that at-length heavy breaks silence hail saying
o preceptor. Stupet igitur pater loqui audiens filium,
O teacher is-astonished therefore the-father to-speak hearing the-son
mirantur reges, principes stantque attoniti, concurrit undique
wonder the-kings the-princes and-stand astonished runs-together from-all-sides
populus, erectis auribus stupidi ut asini perseuerant.
the-people with-pricked-up ears stupid as asses they-remain

At Virgilius in reginam mordaci utens inuectione:
but Virgil against the-queen biting using invective
O, ait, furor, o scelus, o nequicia, o malicia mulieris,
O he-says fury O crime O wickedness O malice of-woman
o uere monstrum, mulier, monstruosius cunctis monstris,
O truly a-monster O-woman more-monstrous than-all monsters

quis tantum scelus uidit, quis audiuit, quis huic simile
who so-great a-crime has-seen who heard who to-this like
cognouit nec cogitauit! Legi Deianiram Herculem ueneno
has-known or thought I-have-read Deianira Hercules with-poison
peremisse, legi Clitemestram iugulasse Agamennonem,
to-have-destroyed I-have-read Clytemnestra to-have-slaughtered Agamemnon
sed hec omnia huic comparata esse minima uidebuntur. Ecce
but these all to-this compared to-be very-small shall-seem behold
uix tandem credidi quod audieram mulierem scilicet
scarcely at-length I-have-believed what I-had-heard a-woman namely
una arte uicisse diabolum nec esse maliciam que sue
by-one art to-have-conquered the-devil nor to-be a-malice which hers
ualeat preualere. Quis enim etiam sapientium eius animum
can to-prevail-over who for even of-the-wise her mind
circumscribat, quis cordis eius abissum scrutari sufficiat, quis
can-circumscribe who of-heart her the-abyss to-search suffices who
inuitam ualeat custodire? Non hanc turris enea seruare
an-unwilling-woman can to-guard not her a-tower brazen to-keep
poterit, non cathene ferree eius frangunt conatus, non sere,
shall-be-able not chains iron her break attempts not bars
non porte eius euincunt consilia. Per hanc commouentur
not doors her overcome counsels through her are-stirred
reges, oriuntur bella, euertuntur urbes, uastantur regiones
kings arise wars are-overturned cities are-laid-waste regions
multorumque nobilium sanguis effunditur, per mulierem
and-of-many nobles the-blood is-shed through woman
suscitantur ire, rixe, inuidie, detractiones, emulationes,
are-roused angers quarrels envies detractions rivalries
dissensiones ac simultates. Quid plura? Per mulierem
dissensions and grudges what more through woman
denique totus perditus est mundus. Grande malum mulier.
finally whole lost has-been the-world a-great evil woman

Historia Virgilii: Puteus

VIRGIL'S TALE · THE WELL

Virgil tells of a philosopher who locked his wife in a tower; she escaped to a lover, pretended to drown herself in a well, and locked him out. Virgil argues that the court condemned Lucinius against the laws, since he could not answer for himself. Lucinius, freed, tells all, and the queen and her maidens are burned. Lucinius is crowned.

En memini, en subito in mentem redit quod ipse uidi,
lo I-remember lo suddenly into mind returns what I-myself saw
quomodo a muliere quidam deceptus sit philosophus. Qui
how by a-woman a-certain deceived was philosopher who
cum nubere uolens a me super hoc consilium quereret
when to-marry wishing of me about this counsel he-sought
egoque omnimodis id facere dissuaderem asserens sapienti
and-I in-every-way it to-do dissuaded asserting for-a-wise-man
ut uxorem ducat omnino non expedire, quia per hanc
that a-wife he-marry altogether not to-be-expedient because by her
maxime impeditur philosophia nec a quoquam seruari
most is-hindered philosophy nor by anyone to-be-kept
potest in uita, cetera quoque que in libro aureolo ponit
can in life the-other also which in the-book golden sets-down
Theophrastus mulieris impedimenta, respondit ille se artem
Theophrastus of-woman hindrances answered he himself an-art
excogitasse qua eius omnes insidias eluderet. Nupsit
to-have-devised by-which her all snares he-might-elude he-married
ergo preter uoluntatem meam fabricauitque turrim lapideam,
therefore against will my and-built a-tower of-stone
uno tantum ostiolo ac fenestrula contentam. In hac uxorem
with-one only little-door and little-window content in this the-wife

inclusit, nullum omnino uirum aut mulierem ad eam accedere
he-shut-in no at-all man or woman to her to-approach
permittens. Clauem autem ostii secum portabat et siue
allowing the-key moreover of-the-door with-himself he-carried and either
intus stans seu foras exiens semper ostium reserabat ac
inside standing or outside going-out always the-door he-locked and
dormitum iens clauem capiti supponebat. Cum ergo paucis
to-sleep going the-key to-the-head he-put-under when therefore for-few
diebus illam tanto zelo tantaque diligentia custodiret, illa
days her with-so-great zeal and-so-great diligence he-guarded she
sola in turri per fenestram forte prospiciens iuuenem
alone in the-tower through the-window by-chance looking-out a-young-man
ante fores opposite domus uidet sedentem. Quem iterum
before the-doors of-the-opposite house sees sitting whom again
atque iterum intuita ilico amore illius capitur nec
and again having-gazed-at at-once by-love of-him is-taken nor
ardorem diu passa libidinis illum manu uocat. Demittit
the-ardor long having-endured of-lust him with-hand calls she-lets-down
ei per fenestram cartulam, ignes suos locumque et
to-him through the-window a-little-note fires her and-the-place and
tempus et horam et modum quo ipsa sibi loqui uelit
time and hour and manner in-which she to-him to-speak would-wish
continentem, hoc ammonens ne alicui dicat nec significet.
containing this warning that-not to-anyone he-tell nor signify
Annuens hoc ille letus discessit. Illa uero artium suarum
assenting-to this he glad departed she but of-arts her
non inmemor philosopho sero redeunti letiorem solito
not unmindful to-the-philosopher late returning a-gladder than-usual
exibet faciem, astringit amplexibus, osculis demulcet, uerbis
shows face binds-him with-embraces with-kisses soothes with-words
palpat mollibus eumque tandem huiuscemodi inani detentum
strokes soft and-him at-length in-this-kind-of empty held

leticia fortissimo inebriat uino. Quid plura? Inebriatus ille
gladness with-strongest makes-drunk wine what more made-drunk he
somno statim premitur graui, furatur illa clauem, reserat
by-sleep at-once is-pressed heavy steals she the-key unlocks
ostium, currit ad suum illum iuuenem seque diu cupita
the-door runs to her that young-man and-herself long with-desired
saciat uoluptate. Interim dum hec cum amasio remoratur,
sates pleasure meanwhile while these-things with the-lover she-lingers
euigilat ille iam digesto uino, se ab uxore deceptum
wakes he already with-digested wine himself by the-wife deceived
dolet. Surgit statim et ostium fortissimis repagulis introrsus
grieves rises at-once and the-door with-very-strong bars from-within
firmat, ne adultere pateat introitus redeunti. Reuersa illa
fastens lest to-the-adulteress lie-open entrance returning returned she
ostium seratum uirumque uigilantem inuenit. Precibus ergo,
the-door barred and-the-husband awake finds with-prayers therefore
uocibus quasi lacrimosis maritum ut sibi aperiat pulsat,
with-voices as-if tearful the-husband that for-her he-should-open she-beats-on
spondens omnem emendationem uitii pro quo egressa
pledging every amendment of-the-vice for which gone-out
fuerat. Negat ille introitum iurans quod eam in crastinum
she-had denies he entrance swearing that her on the-morrow
ut adulteram coram amicis et iudicibus traderet
as an-adulteress before friends and judges he-would-hand-over
puniendam. At illa in proximum puteum se submersuram
to-be-punished but she into the-nearest well herself about-to-drown
clamans lapidem magnum in ipsum proicit, se uero sub
crying a-stone great into it throws herself but under
cuiusdam statue umbra abscondit. Porro philosophus audito
of-a-certain statue the-shadow hides moreover the-philosopher with-heard
sonitu putans illam uere mergi ostium concitus aperit,
the-sound thinking her truly to-be-drowned the-door hastily opens

currit ad puteum demissoque telone uxorem liberare
runs to the-well and-with-let-down the-bucket-beam the-wife to-free
conatur. Sed dum hic circa puteum laborat frustra, illa
tries but while he around the-well labors in-vain she
repente domum insilit clauditque ac serat ostium, uirum
suddenly into-the-house leaps and-shuts and bars the-door the-husband
de omnibus accusans de quibus ipsa debuerat accusari.
of all-things accusing of which she ought to-be-accused
Deceptus ergo philosophus uxorem uersa uice ut sibi
deceived therefore the-philosopher the-wife with-turned turn that for-him
aperiat rogare cogitur, spondens prius quod numquam
she-should-open to-ask is-compelled pledging first that never
eam de cetero recluderet aut seruaret inuitam. Vixque
her for the-rest he-would-shut-in or would-keep unwilling and-scarcely
intrare permissus ostium statim turrimque diruit, uxori
to-enter allowed the-door at-once and-the-tower he-pulled-down to-the-wife
dans licentiam eundi quo uellet. — Et ecce maiorem hac
giving leave of-going where she-wished and behold greater than-this
in muliere uideo maliciam, que quasi regi compatiens
in woman I-see malice who as-if with-the-king sympathizing
filium sanandum suscipit ipsumque quia sue non uult
the-son to-be-healed takes and-him because her not he-wishes
parere libidini asserit sibi uiolentiam intulisse.
to-obey to-the-lust asserts on-herself violence to-have-brought

Sed ut hiis iam finem imponam, tu, o rex, uosque, o
but that to-these now an-end I-may-put you O king and-you O
principes, contra leges sententiam in Lucinium protulistis,
princes against laws a-sentence on Lucinius have-brought-forth
mutum nec respondere nec se excusare ualentem
a-dumb-man neither to-answer nor himself to-excuse able
condempnantes. Nam quamuis leges singulis criminibus
condemning for although the-laws to-each crime

singulas decernant penas, nulli tamen excusandi se uel pro
each decree penalties to-none yet of-excusing himself or for
se respondendi adimunt facultatem, nullum uero surdum
himself of-answering they-take-away the-faculty none but deaf
aut mutum nisi de his que omnibus patent dampnare
or dumb unless about those-things which to-all lie-open to-condemn
uidentur: hunc quia excusare se aut pro se respondere
they-seem this-one because to-excuse himself or for himself to-answer
non ualet, illum quia nec audire sufficit accusantem. Soluitur
not he-can that-one because not to-hear suffices the-accuser is-loosed
ergo iussu Virgilii Lucinius induiturque uestibus, ex
therefore by-the-order of-Virgil Lucinius and-is-clothed with-garments by
precepto magistri narrat per ordinem quomodo ab eo
the-command of-the-master he-relates in order how from him
recesserit quodue ab ipso acceperit mandatum, quibus eum
he-had-departed or-what from him he-had-received command in-what him
modis regina ac puelle ad libidinem inclinare conate sint,
ways the-queen and the-girls to lust to-incline tried had
quo etiam consilio contra eum coniurauerint uultus, crines,
by-what also counsel against him they-conspired faces hair
uestes manibus unguibusque laniantes. Tunc cuncto populo
clothes with-hands and-nails tearing then with-the-whole people
contra reginam eiusque puellas proclamante, in eodem loco
against the-queen and-her girls crying-out in the-same place
absque ulla dilatione a propriis parentibus et cognatis igni
without any delay by their-own parents and kinsmen to-fire
tradite sunt et consumpte, sicque in foueam quam foderant
handed they-were and consumed and-so into the-pit which they-had-dug
et in laqueum quem tetenderant incidentes dignam satis
and into the-snare which they-had-stretched falling worthy enough
maleficiis suis receperunt penam. Lucinius autem cum omnium
of-misdeeds their they-received penalty Lucinius moreover with of-all

leticia ad palatium reductus regni diademate coronatus
gladness to the-palace led-back of-the-kingdom with-the-diadem crowned
est homagiumque et fidelitatem a regibus et principibus
was and-homage and fealty from the-kings and princes
recepit, postque omnibus ad sua redire permissum est.
received and-after to-all to their-own to-return allowed it-was

THE DEATH OF DOLOPATHOS AND THE CONVERSION OF LUCINIUS

Dolopathos and Virgil die that year. Lucinius reigns until the time of Tiberius, when a Christian preacher comes to Sicily; in private he answers Lucinius' questions on creation, the fall, free will, the redemption, the Trinity, the fallen angels, and the gods, citing the Sibyl, Virgil, Mercury, and the portents of Christ's birth and death. When the preacher raises a dead youth, Lucinius is baptized, leaves his kingdom, and goes to Jerusalem. The author defends his tale's wonders by the marvels of Pharaoh's magicians, the Pythoness who raised Samuel, and Circe.

Mortuus est autem eo anno rex Dolopathos, sed et
died has moreover in-that year king Dolopathos but also
Virgilius obiit illosque duos caternulos quos de artibus
Virgil passed-away and-those two little-quires which about the-arts
conscripserat in suprema mortis sue hora manu inclusit,
he-had-written in the-last of-death his hour in-hand he-shut
nec ultra ab aliquo potuerunt euelli. Aiunt aliqui eum
nor further by anyone they-could to-be-torn-away say some him
per inuidiam hoc fecisse, alii dicunt idcirco factum, ne,
through envy this to-have-done others say for-this done lest
dum artes ab omnibus facile discerentur, uilescerent
while the-arts by all easily were-learned they-should-become-cheap
nec ulli amodo honor debitus pro ipsarum scientia
nor to-anyone henceforth honor due for of-them knowledge

prestaretur. Horum corpora Lucinius ritu gentilium igni
be-rendered of-these the-bodies Lucinius by-the-rite of-the-gentiles with-fire
comburens ossa in aureis reposuit urnis et patrem quidem
burning the-bones in golden placed urns and the-father indeed
in Palerno, magistrum uero in Mantua ciuitate collocauit.
in Palermo the-master but in Mantua city placed
Sed ut michi antequam ad alia transeam, uirtutes
but that to-me before to other-things I-pass the-virtues
patris et filii parumper liceat contemplari, quanta, rogo,
of-the-father and of-the-son for-a-little be-permitted to-contemplate how-great I-ask
erat in patre iusticia, dum filium unicum legibus supponebat!
was in the-father justice while the-son only to-the-laws he-subjected
Quanta fortitudo in eo regnabat qui unicum perire pati
how-great fortitude in him reigned who an-only-son to-perish to-suffer
poterat! Et de filio quid dicam? Laudem in eo obedienciam
could and about the-son what shall-I-say shall-I-praise in him the-obedience
custodiamque precepti an eius mirer constantiam,
and-keeping of-the-command or his shall-I-wonder-at constancy
patientiam ac pudicitiam? Non inter histrionum plausus
patience and chastity not amid of-actors the-applause
mimorumue instrumenta magistri neglexit mandatum, non
or-of-mimes the-instruments of-the-master he-neglected the-command not
inter regum principumque allocutiones, salutationesque nobilium
amid of-kings and-of-princes the-addresses and-greetings of-noble
feminarum iniunctum fregit silentium, inter tot incantatrices
women the-enjoined he-broke silence amid so-many enchantresses
reginam dico eiusque puellas mandatum seruauit et pudicitiam,
the-queen I-mean and-her girls the-command he-kept and chastity
septies accusatus septiesque dampnatus mandatum tenuit,
seven-times accused and-seven-times condemned the-command he-held
ignibus applicatus magna constantia usus est. Non mutauit
to-the-fires applied great constancy used he-has not he-changed

uultum, non deflexit oculos, non emisit lacrimas, non
face not turned-aside the-eyes not let-fall tears not
trepidauit, non timuit, sed semper unus atque idem immobilis
trembled not feared but always one and the-same immovable
et intrepidus mansit. Quis hodie regum uel principum
and fearless he-remained who today of-kings or of-princes
aut saltem abbatum patris imitetur iusticiam? Quis
or at-least of-abbots of-the-father would-imitate the-justice who
pauperum monachorum dumtaxat, ne dicam secularium, filii
of-poor monks only lest I-say of-the-secular of-the-son
obedientiam et patientiam exequatur? Sed de hiis hactenus, ne
the-obedience and patience would-match but about these thus-far lest
conari uidear meis attolere laudibus quos proprii illustrant actus.
to-try I-seem by-my to-raise praises whom their-own illustrate acts

Lucinius igitur regno rebusque patris integraliter
Lucinius therefore of-the-kingdom and-things of-the-father wholly
potitus illud feliciter cum pace usque ad ultima Tyberii
possessed it happily with peace up to the-last of-Tiberius
Cesaris tempora gubernauit, sic regem agens, ut se etiam
Caesar times governed so king acting that himself also
philosophum habitu, uultu et moribus testaretur. Iam autem
a-philosopher by-dress face and ways be-attested already moreover
eo tempore ueritas de terra orta fuerat, iam de sinu
at-that time truth from earth sprung had already from the-bosom
patris uerbum prodierat, dominus noster Jhesus Christus,
of-the-Father the-Word had-come-forth Lord our Jesus Christ
iam passus fuerat, iam resurrexerat, iam ascenderat celos
already suffered had already had-risen-again already had-ascended-to the-heavens
iamque apostoli discipulique eius per totius mundi partes
and-already the-apostles and-disciples his through of-the-whole world the-parts
euangelium predicabant. Quorum tunc unus qui ex Iudeis
the-gospel preached of-whom then one who from the-Jews

Romanis in Christum crediderat, predicandi gratia Siciliam
Roman in Christ had-believed of-preaching for-the-sake Sicily
ingressus in una urbium in qua tunc forte Lucinius
having-entered in one of-the-cities in which then by-chance Lucinius
morabatur Christum libera uoce predicabat, affirmans ipsum
was-staying Christ with-free voice preached affirming him
creatorem esse saluatoremque omnium hominum, deum uerum
the-creator to-be and-savior of-all men God true
de deo uero, ante secula genitum de ore patris,
from God true before the-ages begotten from the-mouth of-the-Father
nouissimis uero temporibus de uirgine natum fuisse,
in-the-last but times from a-virgin born to-have-been
passum, crucifixum, mortuum pro gentium redemptione,
to-have-suffered crucified dead for of-the-gentiles the-redemption
resurrexisse autem tertia die et ascendisse celos, inde
to-have-risen moreover on-the-third day and to-have-ascended-to the-heavens thence
uenturum ad iudicium, ut reddat unicuique secundum
about-to-come to judgment that he-may-render to-each according-to
opera sua, bonis gloriam, malis uero supplicia eterna.
works his to-the-good glory to-the-evil but punishments eternal
Idola autem que colebantur uana esse, surda et muta uitaque
the-idols moreover which were-worshiped vain to-be deaf and dumb and-of-life
carentia, nullum cultoribus suis subsidium ualentia prestare
lacking no to-worshipers their aid being-able to-afford
affirmabat neque deos esse, sed potius domicilia demoniorum.
he-affirmed nor gods to-be but rather dwellings of-demons
Ad tam nouam inauditamque predicationem stupefacti ciues
at so new and-unheard-of preaching astounded the-citizens
ad regem currunt, suggerentes quendam neglecte forme
to the-king run suggesting a-certain of-neglected appearance
uirum in foro esse qui nouam quandam religionem
man in the-market to-be who new a-certain religion

predicaret. Moxque iussu regis uocatus interrogatur ab
preached and-soon by-the-order of-the-king called he-is-asked by
ipso, de qua natione, de quo genere esset oriundus, cuius
him from what nation from what race he-was sprung of-what
conditionis esset uel quid profiteretur. At uir sanctus
condition he-was or what he-professed but the-man holy
regi per singula respondens natione Romanum, Iudeum
to-the-king through each answering by-nation a-Roman a-Jew
genere, condicione liberum, Christianum professione se esse
by-race by-condition free a-Christian by-profession himself to-be
testatur. Cui rex Lucinius subiungens: Et que est, ait,
testifies to-whom the-king Lucinius adding and what is he-says
noua hec et supersticiosa religio quam introducere conaris?
new this and superstitious religion which to-introduce you-try
Quis est iste deus recens, nobis adhuc nomine incognitus,
who is this god recent to-us still by-name unknown
quem tu nobis diis magnis neglectis colere persuades?
whom you us with-the-gods great neglected to-worship persuade
An ignoras a Romanis prohibitum esse principibus,
or are-you-ignorant by Roman forbidden to-be princes
ne quis recentem deum absque senatorum principumque
lest anyone a-recent god without of-the-senators and-of-the-princes
consensu introducere presumat? Non, inquit uir sanctus, o
consent to-introduce presume not says the-man holy O
illustrissime sapientissimeque regum, recentem, sed antiquum
most-illustrious and-wisest of-kings a-recent but an-ancient
predico deum quem et philosophi uestri summum bonum
I-preach God whom also philosophers your the-highest good
satoremque omnium rerum appellant. Hic cum ex nichilo,
and-sower of-all things call this-one when from nothing
non ex preiacenti uel coeterna sibi materia celum,
not from pre-existing or coeternal with-himself matter heaven

terram, mare et omnia que his continentur creauerit,
earth sea and all-things which in-these are-contained he-had-created
nouissimo tempore pro redemptione hominis perditi incarnari
in-the-last time for the-redemption of-man lost to-be-incarnate
nascique de uirgine uoluit. Verum quoniam te philosophum
and-to-be-born of a-virgin willed but since you a-philosopher
scio et ad ea que profero uideo intentum, paulisper
I-know and to those-things which I-bring-forth I-see intent for-a-little
si placet in secretum secedamus locum, ne dum tibi
if it-pleases into a-secret let-us-withdraw place lest while to-you
utpote subtilissimo redemptionis saluationisque nostre resero
as most-subtle of-the-redemption and-salvation our I-unlock
misteria, infirmis intellectibus incredulitatem potius generent
the-mysteries in-weak understandings unbelief rather they-beget
quam admirationem. Rex autem Lucinius uerba sancti
than wonder the-king moreover Lucinius the-words of-the-holy-man
nimium audire cupiens illum in secretum cubiculum
greatly to-hear desiring him into a-secret chamber
ceteris exclusis admittens: Ecce, ait, ambo sine teste
with-the-others shut-out admitting behold he-says both without witness
sumus: redde ergo promissum, insinuans michi quomodo
we-are render therefore the-promise conveying to-me how
perditus fuerit homo, pro quo saluando necesse fuerit
lost was man for whom to-be-saved necessary it-was
creatorem omnium fieri creaturam.
the-creator of-all to-become a-creature

Cui sanctus: Ut, inquit, o illustrissime uirorum, facilius
to-whom the-holy-man that he-says O most-illustrious of-men more-easily
intelligas, in qua gloria creatus sit homo et quomodo
you-may-understand in what glory created was man and how
ab ipsa ceciderit et in hoc dampnatus sit mundo quoue
from it he-fell and in this condemned was world or-by-what

ordine recuperatus sit, paulum superius si placet ordiamur
order recovered he-was a-little higher if it-pleases let-us-begin
sermonem. Deus ergo, omnium rerum principium, ipse tamen
the-speech God therefore of-all things the-beginning he yet
sine omni principio existens, celum, terram, mare creauit,
without any beginning existing heaven earth sea created
non quidem ex informi uel aliqua preiacenti materia, quam
not indeed from formless or some pre-existing matter which
Plato ylem uocat, sed ut dixi ex nichilo. Ex hiis omnem
Plato hyle calls but as I-said from nothing from these all
hanc solis ac lune et stellarum, animalium quoque
this of-the-sun and of-the-moon and of-the-stars of-animals also
quadrupedum auiumque ac piscium, arborum atque herbarum
four-footed and-of-birds and of-fishes of-trees and of-herbs
fecit pulcritudinem. Ordinato igitur mundo pulcherrimeque
he-made beauty with-ordered therefore the-world and-most-beautifully
disposito delectatus est summus artifex in opere suo
arranged delighted was the-highest craftsman in work his
uisaque sunt in oculis suis omnia ualde bona. Verum
and-seemed were in the-eyes his all-things very good but
quoniam non erat qui hac pulchritudine delectaretur,
since not there-was who in-this beauty might-be-delighted
secum ipse summe bonus omnique carens inuidia aliquem
with-himself he supremely good and-of-all lacking envy someone
habere uoluit, cui posset sue glorie ac bonitatis diuitias
to-have wished to-whom he-could of-his glory and goodness the-riches
impertiri. Plasmauit itaque alto consilio quoddam eximium
to-impart he-fashioned therefore by-deep counsel a-certain eminent
ceterisque excellens animal, hominem scilicet ad ymaginem
and-the-others surpassing animal man namely to the-image
et similitudinem suam, quoddam ei diuinum inspirans quo
and likeness his something to-him divine breathing-in which

carent cetera animalia, rationalem uidelicet animam qua
lack the-other animals rational namely soul by-which
sciret conditoris sui seruare gratiam et discernere
he-might-know-how of-founder his to-keep the-grace and to-discern
bonum a malo. Fecit etiam sibi adiutorium illi per
good from evil he-made also for-him a-help to-him in
omnia simile, mulierem. Nec hos quidem quadrupedes aut
all-things like woman nor these indeed four-footed or
mutos aut oculos deorsum tenentes creare uoluit, sed erectos,
dumb or the-eyes downward holding to-create he-willed but upright
eloquentes oculosque sursum habentes. Nam
eloquent and-the-eyes upward having for

> 'Cetera cum prona spectent animalia terras,
> *the-other while prone look-at animals the-earth*
> Os homini sublime dedit celumque tueri,
> *a-face to-man lofty he-gave and-heaven to-behold*
> Iussit et erectos ad celum tollere uultus,'
> *he-ordered and upright to heaven to-raise faces*

ut semper ad illum oculos haberet defixos a quo originem
that always on him the-eyes he-might-have fixed from whom the-origin
tantique honoris teneret principatum. Hunc pulcherrimum
and-of-so-great honor he-held the-sovereignty this-one most-beautiful
ac sapientissimum omnium que sub celo creauerat constituit
and wisest of-all-things which under heaven he-had-created he-established
principem posuitque eum cum uxore in orto deliciarum,
prince and-placed him with the-wife in a-garden of-delights
quem ipse in Orientis capite plantauerat, omnis generis
which he in of-the-East the-head had-planted of-every kind
arboribus et herbis consitum, lignum quoque uite habentem,
with-trees and herbs sown the-tree also of-life having

de quo qui semel gustaret numquam moreretur, et lignum
from which who once should-taste never would-die and the-tree
scientie boni et mali. Posuit, inquam, hominem in hoc
of-knowledge of-good and of-evil he-placed I-say man in this
orto, ut operaretur sine labore et uiueret in eo sine
garden that he-might-work without labor and might-live in it without
dolore, usque dum eum in meliorem transferret locum.
pain up until him into a-better he-should-transfer place
Dedit autem eis licentiam uescendi de fructu omnis ligni
he-gave moreover to-them leave of-eating of the-fruit of-every tree
paradisi, excepto ligno tantum scientie boni et mali. Illud
of-paradise except the-tree only of-knowledge of-good and of-evil that
eis prohibuit annuntians quod in quacumque die gustare
to-them he-forbade announcing that on whatever day to-taste
presumerent, morerentur. Sed non diu creatoris sui seruauere
they-should-presume they-would-die but not long of-creator their they-kept
mandatum. Nam uix adhuc septem horas ibi habitauerant,
the-command for scarcely yet seven hours there they-had-dwelt
cum diabolus qui ob superbiam qua contra deum
when the-devil who for pride with-which against God
intumuerat fuerat dampnatus, glorie et felicitati hominis
he-had-swollen had-been condemned at-the-glory and happiness of-man
inuidens, mulieri utpote infirmiori ore serpentis
envying the-woman as the-weaker with-the-mouth of-the-serpent
persuasit, ut de fructu ligni uetiti comederent, affirmans
persuaded that of the-fruit of-the-tree forbidden they-should-eat affirming
mendax quod gustato fructu fierent immortales essentque
lying that with-tasted the-fruit they-would-become immortal and-would-be
quasi dii, scientes bonum et malum, deum uero ex inuidia
as gods knowing good and evil God but from envy
eis huiusmodi denegasse cibum. Confusa deceptaque mulier
to-them such to-have-denied food confounded and-deceived the-woman

comedit deditque uiro. Qui comedit, statimque senserunt
ate and-gave-it to-the-husband who ate and-at-once perceived
ambo quanto bono nudati fuerint, in quantum etiam
both of-how-great good stripped they-had-been into how-great also
ceciderint malum. Quid plura? Statim subsecuta est sententia
they-had-fallen evil what more at-once followed has the-sentence
iudicis eiectique sunt primi parentes de orto illo deliciarum
of-the-judge and-cast-out were the-first parents from garden that of-delights
et in hanc miserie et caliginis detrusi uallem. Paradysus
and into this of-misery and of-darkness thrust valley paradise
autem muro igneoque aquarum tractu circumclusus est.
moreover with-a-wall fiery and-of-waters with-a-tract enclosed was

Lucinius: Si, inquit, presciuit deus hominem peccaturum?
Lucinius whether he-says foreknew God man about-to-sin
Plane, inquit sanctus, presciuit, nam et ante mundi
plainly says the-holy-man he-foreknew for even before of-the-world
constitutionem presciuit et preuidit qualia queque essent
the-establishment he-foreknew and foresaw of-what-kind each-thing would-be
futura, preteritaque et futura quasi presentia comprehendit et
future and-past and future as-if present comprehends and
conspicit sue oculus maiestatis. Lucinius: Si igitur presciuit
beholds of-his the-eye of-majesty Lucinius if therefore he-foreknew
hominis casum, quare hunc talem condidit qui posset cadere,
of-man the-fall why him such did-be-found as could to-fall
uel quare arborem illam plantauit que foret homini peccandi
or why tree that did-be-plant which would-be for-man of-sinning
materia et damnationis occasio, presertim cum tu hunc
the-matter and of-damnation the-occasion especially since you him
summe bonum predices et hoc quoque Plato noster affirmet?
supremely good proclaim and this also Plato our affirms
Certe si presciuit et potuit nec uoluit a lapsu custodire,
surely if he-foreknew and could nor willed from the-fall to-guard

reus est dampnationis eius et culpabilis dicetur, nec iam
guilty he-is of-damnation his and culpable shall-be-called nor now
summe bonus erit. Si autem uoluit nec potuit, impotentie
supremely good shall-he-be if moreover he-willed nor could of-impotence
merito arguetur. Quodsi ideo cadere permisit aut uoluit,
deservedly he-shall-be-charged but-if therefore to-fall he-allowed or willed
ut hunc iterum releuaret, ociosus michi uel insipiens esse
that him again he-might-raise idle to-me or foolish to-be
uidebitur, quia et artifex de stulticia merito arguitur, si
he-shall-seem because also a-craftsman of folly deservedly is-charged if
domum ideo male edificet, ut reedificet lapsam.
a-house for-this badly he-builds that he-may-rebuild-it fallen

Vir domini respondit: Deus hominem talem condidit,
the-man of-the-Lord answered God man such founded
ut immortalis permanere posset, si uellet. Dedit enim ei
that immortal to-remain he-could if he-wished he-gave for to-him
mandatum, duo ei obedientie uel inobedientie proponens
a-command two to-him of-obedience or of-disobedience setting-before
premia, immortalitatem scilicet et mortem: uitam si mandatum
rewards immortality namely and death life if the-command
seruaret, mortem si negligeret. Inter hec duo eum ut ita
he-kept death if he-neglected between these two him as so
dicam medium posuit, liberum dans ei arbitrium, ut non
I-may-say in-the-middle he-placed free giving him choice that not
coactus, sed spontaneus duorum alterum eligeret, gratia
compelled but of-his-own-accord of-the-two the-one he-might-choose with-grace
cooperante qua teneret melius et resisteret deteriori.
cooperating by-which he-might-hold-to the-better and resist the-worse
Verum homo libero male utens arbitrio, nulla necessitate
but man free badly using choice with-no necessity
cogente, nullo impellente, ultroneus arma sua id est
compelling with-no-one impelling of-his-own-accord arms his that is

gratiam dei proiciens temptantis suasoriis consensit
the-grace of-God throwing-away of-the-tempter to-the-persuasive consented
uerbis. Qui si temptanti aliquantulum restitisset, statim ex
words who if the-tempter a-little he-had-resisted at-once from
occasione obedientie — querit enim occasiones deus quibus
the-occasion of-obedience seeks for occasions God by-which
homines iuste glorificet — in meliorem transferretur
men justly he-may-glorify into a-better would-have-been-transferred
gradum confirmareturque in bono, quemadmodum et boni
rank and-confirmed in good as also the-good
angeli malis ruentibus confirmati sunt, fieretque
angels with-the-evil falling confirmed were and-would-have-become
talis quod iam mori non posset. Sed quia mandatum dei
such that now to-die not he-could but because the-command of-God
scienter et sine necessitate preteriuit, iusto dei iudicio
knowingly and without necessity he-passed-by by-just of-God judgment
dampnatus est. Porro lignum illud scientie boni et mali
condemned he-was moreover tree that of-knowledge of-good and of-evil
non ad ruinam hominis, sed ad glorificationem plantatum
not for the-ruin of-man but for glorification planted
est, ut per abstinentiam eius amplioris glorie efficeretur
was that through abstinence its of-greater glory he-might-be-made
dignus. Presciuit tamen deus casurum hominem, non autem
worthy foreknew yet God about-to-fall man not however
preordinauit neque uoluit, immo sub mortis interminatione
preordained nor willed nay under of-death the-threat
prohibuit peccatum, quia, cum sit summe bonus nullum
he-forbade the-sin because since he-is supremely good no
malum uult, uult autem omne bonum. Cum igitur summe
evil he-wills he-wills moreover every good since therefore supremely
bonus sit deus, est etiam omnipotens et summe iustus,
good be God he-is also almighty and supremely just

iustus autem nil agere aut uelle potest nisi quod omnino
just moreover nothing to-do or to-will can unless what altogether
iustum est. Quantumcumque ergo summe bonus et summe
just is however-much therefore supremely good and supremely
potens sit deus, nichil tamen agere aut uelle potest nisi
powerful be God nothing yet to-do or to-will can unless
quod sua summa dictauerit iusticia. Hominem autem
what his highest shall-have-dictated justice man moreover
liberare iustum non erat qui scienter et sponte peccauit.
to-free just not was who knowingly and willingly sinned
Non potuit ergo nec uoluit deus hominem conseruare,
not could therefore nor willed God man to-preserve
quia iustum non fuit ut illum seruaret qui se ipsum
because just not it-was that him he-should-keep who him himself
custodire leuiter gratia cooperante poterat. Sic itaque dici
to-guard easily with-grace cooperating could thus therefore to-be-said
potest omnipotens posse et non posse, uelle et nolle,
it-can the-almighty to-be-able and not to-be-able to-will and not-to-will
quia potest omne quod iustum est et non potest quicquid
because he-can all which just is and not can whatever
iniustum est, uult omne quod bonum est et non uult
unjust is he-wills all which good is and not wills
quicquid malum est. Unde uult omne malum peccatum esse
whatever evil is whence he-wills every evil sin to-be
et peccatum esse nichil. Cum illud deus, sine quo nichil
and sin to-be nothing since that God without which nothing
fit, agere aut uelle non possit, probamus dampnari a
is-done to-do or to-will not can we-prove to-be-condemned by
deo peccatorem, non quidem pro nichilo, sed pro uoluntate
God the-sinner not indeed for nothing but for the-will
et intentione qua contrarius est ei. Ne autem deum
and intention by-which contrary he-is to-him lest moreover God

de insipientia aut ociositate accuses, quasi hominem uolenter
of folly or idleness you-accuse as-if man willingly
infirmum condiderit ut lapsum restauraret, quia ipse sapienter
weak he-founded that fallen he-might-restore because he wisely
fortiterque disponens gubernansque omnia, cuncta quidem
and-strongly disposing and-governing all-things all indeed
pulchra et perfecta simul et ualde bona creauit, hominem
beautiful and perfect at-once and very good created man
autem condidit uirtute, sapientia et pulchritudine omnibus
moreover he-founded in-virtue wisdom and beauty than-all
prestantiorem. Qui neglectis dignitatis sue bonis armisque
more-excellent who with-neglected of-dignity his goods and-arms
ut ita dicam deiectis proprio uicio sciens et spontaneus
as so I-may-say thrown-down by-his-own vice knowing and of-his-own-accord
cecidit. Iusticie ergo fuit quod permisit deus cadere eum
fell of-justice therefore it-was that allowed God to-fall him
qui se ipsum deiciebat, et summe fuit misericordie quod
who him himself threw-down and of-highest it-was mercy that
iuste dampnatum saluauit. Ceterum numquid dicere potest
justly the(-one)-condemned he-saved moreover surely-not to-say can
uas luteum ei qui se finxit: Cur me fecisti sic? Aliud
a-vessel of-clay to-him who it fashioned why me have-you-made thus one
enim uas in honorem, aliud in contumeliam prout sibi
for vessel to honor another to dishonor as to-him
placet facit. Sic quoque deus, plasmator hominum, alium
it-pleases he-makes so also God the-fashioner of-men one
quidem misericorditer ad se trahens regni sui omniumque
indeed mercifully to himself drawing of-kingdom his and-of-all
honorum participem facit, alium uero iusto sed occulto iudicio
honors a-sharer makes another but by-just but hidden judgment
a se repulsum pabulum constituit ignium eternorum.
from himself repelled the-fodder he-establishes of-fires eternal

Placet, inquit Lucinius, quod dicis, sed uellem apertius
it-pleases says Lucinius what you-say but I-would-wish more-openly
scire quomodo iuste dampnatus sit homo. At ille: Si quis lata
to-know how justly condemned was man but he if anyone a-broad
incedens uia, in cuius medio puteus altus haberetur, premunitus
walking road in whose middle a-well deep were-had forewarned
esset ut ipsum caueret scienterque omissa dextrorsum
were that it he-should-beware-of and-knowingly with-left on-the-right
sinistrorsumque uia in illum se precipitem daret, quis,
and-on-the-left the-road into it himself headlong should-throw who
rogo, illum plangeret, quis ei iuste manum porrigeret? Quis
I-ask him would-lament who to-him justly a-hand would-hold-out who
fleat Empedoclem, deus immortalis haberi qui cupiens
would-weep-for Empedocles a-god immortal to-be-held who desiring
sponte flagrantem frigidus Etnam insiluit? Ita de homine
of-his-own-accord the-flaming cold Etna leapt-into so about man
qui scienter suggestione, innecessitate peccauit, intelligas.
who knowingly by-suggestion without-necessity sinned you-may-understand
Lucinius: Satis, inquit, conuenienti ratione hiis probatis
Lucinius enough he-says by-fitting reason with-these proved
restat ut quo ordine redemptus sit homo subiungas.
it-remains that by-what order redeemed was man you-add
Vir sanctus respondit: Prothoparentes igitur ut dictum
the-man holy answered the-first-parents therefore as said
est mandato dei negligentia corrupto a beatitudine
it-is with-the-command of-God by-negligence corrupted from the-beatitude
in qua creati fuerant detrusi in hanc uallem miserie,
in which created they-had-been thrust into this valley of-misery
uitam mortalem et fragilitati obnoxiam deciderunt, terre
into-life mortal and to-frailty liable fell of-earth
huius diuina maledictione dampnate habitaculum pro paradiso
this by-divine curse condemned the-dwelling for the-paradise

deliciarum commutantes. Iam uero qui ex huiuscemodi
of-delights exchanging now but those-who from such
genitoribus per orbem terre diffusi sunt, ferino magis ac
begetters through the-world of-the-earth spread were in-wild rather and
beluino ritu oberrantes non urbes ad societatem, non mores
beastly manner wandering not cities for society not ways
ad honestatem, non leges ad uite iustitiam tenuere, artium
for honesty not laws for of-life justice they-held of-the-arts
autem disciplinarumque apud eos et totius prophetie nec
moreover and-of-the-disciplines among them and of-all prophecy not-even
ipsum quidem nomen habebatur, sed agrestes et uagi per
the-very indeed name was-had but rustic and roving through
deserta incerti, nullis sedibus firmati uagabantur. Si qua uero
deserts uncertain by-no seats fixed they-wandered if any but
in ipsis boni semina naturaliter clementia inoleuerat conditoris,
in them of-good seeds naturally the-clemency had-implanted of-the-founder
hec inculta et incondita relinquentes magis ad usum malicie
these uncultivated and disordered leaving more to the-use of-malice
quo uia humani generis procliuius uergitur conferebant.
to-which the-way of-the-human race more-steeply inclines they-applied
Ex quo accidit ut nefariis sceleribus inter semetipsos agentes
from which it-happened that with-wicked crimes among themselves acting
nunc corriperentur, nunc etiam interimerentur ab inuicem,
now they-were-seized now even were-killed by each-other
eo usque procedente immanitate ut etiam deuorarentur ab
so far with-proceeding the-monstrousness that even they-were-devoured by
alterutro. Hinc ille que mundo sceleris tabulas reliquerunt
one-another hence those which to-the-world of-crime tablets have-left
theomachie et gigantomachie exorte sunt, donec nefariis
battles-of-gods and battles-of-giants arisen have until on-the-wicked
ausibus ultio diuina nunc inundatione diluuii, nunc
daring-deeds the-vengeance divine now by-the-flooding of-the-deluge now

etiam populatione ignei ymbris obsisteret et immanitates
even by-the-ravaging of-fiery rain should-stand-against and the-monstrosities
seculi et impietates penarum uarietate conprimeret. Verum
of-the-age and the-impieties of-penalties by-the-variety should-repress but
quoniam creatori suo humanum genus malicie morbo et
since to-creator its the-human race of-malice by-the-disease and
contagione corruptum emendandum uidebatur potius quam
contagion corrupted to-be-amended seemed rather than
delendum, miseratus tunc obscuratas per nequiciem mentes
to-be-destroyed having-pitied then the-darkened through wickedness minds
et tenebris cecitatis obstructas idem ipse qui creauerat
and with-darkness of-blindness obstructed the-same he who had-created
nunc angelorum et ministrorum, nunc uirtutum legationibus
now of-angels and of-ministers now of-powers the-embassies
utitur, nunc etiam ineffabili dignatione ipse adest, et rarum
uses now even with-ineffable condescension he is-present and rarely
sicubi quem dei ac iusticie memorem repperit, diuinis
if-anywhere anyone of-God and of-justice mindful he-found with-divine
reuelationibus, monitis salubrioribus, instructione uidelicet
revelations with-warnings more-salutary with-instruction namely
qua deum decet hunc imbuit et per hunc reformare
which God befits this-one he-imbued and through this-one to-reform
ac reuocare de tenebris humanum nititur genus, non in
and to-recall from darkness the-human he-strives race not in
alia quam in hominis specie qua solum homines doceri
other than in of-man form in-which alone men to-be-taught
aliquid et instrui ac iuuari possunt, donec paulatim
anything and to-be-instructed and to-be-helped can until gradually
gentem integram que Hebreorum appellabatur ad sui
a-people whole which of-the-Hebrews was-called to of-himself
cultum uenerationemque conuertit. Quibus etiam utpote
the-worship and-veneration he-converted on-whom also as

adhuc rudibus et a contagione uite prioris infectis per
still rude and by the-contagion of-life former infected through
Moysen prophetam diuini cultus cerimonias preceptaque legalia
Moses the-prophet of-divine worship ceremonies and-precepts legal
uelut elementa sacratioris olim future eruditionis inpressit.
as elements of-a-more-sacred one-day future instruction he-impressed
Que lex cum uelut initium quoddam luminis huic mundo
which law when as a-beginning certain of-light on-this world
effulsisset et odoris sui fraglantia mare et terras longe
had-shone-forth and of-odor its with-the-fragrance sea and lands far
lateque complesset, ex ipsa diuersis in orbis partibus
and-wide had-filled from it diverse in of-the-world parts
prudentiores quique sapientes legislatores uel philosophi
the-more-prudent each wise lawgivers or philosophers
modesta queque et uerecondiora precepta atque honestatis
modest all and more-reverent precepts and of-honesty
ac iusticie conscia auditoribus suis paulatim tradere atque
and justice conscious to-hearers their gradually to-hand-down and
insinuare ceperunt, feros et agrestes hominum mores ad
to-instill began the-wild and rustic of-men ways to
decora atque honesta instituta reuocantes. Hinc Cecropee
becoming and honorable institutions recalling hence the-Cecropian
cetereque leges sumpserunt initium. Tunc amicitiis coire
and-other laws took beginning then in-friendships to-come-together
inter se uiros et concordie subire federa docuerunt, tunc
among themselves men and of-concord to-enter the-treaties they-taught then
iuuare se inuicem homines et usum rerum discunt habere
to-help each other men and the-use of-things they-learn to-have
communem, donec huiuscemodi imbuti preceptis apti iam
common until in-such imbued precepts fit now
et parati etiam ad diuina fierent instituta patrisque
and ready even for the-divine they-should-become institutions and-of-the-Father

omnium dei scientie capaces existerent. Cum ergo
of-all God of-the-knowledge capable they-should-be when therefore
uenit tempus illud in quo ipse creator hominis hominem
came time that in which he the-creator of-man man
redimere disposuerat, ipse omnium uirtutum magister, ipse
to-redeem had-arranged he of-all virtues the-master he
sermo ac ratio, et uerbum ac sapientia dei, ipse qui
the-speech and reason and the-Word and wisdom of-God he who
initio cum patre hominem creauerat, ipse inquam
in-the-beginning with the-Father man had-created he I-say
humane nature assumpta substantia et specie forme
of-human nature with-assumed the-substance and in-the-guise of-the-form
seruilis indutus, in nullo penitus ab eo quod nos sumus
servile clothed in nothing at-all from that which we are
differens excepto peccato, tempore quo Romani imperii
differing except sin at-the-time in-which of-the-Roman empire
regnum sub Augusto Cesare nobilius latiusque consurgere
the-reign under Augustus Caesar more-nobly and-more-widely to-rise
ipse prestiterat, de uirgine natus hunc mundum ingreditur
he had-granted from a-virgin born this world enters
communi quidem nobiscum nascendi aditu, sed nullo auctore
by-common indeed with-us of-being-born entrance but with-no author
patefacto. Qui secundum quod de eo diuinitus inspirati
opened who according-to what about him divinely inspired
prophete predixerant homines paternam pietatem docens
the-prophets had-foretold men the-fatherly piety teaching
seque deum et hominem esse miraculis innumerabilibus
and-himself God and man to-be by-miracles innumerable
manifestans ad extremum pro redemptione humani generis
showing at the-last for the-redemption of-the-human race
mortem crucis a perfidis Iudeis perpessus est, ac die
the-death of-the-cross by the-perfidious Jews endured has and on-the-day

tertia resurgens cum discipulis quos ipse sibi aggregauerat
third rising with the-disciples whom he to-himself had-gathered
per quadraginta mansit dies, conuescens et bibens cum
for forty remained days eating and drinking with
eis, ut ueram carnis resurrectionem ostenderet, tandemque
them that the-true of-the-flesh resurrection he-might-show and-at-length
ad predicandum baptizandumque gentes discipulos mittens
for preaching and-baptizing the-nations the-disciples sending
celos ipsis uidentibus baiulis nubibus ascendit, unde
to-the-heavens with-them seeing with-carrying clouds ascended whence
ipsum quoque uenturum ad iudicium expectamus.
him also about-to-come to judgment we-await

Lucinius: Velim, ait, scire quid cause fuerit quod
Lucinius I-would-wish he-says to-know what of-cause there-was that
non omnibus passim sicut nunc etiam antea innotuerit
not to-all everywhere as now also before he-became-known
et ad omnes eius fides ac scientia peruenerit. Vir
and to all his faith and knowledge came the-man
sanctus respondit: Nondum capere poterat perfectam Christi
holy answered not-yet to-grasp could the-perfect of-Christ
doctrinam rudis adhuc mundus et totius peritie ignarus;
teaching rude still the-world and of-all skill ignorant
parum enim aut nichil differebant a brutis animalibus
little for or nothing differed from brute animals
homines. Confirmant hec mea uerba hii qui a Prometheo
men confirm these my words those who by Prometheus
primum homines esse factos tradunt ob id tantum
first men to-have-been made hand-down for this only

quod, cum sapiens esset, feritatem eorum et nimiam
that since wise he-was the-wildness of-them and excessive
imperitiam ad humanitatem et scientiam transfigurabat.
ignorance to humanity and knowledge he-transformed

'Silvestres' quoque ut ait Oratius,
woodland also as says Horace
'homines sacer interpresque deorum
men the-sacred and-interpreter of-the-gods
Cedibus et uictu fedo deterruit Orpheus,
from-slaughter and from-food foul deterred Orpheus
Dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones,
said for this to-soothe tigers and-raging lions
Dictus et Amphion, Tebane conditor urbis,
said also Amphion of-the-Theban the-founder city
Saxa mouere sono testudinis et prece blanda
stones to-move by-the-sound of-the-lyre and by-prayer coaxing
Ducere quo uellet.' Nam initio, ut idem ait poeta,
to-lead where he-wished for in-the-beginning as the-same says poet
'Cum prorepserunt primis animalia terris,
when crawled-forth on-the-first animals lands
Mutum et turpe pecus glandem atque cubilia propter
a-dumb and foul herd the-acorn and lairs for
Unguibus et pugnis, dein fustibus, atque ita porro
with-nails and fists then with-clubs and so further
Pugnabant armis que post fabricauerat usus,
they-fought with-arms which afterward had-fashioned use
Donec uerba quibus uoces sensusque notarent
until words by-which voices and-senses they-might-mark
Nominaque inuenere; dehinc absistere bello,
and-names they-found thereafter to-desist from-war

Oppida ceperunt munire et ponere leges,
towns they-began to-fortify and to-set laws
Ne quis fur esset neu latro neu quis adulter.'
lest anyone a-thief should-be or a-robber or anyone an-adulterer

Ceterum autem quidam ex vestris prophetis ex celi terreque
moreover but some of your prophets from of-heaven and-of-earth
compositione, ex elementorum concordi discordia, ex
the-composition from of-the-elements the-concordant discord from
temporum uicissitudine planetarumque motu deum esse qui
of-the-seasons the-alternation and-of-the-planets the-motion God to-be who
hec regeret cognouerunt; sed cum agnouissent, non sicut
these-things ruled knew but when they-had-known not as
deum glorificauerunt, sed euanuerunt in cogitationibus suis,
God they-glorified but they-became-vain in thoughts their
et insipiens factum est cor illorum, seruientes potius creature
and foolish made was heart their serving rather the-creature
quam creatori. In angelos siquidem reprobos inciderunt,
than the-creator into angels indeed reprobate they-fell
eos pro deo colentes, diuersorumque extiterunt auctores
them for God worshiping and-of-diverse they-became authors
errorum, dum quisque quod sentit uerum esse testatur. Tam
errors while each what he-thinks true to-be testifies so
enim diuersa ac dissona de creatione mundi eiusque
for diverse and discordant-things about the-creation of-the-world and-its
conditore senserunt, ut merito condampnentur. Aristotiles
founder they-thought that deservedly they-be-condemned Aristotle
siquidem in mundi creatione quatuor ponit causas, id
indeed in of-the-world the-creation four sets causes that
est principia coeterna, materiam scilicet et opificem ac
is principles coeternal matter namely and the-maker and

formam, quam ipse ydos uocat, facientisque propositum; Plato
form which he idos calls and-of-the-maker the-purpose Plato
quinque: materiam, opificem, formam facientisque propositum
five matter the-maker form and-of-the-maker the-purpose
et ydeam, id est exemplar; Tales Milesius duo: ignem et
and the-idea that is the-exemplar Thales the-Milesian two fire and
aquam; Epicurus item duo: inane et athomos, et ex athomis
water Epicurus likewise two the-void and atoms and from atoms
quatuor elementa facta asserit mundumque sine rectore
the-four elements made asserts and-the-world without ruler
casu uolui. Cuius sententia si uera esset, iam dudum
by-chance to-be-turned whose opinion if true it-were already long-ago
hic mundus, qui ex contrariis partibus constat, in antiquum
this world which of contrary parts consists into the-ancient
redisset chaos. Stoycorum autem alii duo principia
would-have-returned chaos of-the-Stoics moreover some two principles
ponunt: materiam et opificem, alii tria his apponunt:
set matter and maker others three to-these add
tempus quando, locum ubi, motum cum quo deus mundum
time when place where motion with which God the-world
creauit. Quomodo igitur uera dixerunt qui tam diuersa
created how therefore true-things have-they-said who so diverse-things
senserunt? Non enim uerum esse potest quod diuersum est.
thought not for true to-be can what diverse is

Lucinius: Rogo te, ait, que fuit necessitas ut deus tam
Lucinius I-ask you he-says what was the-necessity that God so
crudele mortis genus pro homine pateretur, cum ipsum per
cruel of-death a-kind for man should-suffer although him by
hominem uel per angelum liberare potuisset? At ille: Nulla,
a-man or by an-angel to-free he-could-have but he no
inquit, necessitas urgebat deum, sed sua miseratio, sua dispositio
he-says necessity urged God but his pity his disposition

fuit et uoluntas, ut is qui primum hominem uicerat ab
was and will that he who the-first man had-conquered by
homine qui simul esset et deus uinceretur; nam neque
a-man who at-once were also God should-be-conquered for neither
angelus neque homo carnalis ad hoc idonei erant. Lucinius:
an-angel nor man fleshly for this fit were Lucinius
Certe, ait, indignum stultumque michi uidetur ut hec
surely he-says unworthy and-foolish to-me it-seems that these-things
deus pro homine patiatur. At ille: Non hoc stultum dixeris,
God for man should-suffer but he not this foolish you-should-call
sed potius dignationem dei pensa. Pensa quanti estimauerit
but rather the-condescension of-God weigh weigh at-how-much he-valued
hominem quem nullo alio pretio quam proprio sanguine
man whom with-no other price than his-own blood
redimere uoluerit. Propter hominem quippe humanitatem
to-redeem he-willed for-the-sake-of man indeed humanity
assumpsit ultro nec tamen perdidit deitatem, immo
he-assumed of-his-own-accord nor yet he-lost deity nay
potius nostram deificauit humanitatem: assumpsit quod non
rather our he-deified humanity he-assumed what not
erat, mansit tamen quod erat. Unde eleganter ex persona
he-was he-remained yet what he-was whence elegantly from the-person
eius matrisque uirginis quidam ex nostris dixisse uidetur:
his and-of-the-mother virgin one of ours to-have-said seems

> 'Sum' inquiens 'quod eram, nec eram quod sum,
> *I-am saying what I-was nor was-I what I-am*
> modo factus utrumque.'
> *now made both*

Secundum autem mandatum homini — nam primum quidem
a-second moreover command on-man for the-first indeed
prothoplastus corruperat — imposuit, baptisma scilicet
the-first-formed-man had-corrupted he-imposed baptism namely
quod ex aqua et spiritus sancto per confessionem et
which from water and the-Spirit Holy through confession and
inuocationem sancte trinitatis efficitur, triplexque illud Ade
invocation of-the-holy Trinity is-effected and-threefold that of-Adam
peccatum: superbiam scilicet qua dei mandatum contempsit,
sin pride namely by-which of-God the-command he-despised
gastrimargiam qua cibum uetitum concupiuit, auariciam
gluttony by-which food forbidden he-coveted avarice
qua deus esse uoluit, confessione sancte trinitatis purgauit.
by-which God to-be he-wished by-the-confession of-the-holy Trinity he-purged

Lucinius: Quid tu, ait, trinitatem appellas? Respondit:
Lucinius what do-you he-says the-Trinity call he-answered
Unum, inquit, deum in tribus personis. Nec ideo tamen tibi
one he-says God in three persons nor therefore yet to-you
tria principia predico, sed unum simplicemque deum, a quo
three principles do-I-preach but one and-simple God by whom
omnis hec rerum turba non quidem ex preiacenti materia,
all this of-things throng not indeed from pre-existing matter
ut Plato uoluit, sed ex nichilo creata est. Trinitatem autem
as Plato willed but from nothing created was the-Trinity moreover
tribus nominibus distinguimus: patre uidelicet et filio
by-three names we-distinguish by-the-Father namely and the-Son
et spiritu sancto, id est potentia, sapientia et beneplacito.
and the-Spirit Holy that is by-power wisdom and good-pleasure
Hec tria: posse uidelicet, scire et uelle, in quolibet artifice
these three to-be-able namely to-know and to-will in any craftsman
aliquid facere proponente concordare oportet; alioquin, si
something to-make proposing to-agree it-behooves otherwise if

horum unum desit, effectus rei non sequitur. Que tamen
of-these one be-lacking the-effect of-the-thing not follows which yet
tria cum in homine sint, non tres homines ideo sunt, sed
three since in man they-be not three men therefore they-are but
unus. Sic ergo unum deum confitemur in tribus personis
one so therefore one God we-confess in three persons
colendum, et patri quidem ex quo omnipotentiam,
to-be-worshiped and to-the-Father indeed from whom omnipotence
filio uero per quem omnia sapientiam, spiritui autem
to-the-Son but through whom all-things wisdom to-the-Spirit moreover
sancto in quo omnia beneplacitum attribuimus, quamquam
Holy in whom all-things good-pleasure we-attribute although
et sapiens sit pater et potens sit filius et sapiens sit
also wise be the-Father and powerful be the-Son and wise be
spiritus sanctus, et equalis sit patri filius et patri
the-Spirit Holy and equal be to-the-Father the-Son and to-the-Father
et filio et coequalis et coeternus sit spiritus sanctus. Sed
and to-the-Son also coequal and coeternal be the-Spirit Holy but
de hac ineffabili et indiuidua trinitate tibi utpote gentili
about this ineffable and indivisible Trinity to-you as a-gentile
et forsitan incredulo longius disserere non audemus,
and perhaps unbelieving at-greater-length to-discourse not we-dare
quia et hec tantum supra nos est quantum suam creator
because also this so-much above us is as-much-as his the-creator
supereminet creaturam, cum et quod corde concipimus et
surpasses creature since also what in-heart we-conceive and
sentimus ore proferre ea dignitate uerborum qua
perceive with-the-mouth to-utter with-that dignity of-words which
deceat non possimus, immo prorsus opprimamur a gloria
befits not we-can nay utterly we-are-overwhelmed by the-glory
et in scrutanda maiestate deficiat intellectus.
and in searching the-majesty fails the-intellect

Lucinius: Placent michi que dicis, sed uellem scire
Lucinius please me what-things you-say but I-would-wish to-know
si unquam reprobi angeli quos tu cecidisse asseris
whether ever the-reprobate angels whom you to-have-fallen assert
misericordiam sicut et homo consequi merebuntur. Vir
mercy as also man to-obtain shall-deserve the-man
sanctus respondit: Numquam certe ueniam consequentur,
holy answered never surely pardon shall-they-obtain
quia neque ipsam querunt, sed semper in malo eorum
because neither it do-they-seek but always in evil their
uersatur ingenium, iusto dei iudicio indurati. Quia enim
is-engaged wit by-the-just of-God judgment hardened because for
ex subtilissima substantia creati pondere terrene materie
from most-subtle substance created by-the-weight of-earthly matter
ut homo pregrauati non erant nulloque suggerente
as man weighed-down not they-were and-with-no-one suggesting
uel instigante, sed propria malicia in ipsum auctorem
or instigating but by-their-own malice against the-very author
suum peccauerunt, merito in eternum dampnantur. Homo
their they-sinned deservedly into eternity they-are-condemned man
autem qui proprie carnis mole grauatus angelo malo
moreover who of-his-own flesh by-the-mass weighed-down with-an-angel evil
suggerente peccauit, ueniam deo miserante consecutus est.
suggesting sinned pardon with-God pitying obtained has
Lucinius: Sufficientem, inquit, de hoc reddidisti
Lucinius sufficient he-says about this you-have-rendered
rationem, sed adhuc uellem scire quid tu de diis nostris
reason but still I-would-wish to-know what you about gods our
sentias. Ad hoc ille: Quid aliud, ait, quam quod poeta
think to this he what else he-says than what the-poet
Virgilius sentiebat: 'Primus' inquiens 'in orbe deos fecit
Virgil thought first saying in the-world gods made

timor.' A Nino enim qui primus omnium arma mouens
fear from Ninus for who first of-all arms moving
in exteras gentes tyrannidem exercuit humanique effusione
against foreign nations tyranny exercised and-of-human by-the-shedding
sanguinis hominibus dominari quesiuit, hee statue auree,
of-blood over-men to-rule sought these statues golden
argentee ligneeque ac lapidee et metalline initium hac
silver and-wooden and of-stone and of-metal the-beginning on-this
occasione ceperunt: Ninus siquidem, cum dolorem ex morte
occasion took Ninus indeed when the-grief from the-death
Beli patris sui ferre non posset, ymaginem ei subtiliter
of-Belus father his to-bear not he-could an-image to-him subtly
fabricauit, ut ex hoc saltem aliquantulum suum temperaret
fashioned that by this at-least somewhat his he-might-temper
uel potius pasceret merorem. Eratque ei mos diebus
or rather might-feed sorrow and-it-was to-him the-custom on-days
singulis genu flexo patris statuam adorare, sed dum dolori
each with-knee bent of-the-father the-statue to-adore but while to-grief
suo cupit satisfacere, tanti erroris tanteque perditionis
his he-desires to-satisfy of-so-great error and-of-so-great perdition
exemplum prebuit. Nam et alii uiri potentes per alias
an-example he-afforded for also other men powerful through other
orbis partes factum huius imitati parentibus suis et
of-the-world parts the-deed of-this-one imitating to-parents their and
caris statuas erexerunt; ad quas cum confugerent rei,
dear-ones statues raised to which when fled the-guilty
mortem sibi a dominis pro commissis criminibus
death on-themselves from the-lords for committed crimes
inferri timentes ipsarum gratia ueniam merebantur.
to-be-brought fearing of-them for-the-sake pardon they-deserved
Ceperunt ergo ipsas ymagines quarum gratia mortis
they-began therefore the-very images whose for-the-sake of-death

discrimen euaserant pro diis habere, sicque paulatim herror
the-danger they-had-escaped for gods to-hold and-so gradually error
creuit in terra. Sed et demones semper saluti hominum
grew on earth but also the-demons always at-the-salvation of-men
inuidentes eorumque insistentes perditioni, ut ceptum
envying and-their pressing on-perdition that the-begun
herrorem tenacius hominibus imprimerent, sumpta humana
error more-tenaciously on-men they-might-impress with-taken human
forma nigromantiam et ydolatriam docuerunt ipsaque deinde
form necromancy and idolatry taught and-the-very then
intrantes simulacra se deos simulabant hominesque
entering images themselves gods feigned and-men
aliquando ambiguis fallebant responsis, quemadmodum
sometimes with-ambiguous deceived answers as
Delphicus ille Apollo Pirrum Epirotarum regem ambiguo
Delphic that Apollo Pyrrhus of-the-Epirotes king by-an-ambiguous
decepit uersu: 'Aio te' inquiens 'o Eacida, Romanos
deceived verse I-say you saying O descendant-of-Aeacus the-Romans
uincere posse', duplicem includens sensum: quod scilicet et
to-conquer to-be-able a-double enclosing sense that namely both
uincere posset Romanos et uinci a Romanis; quorum
to-conquer he-could the-Romans and to-be-conquered by the-Romans of-which
alterum, si bellum fieret, Pirro sine dubio futurum
the-other if war were-made for-Pyrrhus without doubt about-to-be
erat. Postremo etiam ipsi tiranni et qui in criminibus
was at-last also the-very tyrants and who in crimes
famosiores extiterant dii uocati sunt. Habes enim Saturnum
more-famous had-been gods called were you-have for Saturn
propriorum uoratorem filiorum, Iouem patrem de regno
of-his-own the-devourer children Jupiter the-father from the-kingdom
expellentem et nunc quidem in taurum, nunc in cignum
expelling and now indeed into a-bull now into a-swan

iterumque in aurum mutatum adulteria cum mulierculis
and-again into gold changed adulteries with little-women
committentem, habes Martem furantem, ebrium Bacum et
committing you-have Mars stealing drunken Bacchus and
stertentem, Venerem autem nunc cum Marte, nunc cum
snoring Venus moreover now with Mars now with
Vulcano, nunc cum Anchise aliisque multis fornicantem. Et
Vulcan now with Anchises and-others many fornicating and
quomodo deos nomines, quorum uitam et actus imitari
how gods can-you-name whose life and acts to-imitate
erubescas? Coluerunt etiam miseri ipsa elementa, solem
you-would-blush they-worshiped also the-wretched the-very elements the-sun
quoque et lunam et planetas, que omnia pro uoluntate
also and the-moon and the-planets which all-things according-to the-will
et ordinatione conditoris necessitate mouentur aut stant.
and ordinance of-the-founder by-necessity are-moved or stand
Animalia etiam, boues et asinos, capras et simias, ligna
animals also oxen and asses goats and apes trees
quoque et cepe et alia coluerunt, maxime autem
also and onions and other-things they-worshiped most moreover
Egiptii quorum stoliditas quanta sit patet. Quid etiam
the-Egyptians whose stupidity how-great be is-plain what also
liricus noster rex et propheta David de diis tuis sentiat
lyric our king and prophet David about gods your thinks
audi: 'Deus autem noster in celo omnia quecumque uoluit
hear God but our in heaven all-things whatever he-willed
fecit. Simulacra autem gentium, argentum et aurum, opera
has-made the-idols moreover of-the-gentiles silver and gold the-works
manuum hominum. Os habent, et non loquentur: oculos
of-the-hands of-men a-mouth they-have and not shall-speak eyes
habent et non uidebunt. Aures habent, et non audient: nares
they-have and not shall-see ears they-have and not shall-hear nostrils

habent, et non odorabunt. Manus habent, et non palpabunt:
they-have and not shall-smell hands they-have and not shall-feel
pedes habent, et non ambulabunt: non clamabunt in gutture
feet they-have and not shall-walk not they-shall-cry in throat
suo. Similes illis fiant qui faciunt ea, et omnes qui
their like to-them may-become who make them and all who
confidunt in eis', id est insensibiles. Sed et alius propheta
trust in them that is insensible but also another prophet
— Ysaias is uocatur — ydola eorumque cultores deridens ait:
Isaiah he is-called the-idols and-their worshipers deriding says
'Faber lignarius succidit lignum et medietatem eius conbussit
the-smith of-wood cuts-down wood and the-half of-it burned
igni et coxit panes et pulmentum, reliquum autem eius
with-fire and baked loaves and pottage the-rest moreover of-it
deum fecit et sculptile sibi. Curuatur ante illud et
a-god he-made and a-graven-image for-himself he-is-bent before it and
adorat illud et obsecrat dicens: Libera me, quia deus meus
adores it and beseeches saying free me because god my
es tu. Non recogitat neque intelligit, ut dicat: Medietatem
are you not he-reconsiders nor understands that he-may-say the-half
eius conbussi igni et coxi super carbones eius panes,
of-it I-burned with-fire and baked over the-coals of-it loaves
coxi carnes et comedi, et de reliquo eius ydolum faciam?
I-baked meats and ate and from the-rest of-it an-idol I-shall-make
ante truncum ligni procidam?' Alius quoque propheta: 'Dii,'
before a-trunk of-wood shall-I-fall another also prophet the-gods
inquit 'qui celum et terram non fecerunt, dispereant de
he-says who heaven and earth not made let-them-perish from

terra.' Sed et Flaccus uester, cum quendam deum de se
the-earth but also Flaccus your when a-certain god about himself
loquentem introduceret, quid aliud quam deos tuos irridebat?
speaking he-brought-in what else than gods your mocked

'Olim' inquit 'truncus eram ficulnus, inutile lignum,
once he-says a-trunk I-was of-fig a-useless wood
Cum faber, incertus scamnum faceretne Priapum,
when the-carpenter uncertain a-bench whether-he-should-make (or)-a-Priapus
Maluit esse deum. Deus inde ego, furum auiumque
preferred to-be a-god a-god thence I of-thieves and-of-birds
Maxima formido; nam fures dextra cohercet
the-greatest terror for thieves the-right-hand restrains
Obscenoque ruber porrectus ab inguine palus.'
and-the-obscene red stretched-out from the-groin stake

Lucinius: Iam eos, ait, deos omnino deserere Christumque
Lucinius now them he-says the-gods altogether to-desert and-Christ
tuum colere persuaderes, si aliquem de philosophis ipsi
your to-worship you-would-persuade if any of the-philosophers to-him
testimonium dixisse monstrares. Sed cum tantum de
testimony to-have-said you-showed but since only from
ignotis nescio quibus hominibus proferas testimonia,
unknown I-know-not what men you-bring-forth testimonies
incertum habeo uera an falsa sint. At ille: Certe, ait, recte
uncertain I-hold-it true or false they-be but he surely he-says rightly
me mendacii argues, nisi et a tuis dicta Christo domino
me of-lying you-shall-accuse unless also by yours said for-Christ the-Lord
testimonia protulero: Et primum quidem ad Sibile
testimonies I-shall-have-brought-forth and first indeed to of-the-Sibyl
Tiburtine scripta mitto te, ubi quid Augusto sciscitanti
Tiburtine the-writings I-send you where what to-Augustus inquiring

utrum decretum senatorum deum eum ac dominum appellare
whether the-decree of-the-senators god him and lord to-call
uolentium reciperet responderit, quale Christo meo
wishing he-should-accept she-answered what-sort-of to-Christ my
testimonium dederit inuenies. Triduo enim prius in
testimony she-gave you-shall-find with-three-days for before in
uigiliis ac ieiuniis celebrato Augustum intra secretarium
vigils and fasts celebrated Augustus within private-chamber
suum adiit hec inquiens: 'O Cesar, pro certo erit
his she-approached these-things saying O Caesar for certain shall-be

Judicii signum tellus sudore madescet,
of-judgment the-sign the-earth with-sweat shall-be-wet
E celo rex aduenict per secla futurus,
from heaven a-king shall-come through the-ages about-to-be
Scilicet in carne presens ut iudicet orbem;
namely in flesh present that he-may-judge the-world
Unde deum cernent incredulus atque fidelis.'
whence God shall-see the-unbelieving and the-faithful

Et cetera que sequuntur que de natiuitate Christi, passione
and the-rest which follow which about the-birth of-Christ the-passion
et resurrectione et futuro iudicio apertissime leguntur.
and the-resurrection and the-future judgment most-openly are-read
Item alio in loco ait: 'Filius deus deum dedit filiis
likewise another in place she-says the-Son God God gave to-the-sons
hominum colendum, ipsum autem tuum cognosce dominum
of-men to-be-worshiped him moreover your know Lord
dei filium esse.' Et de ligno crucis Christi ait: 'O
of-God the-Son to-be and about the-tree of-the-cross of-Christ she-says O
terque quaterque beatum lignum in quo deus extensus
thrice and-four-times blessed tree on which God stretched-out

est.' Virgilius quoque uester, inquam, quia nobiscum facit
was Virgil also your I-say since with-us he-acts
et sentit de Christo, de quo illos uersus: 'Iam noua
and thinks about Christ about whom those verses now a-new
progenies celo demittitur alto,' quid promebat nisi de
progeny from-heaven is-sent-down high what did-he-utter unless about
Christo qui post paucos annos nasciturus erat de uirgine?
Christ who after few years about-to-be-born was of a-virgin
Unde ipsius quoque uirginis in precedenti uersu mentionem
whence of-her also the-virgin in the-preceding verse mention
facit: 'Iam redit et uirgo,' inquiens, 'redeunt Saturnia
he-makes now returns also the-virgin saying return the-Saturnian
regna.' Verba queque patris ad filium: 'Nate, mee uires,
reigns words also of-the-Father to the-Son O-son my strength
mea magna potentia salus.' Et de saluatore in cruce
my great power salvation and about the-savior on the-cross
pendente: 'Talia perstabat memorans fixusque manebat.'
hanging such-things he-persisted recalling and-fixed remained
Mercurii etiam, Semele filii, qui a uobis mediator deorum
of-Mercury also of-Semele the-son who by you mediator of-the-gods
et hominum falso creditus est, habetur liber qui logos
and of-men falsely believed was there-is-held a-book which logos
telios id est de perfecto uerbo titulum habet, ubi se
teleios that is about the-perfect word the-title has where himself
hominem mortalem tantum et non deum apertissime prodit
a-man mortal only and not a-god most-openly he-declares
uerumque mediatorem dei et hominum filii dei Ihesum
and-the-true mediator of-God and of-men of-the-Son of-God Jesus
Christum futurum pronuntiat: 'Dominus', inquit, 'et omnium
Christ about-to-be proclaims the-Lord he-says and of-all
factor deus secundum fecit dominum. Quoniam ergo hunc
maker God a-second made lord since therefore him

fecit primum et solum et unum, bonus autem ei
he-made first and only and one good moreover to-him
uisus est et plenissimus omnium bonorum, letatus est
seemed he-was and fullest of-all goods rejoiced he-has
et ualde dilexit unigenitum suum quem primo factum dei
and greatly loved only-begotten his whom first made of-God
tanquam unigenitum postea appellauit. Ego autem non sum
as only-begotten afterward he-called I moreover not am
filius dei. Itemque filius benedicti dei atque bone uoluntatis
the-son of-God likewise the-son of-the-blessed God and of-good will
cuius nomen non potest humano ore narrari.' Sed et
whose name not can by-human mouth to-be-told but also
magnus Socrates Athenis altare edificauit titulum inponens:
the-great Socrates at-Athens an-altar built a-title putting
Ignoto deo. Qui cum deum celi solummodo coleret
to-the-unknown god who when the-God of-heaven only he-worshiped
idolaque nec saltem nominare dignaretur, a quinquaginta
and-the-idols nor even to-name deigned by fifty
tyrannis circumuentus esse legitur, qui tamen eius fortem
tyrants surrounded to-be is-read who yet his strong
animum nec prece nec pretio, sed neque minis ad hoc
mind neither by-prayer nor by-price but nor by-threats to this
inclinare potuerunt, ut uel Iouem aut Mercurium inuocaret,
to-incline could that even Jupiter or Mercury he-should-invoke
sed hoc ydolum esse, illud argentum, illud aurum aut lignum
but this an-idol to-be that silver that gold or wood
aut lapidem dicebat. Unde postremo in carcere potatus
or stone he-said whence at-last in prison given-to-drink
cicuta pro fide quam in deum habebat interiit. In Egipto
hemlock for the-faith which in God he-had he-perished in Egypt
etiam antiquissimi Heliopolitanorum pontifices uirgineam
also the-most-ancient of-the-Heliopolitans priests a-virginal

ymaginem puerum leuo tenentem brachio in templo suo
image a-boy on-the-left holding arm in temple their
posuerunt, hoc posteris suis dantes signum quod tunc
placed this to-those-after their giving a-sign that then
ydola Egipti corruerent, cum uirgo que filium peperisset
the-idols of-Egypt would-fall when a-virgin who a-son had-borne
illud intraret templum. Nato autem Christo cum uirgo
that should-enter temple with-born moreover Christ when the-virgin
mater Herodem, Iudee prouincie regem, puerum uolentem
mother Herod of-Judea province the-king the-boy wishing
occidere fugiens in Egiptum descendisset intrassetque
to-kill fleeing into Egypt had-gone-down and-had-entered
templum, statim ydola quibus plenum erat ante eius pedes
the-temple at-once the-idols with-which full it-was before her feet
corruerunt. Quod uidentes sacerdotes hominesque ciuitatis
fell which seeing the-priests and-the-men of-the-city
uirginem ac puerum diligenter intuiti sunt similitudinemque
the-virgin and the-boy diligently gazed-at have and-the-likeness
sue uirginee ymaginis ac pueri in ipsis deprehenderunt
of-their virginal image and of-the-boy in them caught
expressam. Venerati ergo sunt uirginem et puerum ut
expressed venerated therefore they-have the-virgin and the-boy as
deum adorauerunt. Sed et Rome tempore natiuitatis Christi
God they-adored but also at-Rome at-the-time of-the-birth of-Christ
templum Pacis et Concordie corruit funditus, in cuius
the-temple of-Peace and of-Concord fell from-the-foundations on whose
superliminari scripserat Romulus quod non antea corrueret
lintel had-written Romulus that not before it-would-fall
quam uirgo filium peperisset. Quod utrum prophetando
than a-virgin a-son had-borne which whether prophesying
dixerit an negando, quasi impossibile esset ruere templum
he-said or denying as-if impossible it-were to-fall the-temple

sicut uirginem parere impossibile uidebatur, tu uideris.
as a-virgin to-give-birth impossible seemed you may-see
Hoc tamen constat quod nato Christo de uirgine templum
this yet is-agreed that with-born Christ of a-virgin the-temple
euersum est. Rome etiam trans Tiberim natiuitatis ipsius
overturned was at-Rome also across the-Tiber of-the-birth his
tempore fons olei erupit de terra et tota die
at-the-time a-spring of-oil burst-forth from the-earth and the-whole day
defluxit in Tyberim, significans uerum oleum, id est ueram
flowed-down into the-Tiber signifying the-true oil that is true
misericordiam, de terra, id est de uirgine, ortam esse.
mercy from the-earth that is from the-virgin sprung to-be
Passionis quoque ipsius die tantus factus est terre
of-the-passion also his on-the-day so-great made was of-the-earth
motus ut lapides scinderentur soleque deficiente facte
quaking that the-stones were-split and-with-the-sun failing made
sunt tenebre super uniuersam terram ab hora sexta usque
were darkness over the-whole earth from the-hour sixth up
in horam nonam. Unde et Phlego, olimpiadum egregius
to the-hour ninth whence also Phlegon of-the-Olympiads an-excellent
disputator, meminit ita dicens: Anno quarto ducentesime
disputer recalls thus saying in-the-year fourth of-the-two-hundredth
secunde olimpiadis, id est decimo octauo anno Tiberii
second Olympiad that is in-the-tenth eighth year of-Tiberius
Cesaris, magna et excellens inter omnes que ante eam
Caesar a-great and outstanding among all which before it
acciderant solis defectio facta est; dies ab hora sexta ita
had-happened of-the-sun eclipse made was the-day from the-hour sixth so
in tenebrosam noctem uersus, ut stelle in celo uise sint ac
into dark night turned that the-stars in the-sky seen were and
terre motus in Bithinia multas Nicee urbes euerteret.
of-the-earth the-quaking in Bithynia many of-Nicaea cities overturned

Quam solis defectionem preter morem solitum, id est
which of-the-sun eclipse beyond custom usual that is
.XIIII.a luna qua semper Iudei suum celebrant pascha in
on-the-XIVth moon on-which always the-Jews their celebrate passover on
quo et Christum crucifixerunt, omnes tam Grecorum quam
which also Christ they-crucified all as-much of-the-Greeks as
Latinorum philosophi uidentes factam, cum semper .XXX.a
of-the-Latins philosophers seeing made when always on-the-XXXth
aut prima luna soleat euenire, turbati sunt et cum
or on-the-first moon it-is-wont to-happen disturbed were and since
nullam aliam inuenirent rationem, deum, nature conditorem,
no other they-found reason God of-nature the-founder
pati dixerunt. Sufficiunt tibi ista, o rex, an adhuc plura
to-suffer they-said suffice to-you these O king or still more
desideras a tuis Christo proferri testimonia?
do-you-desire from yours for-Christ to-be-brought-forth testimonies

Lucinius: Vere, ait, sufficiunt. Magna certe et omni
Lucinius truly he-says they-suffice great surely and of-all
ueneratione digna sunt que dicis, sed tenebre quedam crasse
veneration worthy are what-things you-say but darknesses certain thick
cordis mei obducte oculis lumen ueritatis me plenius intueri
of-heart my drawn-over the-eyes the-light of-truth me more-fully to-behold
non sinunt. Et ego, ait sanctus, confido in domino quod hee
not allow and I says the-holy-man trust in the-Lord that these
cordis tui tenebre lumine sue uisitationis citius illustrabuntur.
of-heart your darknesses by-the-light of-his visitation quickly shall-be-illumined
His autem dictis, ecce iuuenis nobilis quidam nuper
with-these moreover said behold a-young-man noble certain lately
defunctus efferebatur gentilium ritu extra ciuitatem
dead was-carried-out of-the-gentiles by-the-rite outside the-city
concremandus, quem magna populorum turba clamantium ac
to-be-burned whom a-great of-peoples crowd crying and

flentium sequebatur. Porro Lucinius audito clamore flentium
weeping followed moreover Lucinius with-heard the-outcry of-the-weeping
agnitoque quod funus plangerent: En, ait, o reuerende uir,
and-learned that a-funeral they-bewailed behold he-says O reverend man
iam omnem de corde meo expellere posses incredulitatis
now all from heart my to-drive-out you-could of-unbelief
nebulam, si hunc iuuenem in dei tui nomine resuscitare
the-mist if this young-man in of-God your the-name to-raise
ualeres. Protinus uir sanctus confidens de Christi uirtute
you-were-able forthwith the-man holy trusting in of-Christ the-power
currit iubetque stare feretrum inuocatoque nomine Christi
runs and-orders to-stand the-bier and-with-invoked the-name of-Christ
alta uoce clamat: Adolescens, in uirtute domini Ihesu Christi
with-loud voice cries O-young-man in the-power of-the-Lord Jesus Christ
saluatoris tibi dico: Surge et predica populo potentiam
the-savior to-you I-say rise and preach to-the-people the-power
dei magni. Et surrexit qui erat mortuus et magnificabat
of-God great and rose-up he-who was dead and magnified
Christum, hunc esse solum deum et uerum proclamans, ydola
Christ this-one to-be alone God and true proclaiming the-idols
uero non deos esse sed demonia. Fit ergo magnus populorum
but not gods to-be but demons becomes therefore a-great of-peoples
concursus laudantium et magnificantium Ihesum Christum,
concourse praising and magnifying Jesus Christ
et siccate sunt lacrime plorantium gaudio subsequente.
and dried were the-tears of-the-weeping with-joy following

Eodem autem die Lucinius cum magna populi parte in
on-the-same moreover day Lucinius with a-great of-the-people part in
Christum credens baptizatus est nomenque priscum sibi
Christ believing baptized was and-the-name old for-himself
retinuit. Inde uero desiderans uidere Christi apostolos, regnum
retained thence but desiring to-see of-Christ the-apostles kingdom

illud diues Sicilie cuidam amicorum fidelissimo ordinato in
that rich of-Sicily to-a-certain of-friends most-faithful ordained as
regem dereliquit assumptoque secum uiro sancto tantum
king he-left and-with-taken with-himself the-man holy only
Iherosolimam pedes perrexit. Verum quid post hec egerit,
to-Jerusalem on-foot went but what after these-things he-did
utrum apostolos ad predicationem gentium secutus fuerit an
whether the-apostles to the-preaching of-the-nations followed had or
circa loca sancta remanserit, incertum habentes hoc certum
around the-places holy he-remained uncertain holding this certain
habemus quod ad regnum suum ulterius non rediit. Aiunt
we-hold that to kingdom his further not he-returned they-say
tamen quidam quod circa natiuitatis et passionis Christi loca
yet some that around of-the-birth and of-the-passion of-Christ the-places
sancta usque ad finem uite sue manserit. Quidquid autem
holy up to the-end of-life his he-remained whatever moreover
egerit, confidimus in eo qui eum et ad fidem suam uocauit et
he-did we-trust in him who him both to faith his called and
ad loca sancte conuersationis sue traxit, quod usque in finem
to the-places of-holy conversation his drew that up to the-end
eius actus direxerit eumque in quietis susceperit mansionem.
his acts he-directed and-him into of-rest he-received the-mansion

Hic ergo narrationi mee finem imponens lectorem rogo
here therefore on-narration my an-end putting the-reader I-ask
ne incredibilia uel impossibilia me scripsisse contendat
that-not incredible or impossible-things me to-have-written he-contend
nec me iudicet reprehensibilem, quasi eos imitatus sim
nor me judge reprehensible as-if those imitated I-had
quorum uitia in libri prefatiuncula carpserim, quia non ut
whose vices in of-the-book the-little-preface I-carped because not as
uisa sed ut audita ad delectationem et utilitatem legentium,
seen but as heard for delight and benefit of-the-readers

si qua forte ibi sint, a me scripta sunt; quamquam etiam
if any perhaps there be by me written they-are although even
etsi facta non sint, fieri tamen potuisse credendum.
even-if done not they-be to-be-done yet to-have-been-able to-be-believed
Ceterum autem cogetur nemo munus habere meum,
moreover but shall-be-compelled no-one the-gift to-have my
neminem hec legere compello. Verum si quis malicia aut
no-one these-things to-read do-I-compel but if anyone by-malice or
inuidia magis quam iusto zelo succensus nostra dampnat nec
envy rather than by-just zeal kindled our-things condemns nor
nostram recipit satisfactionem, dicat et ipse michi quomodo
our accepts satisfaction let-him-tell also he to-me how
magi Pharaonis uirgas suas in colubros mutauerint,
the-magicians of-Pharaoh rods their into snakes changed
quomodo produxerint ranas de paludibus, quomodo aquas
how they-brought-forth frogs from the-marshes how the-waters
Nili uerterint in sanguinem; dicat et ipse michi
of-the-Nile they-turned into blood let-him-tell also he to-me
quomodo Pythonissa prophetam suscitauerit Samuelem,
how the-Pythoness the-prophet raised Samuel
quomodo etiam Circe, Solis filia, Ulixis socios in
how also Circe of-the-Sun the-daughter of-Ulysses the-companions into
diuersa transformauerit animalia, quod uere factum beatus
diverse transformed animals which truly done blessed
Augustinus Ysidorusque Hyspalensis testantur. Et cum hec
Augustine and-Isidore of-Seville testify and since these
negare omnia non possit, nostra quoque ut recipiat necesse est.
to-deny all not he-can our also that he-accept necessary it-is